



SLK

Operator's Manual

SLK Operator's Manual



1725844500

Order no. 6515 3334 13 Part no. 172 584 45 00 Edition A 2015



Mercedes-Benz

## Symbols

Registered trademarks:

- Bluetooth® is a registered trademark of Bluetooth SIG Inc.
- DTS is a registered trademark of DTS, Inc.
- Dolby and MLP are registered trademarks of DOLBY Laboratories.
- BabySmart™, ESP® and PRE-SAFE® are registered trademarks of Daimler AG.
- HomeLink® is a registered trademark of Johnson Controls.
- iPod® and iTunes® are registered trademarks of Apple Inc.
- Logic7® is a registered trademark of Harman International Industries.
- Microsoft® and Windows media® are registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation.
- SIRIUS is a registered trademark of Sirius XM Radio Inc.
- HD Radio is a registered trademark of iBiquity Digital Corporation.
- Gracenote® is a registered trademark of Gracenote, Inc.
- ZAGATSurvey® and related brands are registered trademarks of ZagatSurvey, LLC.


In this Operator's Manual you will find the following symbols:


### **WARNING**

Warning notes make you aware of dangers which could pose a threat to your health or life, or to the health and life of others.

### **Environmental note**

Environmental notes provide you with information on environmentally aware actions or disposal.

 Notes on material damage alert you to dangers that could lead to damage to your vehicle.

 Practical tips or further information that could be helpful to you.

▶ This symbol indicates an instruction that must be followed.

▶ Several of these symbols in succession indicate an instruction with several steps.

(▷ This symbol tells you where you can find more information about a topic.

▷▷ This symbol indicates a warning or an instruction that is continued on the next page.

**Dis-  
play** This font indicates a display in the multifunction display/COMAND display.

Parts of the software in the vehicle are protected by copyright © 2005 The FreeType Project <http://www.freetype.org>. All rights reserved.

## Publication details

### Internet

Further information about Mercedes-Benz vehicles and about Daimler AG can be found on the following websites:

<http://www.mbusa.com> (USA only)

<http://www.mercedes-benz.ca> (Canada only)

### Editorial office

©Daimler AG: Not to be reprinted, translated or otherwise reproduced, in whole or in part, without written permission from Daimler AG.

### Vehicle manufacturer

Daimler AG  
Mercedesstraße 137  
70327 Stuttgart  
Germany

## **Welcome to the world of Mercedes-Benz**

We urge you to read this Operator's Manual carefully and familiarize yourself with the vehicle before driving. For your own safety and a longer vehicle life, follow the instructions and warning notices in this manual. Ignoring them could result in damage to the vehicle or personal injury to you or others.

Vehicle damage caused by failure to follow instructions is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

The equipment or product designation of your vehicle may vary depending on:

- model
- order
- country specification
- availability

Mercedes-Benz therefore reserves the right to introduce changes in the following areas:

- design
- equipment
- technical features

The equipment in your vehicle may therefore differ from that shown in the descriptions and illustrations.

The following are integral components of the vehicle:

- Operator's Manual
- Maintenance Booklet
- Equipment-dependent supplements

Keep these documents in the vehicle at all times. If you sell the vehicle, always pass all documents on to the new owner.

The technical documentation team at Daimler AG wishes you safe and pleasant motoring.

Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC

Mercedes-Benz Canada, Inc.

A Daimler Company



---

**Index** ..... 4

---

**Introduction** ..... 21

**At a glance** ..... 29

---

**Safety** ..... 39

---

**Opening and closing** ..... 71

---

**Seats, steering wheel and mirrors** .... 95

---

**Lights and windshield wipers** ..... 107

---

**Climate control** ..... 121

---

**Driving and parking** ..... 137

---

**On-board computer and displays** .... 193

---

**Stowage and features** ..... 255

---

**Maintenance and care** ..... 277

---

**Breakdown assistance** ..... 291

---

**Wheels and tires** ..... 309

---

**Technical data** ..... 345

1, 2, 3 ...

**12 V socket**

see Sockets

**A****ABS (Anti-lock Braking System)**

Display message .....	213
Function/notes .....	61
Important safety notes .....	61
Warning lamp .....	245

**Accident**

Automatic measures after an accident .....	57
--	----

**Activating/deactivating cooling****with air dehumidification** ..... 127**Active light function** ..... 112**ADAPTIVE BRAKE** ..... 67**Adaptive Highbeam Assist**

Display message .....	228
Function/notes .....	112
Switching on/off .....	113

**Additional speedometer** ..... 205**Additives (engine oil)** ..... 350**Air bags**

Deployment .....	54
Display message .....	224
Front air bag (driver, front passenger) .....	47
Head bag .....	48
Important safety notes .....	46
Introduction .....	46
Knee bag .....	47
PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp .....	41
Side impact air bag .....	48

**Air-conditioning system**

see Climate control

**AIRGUIDE** ..... 91**AIRSCARF**

Problem (malfunction) .....	100
Switching on/off .....	100

**AIRSCARF vents**

Setting the blower output .....	135
---------------------------------	-----

**Air vents**

Important safety notes .....	134
Setting .....	134

Setting the blower output of the AIRSCARF vents .....	135
Setting the center air vents .....	134
Setting the side air vents .....	135
Switching AIRSCARF on/off .....	100

**Alarm**

ATA (Anti-Theft Alarm system) .....	69
Switching off (ATA) .....	69
Switching the function on/off (ATA) .....	69

**Alarm system**

see ATA (Anti-Theft Alarm system)

**Ambient lighting**

Setting the brightness (on-board computer) .....	205
--	-----

**AMG menu (on-board computer)** ..... 208**Anti-lock braking system**

see ABS (Anti-lock Braking System)

**Anti-Theft Alarm system**

see ATA (Anti-Theft Alarm system)

**Ashtray** ..... 260**Assistance display (on-board computer)** ..... 203**Assistance menu (on-board computer)** ..... 203**ASSYST PLUS**

Displaying a service message .....	283
Hiding a service message .....	282
Resetting the service interval display .....	283
Service message .....	282
Special service requirements .....	283

**ATA (Anti-Theft Alarm system)**

Activating/deactivating .....	69
Function .....	69
Switching off the alarm .....	69

**ATTENTION ASSIST**

Activating/deactivating .....	203
Display message .....	231
Function/notes .....	188
see ATTENTION ASSIST	

**Audio menu (on-board computer)** ..... 200**Authorized Mercedes-Benz Center**

see Qualified specialist workshop

**Authorized workshop**

see Qualified specialist workshop

- AUTO lights**  
 Display message ..... 228  
 see Lights
- Automatic engine start (ECO start/stop function)** ..... 146
- Automatic engine switch-off (ECO start/stop function)** ..... 144
- Automatic headlamp mode** ..... 109
- Automatic transmission**  
 Accelerator pedal position ..... 152  
 Automatic drive program ..... 154  
 Changing gear ..... 152  
 Display message ..... 238  
 Driving tips ..... 152  
 Emergency running mode ..... 158  
 Kickdown ..... 153  
 Manual drive program ..... 154  
 Manual drive program (vehicles with Sports package AMG) ..... 155  
 Overview ..... 151  
 Problem (malfunction) ..... 158  
 Program selector button ..... 153  
 Pulling away ..... 142  
 Releasing the parking lock manually ..... 158  
 Selector lever ..... 151  
 Starting the engine ..... 142  
 Steering wheel paddle shifters ..... 154  
 Transmission position display ..... 151  
 Transmission positions ..... 152
- Automatic transmission emergency mode** ..... 158
- B**
- Backup lamp**  
 Changing bulbs ..... 117
- BAS (Brake Assist System)** ..... 62
- BAS PLUS (Brake Assist System PLUS)** ..... 62
- Battery (SmartKey)**  
 Checking ..... 75  
 Important safety notes ..... 74  
 Replacing ..... 75
- Battery (vehicle)**  
 Charging ..... 299  
 Display message ..... 229  
 Important safety notes ..... 297
- Jump starting ..... 301  
 Overview ..... 297
- Belt**  
 see Seat belts
- Blind Spot Assist**  
 Activating/deactivating ..... 204  
 Display message ..... 232  
 Notes/function ..... 189
- Brake Assist**  
 see BAS (Brake Assist System)
- Brake fluid**  
 Display message ..... 220  
 Notes ..... 350
- Brake force distribution, electronic**  
 see EBD (electronic brake force distribution)
- Brake lamps**  
 Display message ..... 226
- Brakes**  
 ABS ..... 61  
 BAS ..... 62  
 BAS PLUS ..... 62  
 Brake fluid (notes) ..... 350  
 Display message ..... 213  
 EBD ..... 67  
 High-performance brake system .... 168  
 Important safety notes ..... 166  
 Maintenance ..... 167  
 Parking brake ..... 162  
 Riding tips ..... 166  
 Warning lamp ..... 245
- Breakdown**  
 see Flat tire  
 see Towing away
- Brightness control (instrument cluster lighting)** ..... 31
- Bulbs**  
 see Replacing bulbs
- C**
- California**  
 Important notice for retail customers and lessees ..... 23
- Calling up a malfunction**  
 see Display messages

**Car**

see Vehicle

**Care**

Carpets .....	289
Car wash .....	284
Display .....	288
Exhaust pipe .....	287
Exterior lights .....	287
Gear or selector lever .....	288
Interior .....	288
Matte finish .....	286
Notes .....	283
Paint .....	285
Plastic trim .....	288
Power washer .....	285
Roof lining .....	289
Seat belt .....	289
Seat cover .....	289
Sensors .....	287
Steering wheel .....	288
Trim pieces .....	288
Washing by hand .....	284
Wheels .....	286
Windows .....	286
Wiper blades .....	286
Wooden trim .....	288

**Car key**

see SmartKey

**Car wash (care) .....** 284**CD player/CD changer (on-board computer) .....** 201**Center console**

Lower section .....	35
Upper section .....	34

**Central locking**

Automatic locking (on-board computer) .....	207
Locking/unlocking (SmartKey) .....	72

**Changing bulbs**

High-beam headlamps .....	116
Low-beam headlamps .....	116
Reversing lamps .....	117
Side marker lamps (rear) .....	116
Turn signals (front) .....	116

**Children**

Restraint systems .....	59
Special seat belt retractor .....	58

**Child seat**

Forward-facing restraint system .....	60
On the front-passenger seat .....	60
Rearward-facing restraint system .....	60

**Cigarette lighter .....** 260**Cleaning**

Mirror turn signal .....	287
--------------------------	-----

**Climate control**

Air-conditioning system .....	123
Automatic climate control (dual-zone) .....	125
Controlling automatically .....	129
Cooling with air dehumidification ..	127
Defrosting the windows .....	131
Defrosting the windshield .....	131
General notes .....	122
Indicator lamp .....	129
Information about using automatic climate control .....	126
Maximum cooling .....	131
Notes on using the air-conditioning system .....	124
Overview of systems .....	122
Problems with cooling with air dehumidification .....	129
Problem with the rear window defroster .....	133
Refrigerant .....	352
Refrigerant filling capacity .....	353
Setting the air distribution .....	130
Setting the airflow .....	130
Setting the air vents .....	134
Setting the temperature .....	129
Switching air-recirculation mode on/off .....	133
Switching on/off .....	127
Switching residual heat on/off .....	133
Switching the rear window defroster on/off .....	132
Switching the ZONE function on/off .....	130

**Cockpit**

Overview .....	30
see Instrument cluster	

**Collapsible spare wheel**

Inflating .....	342
see Emergency spare wheel	



<b>COMAND display</b>	
Cleaning .....	288
<b>Combination switch</b> .....	110
<b>Compass</b>	
Calibrating .....	274
Calling up .....	273
Setting .....	274
<b>Consumption statistics (on-board computer)</b> .....	197
<b>Convenience closing feature</b> .....	85
<b>Convenience opening feature</b>	
see Side windows	
<b>Coolant (engine)</b>	
Checking the level .....	281
Display message .....	228
Filling capacity .....	351
Important safety notes .....	351
Temperature (on-board computer) .....	208
Temperature gauge .....	194
Warning lamp .....	251
<b>Cooling</b>	
see Climate control	
<b>Copyright</b> .....	28
<b>Cornering light function</b>	
Display message .....	225
Function/notes .....	111
<b>Crash-responsive emergency lighting</b> .....	114
<b>Cruise control</b>	
Cruise control lever .....	170
Deactivating .....	171
Display message .....	235
Driving system .....	169
Function/notes .....	169
Important safety notes .....	169
Setting a speed .....	171
Storing and maintaining current speed .....	170
<b>Cup holder</b>	
Center console .....	259
Important safety notes .....	258
<b>Customer Assistance Center (CAC)</b> .....	26
<b>Customer Relations Department</b> .....	26

## D

**Dashboard**

see Instrument cluster

**Data**

see Technical data

**Daytime running lamps**

Display message .....	227
Function/notes .....	109
Switching on/off (on-board computer) .....	205

**Declarations of conformity** ..... 25**Delayed switch-off**

Exterior lighting (on-board computer) .....	206
Interior lighting .....	206

**Diagnostics connection** ..... 25**Digital speedometer** ..... 198**Display messages**

ASSYST PLUS .....	282
Calling up (on-board computer) .....	212
Driving systems .....	231
Engine .....	228
General notes .....	212
Hiding (on-board computer) .....	212
KEYLESS-GO .....	242
Lights .....	225
Safety systems .....	213
SmartKey .....	242
Tires .....	236
Vehicle .....	238

**Distance recorder**

see Trip odometer

**Distance warning (warning lamp)** .... 253**DISTRONIC PLUS**

Cruise control lever .....	173
Deactivating .....	178
Display message .....	233
Displays in the multifunction display .....	177
Driving tips .....	179
Function/notes .....	171
Important safety notes .....	172
Setting the specified minimum distance .....	177
Warning lamp .....	253

**Doors**

Automatic locking (on-board computer) .....	207
Automatic locking (switch) .....	79
Central locking/unlocking (SmartKey) .....	72
Control panel .....	37
Display message .....	240
Emergency locking .....	80
Emergency unlocking .....	80
Important safety notes .....	78
Opening (from inside) .....	78
Overview .....	78

**Drinking and driving** ..... 165**Drive program**

Automatic .....	154
Display .....	151
Manual .....	154
Manual (vehicles with Sports package AMG) .....	155
SETUP (on-board computer) .....	209

**Driver's door**

see Doors

**Driving abroad**

Mercedes-Benz Service .....	283
Symmetrical low beam .....	108

**Driving on flooded roads** ..... 168**Driving safety systems**

ABS (Anti-lock Braking System) .....	61
ADAPTIVE BRAKE .....	67
BAS (Brake Assist System) .....	62
BAS PLUS (Brake Assist System PLUS) .....	62
EBD (electronic brake force distribution) .....	67
ESP® (Electronic Stability Program) .....	63
ETS (Electronic Traction System) .....	63
Important safety information .....	61
Overview .....	61
PRE-SAFE® Brake .....	67

**Driving systems**

ATTENTION ASSIST .....	188
Blind Spot Assist .....	189
Cruise control .....	169
Display message .....	231
DISTRONIC PLUS .....	171

Driving Assistance package .....	189
Dynamic handling package .....	180
HOLD function .....	181
Lane Keeping Assist .....	190
Parking Guidance .....	185
PARKTRONIC .....	182

**Driving tips**

Automatic transmission .....	152
Brakes .....	166
Break-in period .....	138
DISTRONIC PLUS .....	179
Downhill gradient .....	166
Drinking and driving .....	165
Driving abroad .....	108
Driving in winter .....	169
Driving on flooded roads .....	168
Driving on wet roads .....	168
Exhaust check .....	165
Fuel .....	165
General .....	164
Hydroplaning .....	168
Icy road surfaces .....	169
Limited braking efficiency on salted roads .....	167
Snow chains .....	313
Symmetrical low beam .....	108
Wet road surface .....	167

**DVD video**

Operating (on-board computer) .....	201
-------------------------------------	-----

**Dynamic handling package**

Function/notes .....	180
----------------------	-----

**E****EASY-ENTRY feature**

Activating/deactivating .....	207
Function/notes .....	101

**EASY-EXIT feature**

Crash-responsive .....	102
Function/notes .....	101
Switching on/off .....	207

**EBD (electronic brake force distribution)**

Display message .....	215
Function/notes .....	67

**ECO display**

Function/notes .....	165
On-board computer .....	198

- ECO start/stop function**
    - Automatic engine start ..... 146
    - Automatic engine switch-off ..... 144
    - Deactivating/activating ..... 147
    - General information ..... 144
    - Important safety notes ..... 143
    - Introduction ..... 143
  - Electronic Stability Program**
    - see ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)
  - Emergency**
    - Automatic measures after an accident ..... 57
  - Emergency release**
    - Driver's door ..... 80
    - Trunk ..... 83
    - Vehicle ..... 80
  - Emergency spare wheel**
    - General notes ..... 341
    - Important safety notes ..... 341
    - Removing ..... 341
    - Stowing ..... 342
    - Technical data ..... 344
  - Emergency Tensioning Devices**
    - Activation ..... 54
  - Emissions control**
    - Service and warranty information .... 22
  - Engine**
    - Check Engine warning lamp ..... 251
    - Display message ..... 228
    - ECO start/stop function ..... 143
    - Engine number ..... 347
    - Irregular running ..... 149
    - Jump-starting ..... 301
    - Starting problems ..... 149
    - Starting the engine with the SmartKey ..... 142
    - Starting with KEYLESS-GO ..... 142
    - Switching off ..... 162
    - Tow-starting (vehicle) ..... 306
  - Engine electronics**
    - Problem (malfunction) ..... 149
  - Engine oil**
    - Adding ..... 280
    - Additives ..... 350
    - Checking the oil level ..... 279
    - Checking the oil level using the dipstick ..... 279
    - Display message ..... 230
    - Filling capacity ..... 350
    - Notes about oil grades ..... 349
    - Notes on oil level/consumption .... 279
    - Temperature (on-board computer) ..... 208
    - Viscosity ..... 350
  - ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)**
    - AMG menu (on-board computer) ... 209
    - Characteristics ..... 64
    - Deactivating/activating (AMG vehicles) ..... 65
    - Deactivating/activating (notes; except AMG vehicles) ..... 64
    - Display message ..... 213
    - ETS ..... 63
    - Function/notes ..... 63
    - General notes ..... 63
    - Important safety information ..... 64
    - Warning lamp ..... 247
  - ETS (Electronic Traction System) ..... 63**
  - Exhaust check ..... 165**
  - Exhaust pipe (cleaning instructions) ..... 287**
  - Exterior lighting**
    - Setting options ..... 108
    - see Lights
  - Exterior mirrors**
    - Adjusting ..... 103
    - Dipping (automatic) ..... 104
    - Folding in/out (automatically) ..... 104
    - Folding in/out (electrically) ..... 104
    - Folding in when locking (on-board computer) ..... 208
    - Out of position (troubleshooting) ... 104
    - Storing settings (memory function) ..... 106
    - Storing the parking position ..... 105
  - Eyeglasses compartment ..... 257**
- F
- Filler cap**
    - see Fuel filler flap
  - Filling capacities (Technical data) ... 347**
  - Flat tire**
    - MOExtended tires ..... 293

- Preparing the vehicle ..... 292
  - TIREFIT kit ..... 294
  - see Emergency spare wheel
  - Floormats** ..... 274
  - Fog lamps**
    - Switching on/off ..... 109
  - Front fog lamps**
    - Display message ..... 226
    - Switching on/off ..... 109
  - Fuel**
    - Additives ..... 349
    - Consumption statistics ..... 197
    - Displaying the current consumption ..... 198
    - Displaying the range ..... 198
    - Driving tips ..... 165
    - E10 ..... 348
    - Fuel gauge ..... 31
    - Grade (gasoline) ..... 348
    - Important safety notes ..... 348
    - Problem (malfunction) ..... 161
    - Refueling ..... 158
    - Tank content/reserve fuel ..... 348
  - Fuel filler flap**
    - Opening ..... 159
  - Fuel level**
    - Calling up the range (on-board computer) ..... 198
  - Fuel tank**
    - Capacity ..... 348
    - Problem (malfunction) ..... 161
  - Fuse allocation chart (vehicle tool kit)** ..... 292
  - Fuses**
    - Allocation chart ..... 306
    - Before changing ..... 306
    - Fuse box in the engine compartment ..... 307
    - Fuse box in the trunk ..... 307
    - Important safety notes ..... 306
- G**
- Garage door opener**
    - Clearing the memory ..... 273
    - General notes ..... 270
    - Important safety notes ..... 270
    - Opening/closing the garage door .. 273
    - Programming (button in the rear-view mirror) ..... 271
  - Gasoline** ..... 348
  - Gear indicator (on-board computer)** ..... 208
  - Genuine parts** ..... 21
  - Glove box** ..... 256
- H**
- Handbrake**
    - see Parking brake
  - Hazard warning lamps** ..... 111
    - Display message ..... 242
  - Head bags**
    - Display message ..... 222
    - Operation ..... 48
  - Headlamps**
    - Cleaning system (notes) ..... 352
    - Fogging up ..... 113
    - see Automatic headlamp mode
  - Head level heating (AIRSCARF)** ..... 100
  - Head restraints**
    - Adjusting ..... 98
    - see NECK-PRO head restraints
  - Heating**
    - see Climate control
  - High-beam headlamps**
    - Changing bulbs ..... 116
    - Display message ..... 226
    - Switching on/off ..... 111
  - Hill start assist** ..... 143
  - HOLD function**
    - Activating ..... 181
    - Deactivating ..... 181
    - Display message ..... 231
    - Function/notes ..... 181
  - Hood**
    - Closing ..... 279
    - Display message ..... 240
    - Important safety notes ..... 278
    - Opening ..... 278
  - Horn** ..... 30
  - Hydroplaning** ..... 168

- I**
- Ignition lock**
    - see Key positions
  - Immobilizer** ..... 69
  - Indicator lamps**
    - see Warning and indicator lamps
  - Indicators**
    - see Turn signals
  - Instrument cluster**
    - Overview ..... 31
    - Warning and indicator lamps ..... 32
  - Instrument cluster lighting** ..... 194
  - Interior lighting**
    - Automatic control ..... 113
    - Delayed switch-off (on-board computer) ..... 206
    - Emergency lighting ..... 114
    - Manual control ..... 114
    - Overview ..... 113
    - Reading lamp ..... 113
    - Setting the brightness of the ambient lighting (on-board computer) ..... 205
- J**
- Jack**
    - Storage location ..... 292
    - Using ..... 334
  - Jump starting (engine)** ..... 301
- K**
- KEYLESS-GO**
    - Convenience closing feature ..... 85
    - Display message ..... 242
    - Locking ..... 73
    - Removing the Start/Stop button ... 141
    - Start/Stop button ..... 140
    - Starting the engine ..... 142
    - Unlocking ..... 73
  - Key positions**
    - KEYLESS-GO ..... 140
    - SmartKey ..... 139
  - Kickdown**
    - Driving tips ..... 153
    - Manual drive program ..... 157
  - Knee bag** ..... 47
- L**
- Lamps**
    - see Warning and indicator lamps
  - Lane Keeping Assist**
    - Activating/deactivating ..... 204
    - Display message ..... 232
    - Function/information ..... 190
  - Lap time (RACETIMER)** ..... 209
  - License plate lamp (display message)** ..... 226
  - Light function, active**
    - Display message ..... 227
  - Lights**
    - Activating/deactivating the interior lighting delayed switch-off ..... 206
    - Active light function ..... 112
    - Automatic headlamp mode ..... 109
    - Cornering light function ..... 111
    - Driving abroad ..... 108
    - Fogged up headlamps ..... 113
    - Fog lamps ..... 109
    - Hazard warning lamps ..... 111
    - High beam flasher ..... 111
    - High-beam headlamps ..... 111
    - Light switch ..... 108
    - Low-beam headlamps ..... 109
    - Parking lamps ..... 110
    - Rear fog lamp ..... 110
    - Setting the brightness of the ambient lighting (on-board computer) ..... 205
    - Standing lamps ..... 110
    - Switching the daytime running lamps on/off (on-board computer) ..... 205
    - Switching the exterior lighting delayed switch-off on/off (on-board computer) ..... 206
    - Switching the surround lighting on/off (on-board computer) ..... 206
    - Turn signals ..... 110
    - see Interior lighting
    - see Replacing bulbs
  - Light sensor (display message)** ..... 228

- Locking**  
 see Central locking
- Locking (doors)**  
 Automatic ..... 79  
 Emergency locking ..... 80  
 From inside (central locking but-  
 ton) ..... 79
- Locking centrally**  
 see Central locking
- Locking verification signal (on-  
 board computer)** ..... 207
- Low-beam headlamps**  
 Changing bulbs ..... 116  
 Display message ..... 225  
 Setting for driving abroad (sym-  
 metrical) ..... 108  
 Switching on/off ..... 109
- Luggage cover**  
 see Trunk partition
- Lumbar support** ..... 99
- M**
- M+S tires** ..... 312
- MAGIC SKY CONTROL** ..... 92
- Malfunction message**  
 see Display messages
- Manual transmission**  
 Engaging reverse gear ..... 150  
 Gear lever ..... 150  
 Pulling away ..... 142  
 Shift recommendation ..... 151  
 Starting the engine ..... 142
- Matte finish (cleaning instruc-  
 tions)** ..... 286
- mbrace**  
 Call priority ..... 265  
 Display message ..... 220  
 Downloading destinations  
 (COMAND) ..... 266  
 Downloading routes ..... 269  
 Emergency call ..... 263  
 General notes ..... 261  
 Geo fencing ..... 269  
 Locating a stolen vehicle ..... 268  
 MB info call button ..... 265  
 Remote vehicle locking ..... 267  
 Roadside Assistance button ..... 264
- Search & Send ..... 266  
 Self-test ..... 262  
 Speed alert ..... 269  
 System ..... 262  
 Triggering the vehicle alarm ..... 270  
 Vehicle remote malfunction diag-  
 nosis ..... 268  
 Vehicle remote unlocking ..... 267
- Mechanical key**  
 Function/notes ..... 74  
 Locking vehicle ..... 80  
 Unlocking the driver's door ..... 80
- Media Interface**  
 see Separate operating instructions
- Memory card (audio)** ..... 201
- Memory function** ..... 106
- Message memory (on-board com-  
 puter)** ..... 212
- Messages**  
 see Display messages
- Mirrors**  
 see Exterior mirrors  
 see Rear-view mirror  
 see Vanity mirror (in the sun visor)
- Mobile phone**  
 Menu (on-board computer) ..... 201
- Modifying the programming  
 (SmartKey)** ..... 73
- MOExtended tires** ..... 293
- Mounting wheels**  
 Lowering the vehicle ..... 336  
 Mounting a new wheel ..... 336  
 Preparing the vehicle ..... 333  
 Raising the vehicle ..... 334  
 Removing a wheel ..... 335  
 Securing the vehicle against roll-  
 ing away ..... 333
- MP3**  
 see separate operating instructions
- Multifunction display**  
 Function/notes ..... 196  
 Permanent display ..... 205
- Multifunction steering wheel**  
 Operating the on-board computer .. 195  
 Overview ..... 33

**N****Navigation**

Menu (on-board computer) ..... 199

**NECK-PRO head restraints**

Important safety notes ..... 56

Operation ..... 56

Resetting after being triggered ..... 56

**Notes on breaking-in a new vehicle**

..... 138

**O****Occupant Classification System****(OCS)**

Conditions ..... 49

Faults ..... 53

Operation ..... 49

System self-test ..... 51

**Occupant safety**

Automatic measures after an accident ..... 57

Children in the vehicle ..... 57

Important safety notes ..... 41

Pets in the vehicle ..... 60

PRE-SAFE® (anticipatory occupant protection) ..... 56

**OCS**

Conditions ..... 49

Faults ..... 53

Operation ..... 49

System self-test ..... 51

**Odometer** ..... 197

**Oil**

see Engine oil

**On-board computer**

AMG menu ..... 208

Assistance menu ..... 203

Audio menu ..... 200

Convenience submenu ..... 207

Displaying a service message ..... 283

Display messages ..... 212

DISTRONIC PLUS ..... 177

Factory settings submenu ..... 208

Important safety notes ..... 194

Instrument cluster submenu ..... 204

Lighting submenu ..... 205

Menu overview ..... 197

Message memory ..... 212

Navigation menu ..... 199

Operation ..... 195

RACETIMER ..... 209

Service menu ..... 204

Settings menu ..... 204

Standard display ..... 197

Telephone menu ..... 201

Trip menu ..... 197

Vehicle submenu ..... 207

Video DVD operation ..... 201

**Operating safety**

Declaration of conformity ..... 25

Important safety notes ..... 24

**Operating system**

see On-board computer

**Operator's Manual**

Vehicle equipment ..... 22

**Outside temperature display** ..... 195

**Overhead control panel** ..... 36

**P**

**Paint code number** ..... 346

**Paintwork (cleaning instructions)** ... 285

**Panic alarm** ..... 40

**Parking**

Important safety notes ..... 161

Parking brake ..... 162

Position of exterior mirror, front-passenger side ..... 105

see PARKTRONIC

**Parking aid**

Parking Guidance ..... 185

see Exterior mirrors

see PARKTRONIC

**Parking assistance**

see PARKTRONIC

**Parking brake**

Display message ..... 215

Electric parking brake ..... 162

Warning lamp ..... 250

**Parking Guidance**

Display message ..... 233

Important safety notes ..... 185

**Parking lamps**

Switching on/off ..... 110

- PARKTRONIC**
- Deactivating/activating ..... 184
  - Driving system ..... 182
  - Function/notes ..... 182
  - Important safety notes ..... 182
  - Problem (malfunction) ..... 185
  - Range of the sensors ..... 183
  - Warning display ..... 184
- PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF**
- Indicator lamp ..... 41
  - Problems (malfunction) ..... 224
- Pets in the vehicle** ..... 60
- Pivoting draft stop**  
see AIRGUIDE
- Plastic trim (cleaning instructions)** ..... 288
- Power washers** ..... 285
- Power windows**  
see Side windows
- PRE-SAFE® (anticipatory occupant protection)**
- Display message ..... 220
  - Operation ..... 56
- PRE-SAFE® Brake**
- Activating/deactivating ..... 203
  - Display message ..... 221
  - Function/notes ..... 67
  - Warning lamp ..... 253
- Program selector button** ..... 153
- Protection against theft**
- ATA (Anti-Theft Alarm system) ..... 69
  - Immobilizer ..... 69
- Protection of the environment**
- General notes ..... 21
- Pulling away**
- Automatic transmission ..... 142
  - Manual transmission ..... 142
- Q**
- Qualified specialist workshop** ..... 26
- R**
- RACETIMER (on-board computer)** .... 209
- Radar sensor system**
- Activating/deactivating ..... 207
  - Display message ..... 231
- Radio**
- Selecting a station ..... 200
- Radio-wave reception/transmission in the vehicle**
- Declaration of conformity ..... 25
- Reading lamp** ..... 113
- Rear fog lamp**
- Display message ..... 227
  - Switching on/off ..... 110
- Rear lamps**  
see Lights
- Rear-view mirror**
- Anti-glare (manual) ..... 103
  - Dipping (automatic) ..... 104
- Rear window defroster**
- Problem (malfunction) ..... 133
  - Switching on/off ..... 132
- Refrigerant (air-conditioning system)**
- Important safety notes ..... 352
- Refueling**
- Fuel gauge ..... 31
  - Important safety notes ..... 158
  - Refueling process ..... 159
  - see Fuel
- Releasing the parking lock manually (automatic transmission)** ..... 158
- Remote control**
- Programming (garage door opener) ..... 271
- Replacing bulbs**
- Important safety notes ..... 114
  - Overview of bulb types ..... 115
  - Removing/replacing the cover (front wheel arch) ..... 115
- Reporting safety defects** ..... 26
- Reserve (fuel tank)**  
see Fuel
- Reserve fuel**
- Display message ..... 231
  - Warning lamp ..... 251
  - see Fuel
- Residual heat (climate control)** ..... 133
- Restraint system**
- Display message ..... 221
  - Introduction ..... 40



- Warning lamp ..... 250  
 Warning lamp (function) ..... 41
- Reverse gear**  
 Engaging (automatic transmission) ..... 151  
 Engaging (manual transmission) .... 150
- Reversible floor panel (trunk)** ..... 258
- Reversing feature**  
 Side windows ..... 83  
 Trunk lid ..... 81
- Reversing lamps (display message)** ..... 227
- Roadside Assistance (breakdown)** .... 23
- Roof**  
 Display message ..... 241  
 Important safety notes ..... 87  
 Opening/closing (with roof switch) ..... 88  
 Opening/closing (with Smart-Key) ..... 89  
 Overview ..... 87  
 Problem (malfunction) ..... 94  
 Relocking ..... 89
- Roof carrier** ..... 258
- Roof lining and carpets (cleaning guidelines)** ..... 289
- Roof switch** ..... 88
- S**
- Safety**  
 Children in the vehicle ..... 57  
 Child restraint systems ..... 59  
 Occupant Classification System (OCS) ..... 49
- Safety system**  
 see Driving safety systems
- Seat belts**  
 Adjusting the driver's and front-passenger seat belt ..... 45  
 Cleaning ..... 289  
 Correct usage ..... 44  
 Fastening ..... 44  
 Important safety guidelines ..... 42  
 Introduction ..... 42  
 Releasing ..... 45  
 Switching belt adjustment on/off (on-board computer) ..... 208
- Warning lamp ..... 244  
 Warning lamp (function) ..... 45
- Seats**  
 Adjusting (electrically) ..... 98  
 Adjusting (manually) ..... 98  
 Adjusting the 4-way lumbar support ..... 99  
 Adjusting the head restraint ..... 98  
 Cleaning the cover ..... 289  
 Correct driver's seat position ..... 96  
 Important safety notes ..... 97  
 Overview ..... 97  
 Seat heating problem ..... 99  
 Storing settings (memory function) ..... 106  
 Switching AIRSCARF on/off ..... 100  
 Switching seat heating on/off ..... 99
- Selector lever**  
 Cleaning ..... 288
- Sensors (cleaning instructions)** ..... 287
- Service center**  
 see Qualified specialist workshop
- Service Center**  
 see Qualified specialist workshop
- Service menu (on-board computer)** ..... 204
- Service products**  
 Brake fluid ..... 350  
 Coolant (engine) ..... 351  
 Engine oil ..... 349  
 Fuel ..... 348  
 Important safety notes ..... 347  
 Refrigerant (air-conditioning system) ..... 352  
 Washer fluid ..... 352
- Settings**  
 Factory (on-board computer) ..... 208  
 On-board computer ..... 204
- Setting the air distribution** ..... 130
- Setting the airflow** ..... 130
- SETUP (on-board computer)** ..... 209
- Side impact air bag** ..... 48
- Side marker lamp**  
 Changing bulbs (rear) ..... 116
- Side marker lamp (display message)** ..... 227

- Side windows**
    - Cleaning ..... 286
    - Convenience closing feature ..... 85
    - Important safety information ..... 83
    - Opening/closing (all) ..... 84
    - Opening/closing (front) ..... 84
    - Overview ..... 83
    - Problem (malfunction) ..... 87
    - Resetting ..... 86
  - SmartKey**
    - Changing the battery ..... 75
    - Changing the programming ..... 73
    - Checking the battery ..... 75
    - Convenience opening feature ..... 85
    - Display message ..... 242
    - Door central locking/unlocking ..... 72
    - Important safety notes ..... 72
    - Loss ..... 77
    - Mechanical key ..... 74
    - Opening/closing the roof ..... 89
    - Overview ..... 72
    - Positions (ignition lock) ..... 139
    - Problem (malfunction) ..... 77
    - Starting the engine ..... 142
  - Snow chains** ..... 313
  - Sockets**
    - Center console ..... 261
    - General notes ..... 261
    - Under the armrest ..... 261
  - Spare wheel**
    - Stowing ..... 342
  - Specialist workshop** ..... 26
  - Special seat belt retractor** ..... 58
  - Speed, controlling**
    - see Cruise control
  - Speedometer**
    - Activating/deactivating the additional speedometer ..... 205
    - Digital ..... 198
    - In the Instrument cluster ..... 31
    - Segments ..... 195
    - Selecting the unit of measurement ..... 204
  - SPORT handling mode**
    - Activating/deactivating (AMG vehicles) ..... 65
    - Warning lamp ..... 248
  - Standing lamps**
    - Display message ..... 227
    - Switching on/off ..... 110
  - Start/stop function**
    - see ECO start/stop function
  - Starting (engine)** ..... 141
  - Steering (display message)** ..... 241
  - Steering wheel**
    - Adjusting (electrically) ..... 101
    - Adjusting (manually) ..... 101
    - Button overview ..... 33
    - Buttons (on-board computer) ..... 195
    - Cleaning ..... 288
    - Important safety notes ..... 100
    - Paddle shifters ..... 154
    - Storing settings (memory function) ..... 106
  - Steering wheel paddle shifters** ..... 154
  - Stopwatch (RACETIMER)** ..... 209
  - Stowage areas** ..... 256
  - Stowage compartments**
    - Armrest (under) ..... 257
    - Center console ..... 257
    - Cup holders ..... 258
    - Door ..... 257
    - Eyeglasses compartment ..... 257
    - Glove box ..... 256
    - Important safety information ..... 256
    - Rear wall ..... 257
    - Stowage net ..... 258
  - Stowage net** ..... 258
  - Summer tires** ..... 312
  - Sun visor** ..... 259
  - Surround lighting (on-board computer)** ..... 206
  - Switching air-recirculation mode on/off** ..... 133
- T**
- Tachometer** ..... 195
  - Tail lamps**
    - Display message ..... 226
    - see Lights
  - Tank content**
    - Fuel gauge ..... 31

- Technical data**
- Capacities ..... 347
  - Emergency spare wheel ..... 344
  - Information ..... 346
  - Tires/wheels ..... 337
  - Vehicle data ..... 353
- TELEAID**
- Call priority ..... 265
  - Downloading destinations (COMAND) ..... 266
  - Downloading routes ..... 269
  - Emergency call ..... 263
  - General notes ..... 261
  - Geo fencing ..... 269
  - Locating a stolen vehicle ..... 268
  - MB info call button ..... 265
  - Remote vehicle locking ..... 267
  - Roadside Assistance button ..... 264
  - Search & Send ..... 266
  - Self-test ..... 262
  - Speed alert ..... 269
  - System ..... 262
  - Triggering the vehicle alarm ..... 270
  - Vehicle remote malfunction diagnosis ..... 268
  - Vehicle remote unlocking ..... 267
- Telephone**
- Accepting a call ..... 202
  - Display message ..... 241
  - Menu (on-board computer) ..... 201
  - Number from the phone book ..... 202
  - Redialing ..... 202
  - Rejecting/ending a call ..... 202
- Temperature**
- Coolant ..... 194
  - Coolant (on-board computer) ..... 208
  - Engine oil (on-board computer) ..... 208
  - Outside temperature ..... 195
  - Setting (climate control) ..... 129
- Time**
- see separate operating instructions
- Timing (RACETIMER) ..... 209**
- TIREFIT kit ..... 294**
- Tire pressure**
- Calling up (on-board computer) ..... 318
  - Checking manually ..... 317
  - Display message ..... 236
  - Important safety notes ..... 318
  - Maximum ..... 316
  - Notes ..... 315
  - Not reached (TIREFIT) ..... 295
  - Reached (TIREFIT) ..... 296
  - Recommended ..... 314
- Tire pressure loss warning system**
- General notes ..... 317
  - Important safety notes ..... 317
  - Restarting ..... 318
- Tire pressure monitor**
- Radio type approval for the tire pressure monitor ..... 321
- Tire pressure monitoring system**
- Checking the tire pressure electronically ..... 320
  - Function/notes ..... 318
  - General notes ..... 318
  - Important safety notes ..... 319
  - Restarting ..... 321
  - Warning lamp ..... 254
  - Warning message ..... 320
- Tires**
- Aspect ratio (definition) ..... 331
  - Average weight of the vehicle occupants (definition) ..... 330
  - Bar (definition) ..... 330
  - Changing a wheel ..... 332
  - Characteristics ..... 329
  - Checking ..... 311
  - Curb weight (definition) ..... 331
  - Definition of terms ..... 329
  - Direction of rotation ..... 332
  - Display message ..... 236
  - Distribution of the vehicle occupants (definition) ..... 332
  - DOT, Tire Identification Number (TIN) ..... 329
  - DOT (Department of Transportation) (definition) ..... 330
  - GAWR (Gross Axle Weight Rating) (definition) ..... 330
  - GVW (Gross Vehicle Weight) (definition) ..... 330
  - GVWR (Gross Vehicle Weight Rating) (definition) ..... 330
  - Important safety notes ..... 310

- Increased vehicle weight due to optional equipment (definition) ..... 330
- Kilopascal (kPa) (definition) ..... 330
- Labeling (overview) ..... 326
- Load bearing index (definition) ..... 331
- Load index ..... 328
- Load index (definition) ..... 331
- M+S tires ..... 312
- Maximum loaded vehicle weight (definition) ..... 330
- Maximum load on a tire (definition) ..... 331
- Maximum permissible tire pressure (definition) ..... 331
- Maximum tire load ..... 328
- Maximum tire load (definition) ..... 331
- MOExtended tires ..... 312
- Optional equipment weight (definition) ..... 331
- Overview ..... 310
- PSI (pounds per square inch) (definition) ..... 331
- Replacing ..... 332
- Service life ..... 312
- Sidewall (definition) ..... 331
- Speed rating (definition) ..... 330
- Storing ..... 332
- Structure and characteristics (definition) ..... 329
- Summer tires ..... 312
- Temperature ..... 325
- TIN (Tire Identification Number) (definition) ..... 331
- Tire bead (definition) ..... 331
- Tire pressure (definition) ..... 331
- Tire pressures (recommended) ..... 330
- Tire size (data) ..... 337
- Tire size designation, load-bearing capacity, speed rating ..... 326
- Tire tread ..... 311
- Tire tread (definition) ..... 331
- Total load limit (definition) ..... 332
- Traction ..... 325
- Traction (definition) ..... 332
- Tread wear ..... 325
- Uniform Tire Quality Grading Standards ..... 324
- Uniform Tire Quality Grading Standards (definition) ..... 330
- Wear indicator (definition) ..... 332
- Wheel and tire combination ..... 339
- Wheel rim (definition) ..... 330
- see Flat tire
- Towing**
  - Important safety guidelines ..... 303
  - Installing the towing eye ..... 304
  - Removing the towing eye ..... 304
  - With the rear axle raised ..... 305
- Towing away**
  - With both axles on the ground ..... 305
- Tow-starting**
  - Emergency engine starting ..... 306
  - Important safety notes ..... 303
  - Installing the towing eye ..... 304
  - Removing the towing eye ..... 304
- Transmission**
  - Selector lever ..... 151
  - see Automatic transmission
  - see Manual transmission
- Transporting the vehicle** ..... 305
- Trim pieces (cleaning instructions)** ..... 288
- Trip computer (on-board computer)** ..... 197
- Trip odometer**
  - Calling up ..... 197
  - Resetting (on-board computer) ..... 198
- Trunk**
  - Emergency release ..... 82
  - Important safety notes ..... 80
  - Locking separately ..... 82
  - Opening/closing (manually from outside) ..... 81
  - Opening (automatically from outside) ..... 82
  - Overview ..... 80
- Trunk lid**
  - Display message ..... 240
  - Opening/closing ..... 80
  - Opening dimensions ..... 353
- Trunk load (maximum)** ..... 353

- Trunk partition**
- Display message ..... 241
  - General notes ..... 89
  - Opening/closing ..... 90
- Turn signals**
- Changing bulbs (front) ..... 116
  - Display message ..... 225
  - Switching on/off ..... 110
- Type identification plate**  
see Vehicle identification plate
- U**
- Unlocking**
- Emergency unlocking ..... 80
  - From inside the vehicle (central unlocking button) ..... 79
- V**
- Vanity mirror (in the sun visor) ..... 260**
- Vehicle**
- Correct use ..... 26
  - Data acquisition ..... 27
  - Display message ..... 238
  - Equipment ..... 22
  - Individual settings ..... 204
  - Limited Warranty ..... 27
  - Loading ..... 322
  - Locking (in an emergency) ..... 80
  - Locking (SmartKey) ..... 72
  - Lowering ..... 336
  - Maintenance ..... 23
  - Parking for a long period ..... 164
  - Pulling away ..... 142
  - Raising ..... 334
  - Reporting problems ..... 26
  - Securing from rolling away ..... 333
  - Towing away ..... 303
  - Tow-starting ..... 303
  - Transporting ..... 305
  - Unlocking (in an emergency) ..... 80
  - Unlocking (SmartKey) ..... 72
  - Vehicle data ..... 353
- Vehicle battery**  
see Battery (vehicle)
- Vehicle data ..... 353**
- Vehicle dimensions ..... 353**
- Vehicle emergency locking ..... 80**
- Vehicle identification number**  
see VIN
- Vehicle identification plate ..... 346**
- Vehicle tool kit ..... 292**
- Video**
- Operating the DVD ..... 201
- VIN ..... 346**
- W**
- Warning and indicator lamps**
- ABS ..... 245
  - Brakes ..... 245
  - Check Engine ..... 251
  - Coolant ..... 251
  - Distance warning ..... 253
  - DISTRONIC PLUS ..... 253
  - ESP® ..... 247
  - ESP® OFF ..... 248
  - Overview ..... 32
  - PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF ..... 41
  - Reserve fuel ..... 251
  - Restraint system ..... 250
  - Seat belt ..... 244
  - SPORT handling mode ..... 248
  - Tire pressure monitor ..... 254
- Warranty ..... 22**
- Washer fluid**
- Display message ..... 242
- Wheel and tire combination**  
see Tires
- Wheel bolt tightening torque ..... 336**
- Wheel chock ..... 333**
- Wheels**
- Changing a wheel ..... 332
  - Checking ..... 311
  - Cleaning ..... 286
  - Cleaning (warning) ..... 333
  - Emergency spare wheel ..... 341
  - Important safety notes ..... 310
  - Interchanging/changing ..... 332
  - Mounting a new wheel ..... 336
  - Mounting a wheel ..... 333
  - Overview ..... 310
  - Removing a wheel ..... 335
  - Storing ..... 332

- Tightening torque ..... 336
- Wheel size/tire size ..... 337
- Windows**
  - see Side windows
- Wind screen**
  - Inserting and removing ..... 90
  - Preparing for installation ..... 90
  - see AIRGUIDE
- Windshield**
  - Defrosting ..... 131
- Windshield washer fluid**
  - see Windshield washer system
- Windshield washer system**
  - Adding washer fluid ..... 281
  - Notes ..... 352
- Windshield wipers**
  - Display message ..... 242
  - Problem (malfunction) ..... 120
  - Replacing the wiper blades ..... 118
  - Switching on/off ..... 117
- Winter driving**
  - Important safety notes ..... 312
  - Slippery road surfaces ..... 169
  - Snow chains ..... 313
- Winter operation**
  - Overview ..... 312
- Winter tires**
  - M+S tires ..... 312
- Wiper blades**
  - Cleaning ..... 286
  - Important safety notes ..... 118
  - Replacing ..... 118
- Wooden trim (cleaning instructions)** ..... 288
- Workshop**
  - see Qualified specialist workshop

## Z

- ZONE function**
  - Switching on/off ..... 130

## Protection of the environment

### General notes

#### Environmental note

Daimler's declared policy is one of comprehensive environmental protection.

The objectives are for the natural resources that form the basis of our existence on this planet to be used sparingly and in a manner that takes the requirements of both nature and humanity into account.

You too can help to protect the environment by operating your vehicle in an environmentally responsible manner.

Fuel consumption and the rate of engine, transmission, brake and tire wear are affected by these factors:

- operating conditions of your vehicle
- your personal driving style

You can influence both factors. You should bear the following in mind:

Operating conditions:

- avoid short trips as these increase fuel consumption.
- always make sure that the tire pressures are correct.
- do not carry any unnecessary weight.
- remove roof racks once you no longer need them.
- a regularly serviced vehicle will contribute to environmental protection. You should therefore adhere to the service intervals.
- always have service work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Personal driving style:

- do not depress the accelerator pedal when starting the engine.
- do not warm up the engine when the vehicle is stationary.
- drive carefully and maintain a safe distance from the vehicle in front.
- avoid frequent, sudden acceleration and braking.

- change gear in good time and use each gear only up to  $\frac{2}{3}$  of its maximum engine speed.
- switch off the engine in stationary traffic.
- keep an eye on the vehicle's fuel consumption.

### Environmental concerns and recommendations

Wherever the operating instructions require you to dispose of materials, first try to regenerate or re-use them. Observe the relevant environmental rules and regulations when disposing of materials. In this way you will help to protect the environment.

### Genuine Mercedes-Benz parts

#### Environmental note

Daimler AG also supplies reconditioned major assemblies and parts which are of the same quality as new parts. They are covered by the same Limited Warranty entitlements as new parts.

**!** Air bags and Emergency Tensioning Devices, as well as control units and sensors for these restraint systems, may be installed in the following areas of your vehicle:

- doors
- door pillars
- door sills
- seats
- cockpit
- instrument cluster
- center console

Do not install accessories such as audio systems in these areas. Do not carry out repairs or welding. You could impair the operating efficiency of the restraint systems.

Have aftermarket accessories installed at a qualified specialist workshop.

You could jeopardize the operating safety of your vehicle if you use parts, tires and wheels as well as accessories relevant to safety which have not been approved by Mercedes. This could lead to malfunctions in safety-relevant systems, e.g. the brake system. Use only genuine Mercedes-Benz parts or parts of equal quality. Only use tires, wheels and accessories that have been specifically approved for your vehicle.

Genuine Mercedes-Benz parts are subject to strict quality control. Every part has been specifically developed, manufactured or selected for and adapted to Mercedes-Benz vehicles. Only genuine Mercedes-Benz parts should therefore be used.

More than 300,000 different genuine Mercedes-Benz parts are available for Mercedes-Benz models.

All authorized Mercedes-Benz Centers maintain a supply of genuine Mercedes-Benz parts for necessary service and repair work. In addition, strategically located parts delivery centers provide quick and reliable parts service.

Always specify the vehicle identification number (VIN) when ordering genuine Mercedes-Benz parts (> page 346).

## Operator's Manual

### Vehicle equipment

This Operator's Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment of your vehicle available at the time of going to print. Country-specific differences are possible. Bear in mind that your vehicle may not feature all functions described here. This also applies to safety-relevant systems and functions. The equipment in your vehicle may therefore differ from that shown in the descriptions and illustrations.

The original purchase agreement lists all systems installed in your vehicle.

Should you have any questions concerning equipment and operation, please consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

The Operator's Manual and Maintenance Booklet are important documents and should be kept in the vehicle.

## Service and vehicle operation

### Warranty

The implied warranty for your vehicle applies in accordance with the warranty terms and conditions in the Service and Warranty Information booklet.

Your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center will replace and repair all factory-installed parts in accordance with the following warranty terms and conditions:

- New Vehicle Limited Warranty
- Emission System Warranty
- Emission Performance Warranty
- California, Connecticut, Maine, Massachusetts, New York, Pennsylvania, Rhode Island and Vermont Emission Control System Warranty
- State warranty enforcement laws (lemon laws)

Replacement parts and accessories are covered by the Mercedes-Benz Parts and Accessories warranties. These are available at any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

**i** Should you lose your Service and Warranty Information booklet, have an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center arrange for a replacement. The new Service and Warranty Information booklet will be posted to you.



### Information for customers in California

Under California law you may be entitled to a replacement of your vehicle or a refund of the purchase price or lease price, if after a reasonable number of repair attempts Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC and/or its authorized repair or service facilities fail to fix one or more substantial defects or malfunctions in the vehicle that are covered by its express warranty. During the period of 18 months from original delivery of the vehicle or the accumulation of 18,000 miles (approximately 29,000 km) on the odometer of the vehicle, whichever occurs first, a reasonable number of repair attempts is presumed for a retail buyer or lessee if one or more of the following occurs:

- (1) the same substantial defect or malfunction results in a condition that is likely to cause death or serious bodily injury if the vehicle is driven, that defect or malfunction has been subject to repair two or more times, and you have directly notified Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC in writing of the need for its repair,
- (2) the same substantial defect or malfunction of a less serious nature than category (1) has been subject to repair four or more times and you have directly notified us in writing of the need for its repair, or
- (3) the vehicle is out of service by reason of repair of the same or different substantial defects or malfunctions for a cumulative total of more than 30 calendar days.

Please send your written notice to:  
 Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC  
 Customer Assistance Center  
 One Mercedes Drive  
 Montvale, NJ 07645-0350

### Maintenance

The Service and Warranty Booklet describes all the necessary maintenance work which should be done at regular intervals.

Always have the Service and Warranty Booklet with you when you bring the vehicle to an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. The service advisor will record every service for you in the Service and Warranty Booklet.

### Roadside Assistance

The Mercedes-Benz Roadside Assistance Program offers technical help in the event of a breakdown. Calls to the toll-free Roadside Assistance Hotline are answered by our agents 24 hours a day, 365 days a year.

**1-800-FOR-MERCEdes(1-800-367-6372) (USA)**

**1-800-387-0100 (Canada)**

For additional information, refer to the Mercedes-Benz Roadside Assistance Program brochure (USA) or the "Roadside Assistance" section in the Service and Warranty booklet (Canada). You will find both in your vehicle literature portfolio.

### Change of address or change of ownership

In the event of a change of address, please send us the "Notification of Address Change" in the Service and Guarantee booklet or simply call the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center (USA) at the hotline number 1-800-FOR-MERCEdes(1-800-367-6372) or Customer Service Center (Canada) at 1-800-387-0100. This will assist us in contacting you in a timely manner should the need arise.

If you sell your Mercedes, please leave the entire literature in the vehicle so that it is available to the next owner.

If you have purchased a used car, please send us the "Notification of Used Car Purchase" in

the Service and Guarantee booklet or simply call the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center (USA) at the hotline number 1-800-FOR-MERCEDES(1-800-367-6372) or Customer Service (Canada) at 1-800-387-0100.

### Vehicle operation outside the USA and Canada

If you plan to operate your vehicle in foreign countries, please be aware that:

- service facilities or replacement parts may not be readily available.
- unleaded fuel for vehicles with a catalytic converter may not be available. Leaded fuel may cause damage to the catalytic converter.
- the fuel may have a considerably lower octane rating. Unsuitable fuel can cause engine damage.

Some Mercedes-Benz models are available for delivery in Europe through our European Delivery Program. For details, consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or write to one of the following addresses.

#### In the USA

Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC  
European Delivery Department  
One Mercedes Drive  
Montvale, NJ 07645-0350

#### In Canada

Mercedes-Benz Canada, Inc.  
European Delivery Department  
98 Vanderhoof Avenue  
Toronto, Ontario M4G 4C9

### Operating safety

#### Important safety notes

##### WARNING

If you do not have the prescribed service/maintenance work or any required repairs

carried out, this can result in malfunctions or system failures. There is a risk of an accident. Always have the prescribed service/maintenance work as well as any required repairs carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

##### WARNING

If you switch off the ignition while driving, safety-relevant functions are only available with limitations, or not at all. This could affect, for example, the power steering and the brake boosting effect. You will require considerably more effort to steer and brake. There is a risk of an accident.

Do not switch off the ignition while driving.

##### WARNING

Flammable material such as leaves, grass or twigs may ignite if they come into contact with hot parts of the exhaust system. There is a risk of fire.

When driving off road or on unpaved roads, check the vehicle's underside regularly. In particular, remove parts of plants or other flammable materials which have become trapped. In the case of damage, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

##### WARNING

Modifications to electronic components, their software as well as wiring can impair their function and/or the function of other networked components. In particular, systems relevant to safety could also be affected. As a result, these may no longer function as intended and/or jeopardize the operating safety of the vehicle. There is an increased risk of an accident and injury.

Never tamper with the wiring as well as electronic components or their software. You should have all work to electrical and electronic equipment carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

If you make any changes to the vehicle electronics, the general operating permit is rendered invalid.

**!** There is a risk of damage to the vehicle if:

- the vehicle becomes stuck, e.g. on a high curb or an unpaved road
- you drive too fast over an obstacle, e.g. a curb or a hole in the road
- a heavy object strikes the undercarriage or parts of the chassis

In situations like this, the body, the undercarriage, chassis parts, wheels or tires could be damaged without the damage being visible. Components damaged in this way can unexpectedly fail or, in the case of an accident, no longer withstand the strain they are designed to.

If the underbody paneling is damaged, combustible materials such as leaves, grass or twigs can gather between the underbody and the underbody paneling. If these materials come in contact with hot parts of the exhaust system, they can catch fire.

In such situations, have the vehicle checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. If on continuing your journey you notice that driving safety is impaired, pull over and stop the vehicle immediately, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. In such cases, visit a qualified specialist workshop.

## Declarations of conformity

### Vehicle components which receive and/or transmit radio waves

**USA:** "The wireless devices of this vehicle comply with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: 1) These devices may not cause harmful interference, and 2) These devices must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation. Changes or modifications not expressly

approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment."

**Canada:** "The wireless devices of this vehicle comply with Industry Canada license-exempt RSS standard(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) These devices may not cause interference, and (2) These devices must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device."

## Diagnostics connection

The diagnostics connection is only intended for the connection of diagnostic equipment at a qualified specialist workshop.

### WARNING

If you connect equipment to the diagnostics connection in the vehicle, it may affect the operation of the vehicle systems. As a result, the operating safety of the vehicle could be affected. There is a risk of an accident.

Do not connect any equipment to a diagnostics connection in the vehicle.

### WARNING

Objects in the driver's footwell can restrict the pedal travel or obstruct a depressed pedal. The operating and road safety of the vehicle is jeopardized. There is a risk of an accident.

Make sure that all objects in the vehicle are stowed correctly, and that they cannot enter the driver's footwell. Install the floormats securely and as specified in order to ensure sufficient clearance for the pedals. Do not use loose floormats and do not place floormats on top of one another.

**!** If the engine is switched off and equipment on the diagnostics connection is used, the starter battery may discharge.

Connecting equipment to the diagnostics connection can lead to emissions monitoring information being reset, for example. This may lead to the vehicle failing to meet the

requirements of the next emissions test during the main inspection.

### Qualified specialist workshop

An authorized Mercedes-Benz Center is a qualified specialist workshop. It has the necessary specialist knowledge, tools and qualifications to correctly carry out the work required on your vehicle. This is especially the case for work relevant to safety.

Observe the notes in the Maintenance Booklet.

Always have the following work carried out at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center:

- work relevant to safety
- service and maintenance work
- repair work
- alterations, installation work and modifications
- work on electronic components

### Correct use

If you remove any warning stickers, you or others could fail to recognize certain dangers. Leave warning stickers in position.

Observe the following information when driving your vehicle:

- the safety notes in this manual
- the Technical Data section in this manual
- traffic rules and regulations
- laws and safety standards pertaining to motor vehicles

### Problems with your vehicle

If you should experience a problem with your vehicle, particularly one that you believe may affect its safe operation, we urge you to contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center immediately to have the problem diagnosed and rectified. If the problem is not resolved to your satisfaction, please discuss the problem

again with a Mercedes-Benz Center or contact us at one of the following addresses.

#### In the USA

Customer Assistance Center  
Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC  
One Mercedes Drive  
Montvale, NJ 07645-0350

#### In Canada

Customer Relations Department  
Mercedes-Benz Canada, Inc.  
98 Vanderhoof Avenue  
Toronto, Ontario M4G 4C9

### Reporting safety defects

USA only:

The following text is published as required of manufacturers under Title 49, Code of U.S. Federal Regulations, Part 575 pursuant to the "National Traffic and Motor Vehicle Safety Act of 1966".

If you believe that your vehicle has a defect which could cause a crash or could cause injury or death, you should immediately inform the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA) in addition to notifying Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC.

If NHTSA receives similar complaints, it may open an investigation, and if it finds that a safety defect exists in a group of vehicles, it may order a recall and remedy campaign. However, NHTSA cannot become involved in individual problems between you, your dealer, or Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC.

To contact NHTSA, you may call the Vehicle Safety Hotline toll-free at 1-888-327-4236 (TTY: 1-800-424-9153); go to <http://www.safercar.gov>; or write to: Administrator, NHTSA, 400 Seventh Street, SW., Washington, DC 20590.

You can also obtain other information about motor vehicle safety from

<http://www.safercar.gov>

## Limited Warranty

**I** Follow the instructions in this manual about the proper operation of your vehicle as well as about possible vehicle damage. Damage to your vehicle that arises from culpable contraventions against these instructions is not covered either by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty or by the New or Used-Vehicle Warranty.

## Data stored in the vehicle

### Data recording

This vehicle is capable of recording diagnostic information relating to vehicle operation, malfunctions, and user settings. This may include information about the performance or status of various systems, including but not limited to, engine, throttle, steering or brake systems, that is stored and can be read out with suitable devices, particularly when the vehicle is serviced. The data obtained is used to properly diagnose and service your vehicle or to further optimize and develop vehicle functions.

### COMAND/mbrace (Canada: TELEAID)

If the vehicle is equipped with COMAND or mbrace, additional data about the vehicle's operation, the use of the vehicle in certain situations, and the location of the vehicle may be compiled through COMAND or the mbrace system.

For additional information please refer to the COMAND User Manual and/or the mbrace Terms and Conditions.

### Event data recorders

This vehicle is equipped with an event data recorder (EDR). The main purpose of an EDR is to record data that will assist in understanding how a vehicle's systems performed in certain crash or near crash-like situations,

such as during air bag deployment or when hitting a road obstacle. The EDR is designed to record data related to vehicle dynamics and safety systems for a short period of time, typically 30 seconds or less.

The EDR in this vehicle is designed to record such data as:

- how various systems in your vehicle are operating
- whether or not the driver and passenger seat belts are fastened
- how far (if at all) the driver is depressing the accelerator and/or brake pedal and
- how fast the vehicle is traveling

This data can help provide a better understanding of the circumstances in which crashes and injuries occur. NOTE: EDR data is recorded by your vehicle only if a non-trivial crash situation occurs; no data is recorded by the EDR under normal driving conditions and no personal data (e.g., name, gender, age, and crash location) are recorded. However, other parties, such as law enforcement, can combine the EDR data with the type of personal identification data routinely acquired during a crash investigation.

Access to the vehicle and/or the EDR is needed to read data that is recorded by an EDR, and special equipment is required. In addition to the vehicle manufacturer, other parties that have the special equipment, such as law enforcement, can read the information by accessing the vehicle or the EDR.

EDR data may be used in civil and criminal matters as a tool in accident reconstruction, accident claims, and vehicle safety. Since the Crash Data Retrieval CDR tool that is used to extract data from the EDR is commercially available, Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC ("MBUSA") expressly disclaims any and all liability arising from the extraction of this information by unauthorized Mercedes-Benz personnel.

MBUSA will not share EDR data with others without the consent of the vehicle owners or, if the vehicle is leased, without the consent of

the lessee. Exceptions to this representation include responses to subpoenas by law enforcement; by federal, state or local government; in connection with or arising out of litigation involving MBUSA or its subsidiaries and affiliates; or, as required by law.

Warning: The EDR is a component of the Supplemental Restraint System ("SRS") Module. Tampering with, altering, modifying or removing the EDR component may result in a malfunction of the SRS Module and other systems.

State laws or regulations regarding EDRs that conflict with federal regulation are pre-empted. This means that in the event of such conflict, the federal regulation governs. As of February 2013, 13 states have enacted laws relating to EDRs.

### Information on copyright

#### General information

Information on license for free and open-source software used in your vehicle and its electronic components is available on the following website:

<http://www.mercedes-benz.com/opensource>

Cockpit .....	30
Instrument cluster .....	31
Multifunction steering wheel .....	33
Center console .....	34
Overhead control panel .....	36
Door control panel .....	37

## Cockpit

At a glance



	Function	Page
①	Steering wheel paddle shifters	154
②	Combination switch	110
③	Instrument cluster	31
④	Horn	
⑤	PARKTRONIC warning display	182
⑥	Overhead control panel	36
⑦	Climate control systems	122
⑧	Ignition lock Start/Stop button	139 140

	Function	Page
⑨	Adjusts the steering wheel manually	100
⑩	Adjusts the steering wheel electrically	100
⑪	Cruise control lever	170
⑫	Electric parking brake	162
⑬	Diagnostics connection	25
⑭	Opens the hood	278
⑮	Light switch	108



## Instrument cluster

## Displays and controls



	Function	Page
①	Speedometer with segments	195
②	Fuel gage	
③	Tachometer	195

	Function	Page
④	Coolant temperature	194
⑤	Multifunction display	196
⑥	Instrument cluster lighting	194

## Warning and indicator lamps









	Function	Page
①	Low-beam head-lamps	109
②	Parking lamps	110
③	High-beam head-lamps	111
④	ESP®	247
⑤	Electric parking brake (red)	245
⑥	Electric parking brake (yellow)	245
⑦	Distance warning	253
⑧	Turn signals	110
⑨	Tire pressure monitor	318







	Function	Page
⑩	Restraint system	40
⑪	Seat belt	244
⑫	SPORT handling mode in AMG vehicles	248
⑬	Coolant	251
⑭	Rear fog lamp	110
⑮	Front fog lamps	109
⑯	Check Engine	251
⑰	Reserve fuel	251
⑱	ESP® OFF	247
⑲	ABS	245
⑳	Brakes	245

## Multifunction steering wheel



At a glance





	Function	Page
①	Multifunction display	196
②	COMAND display; see the separate operating instructions	
③	 Switches on the Voice Control System; see the separate operating instructions	
④	 Rejects or ends a call Exits phone book/redial memory  Makes or accepts a call Switches to the redial memory   Adjusts the volume  Mute	201





	Function	Page
⑤	  Selects a menu   Selects a submenu or scrolls through lists  Confirms your selection Hiding display messages	195  195  195 212
⑥	 Back Switches off the Voice Control System; see the separate operating instructions	195

## Center console

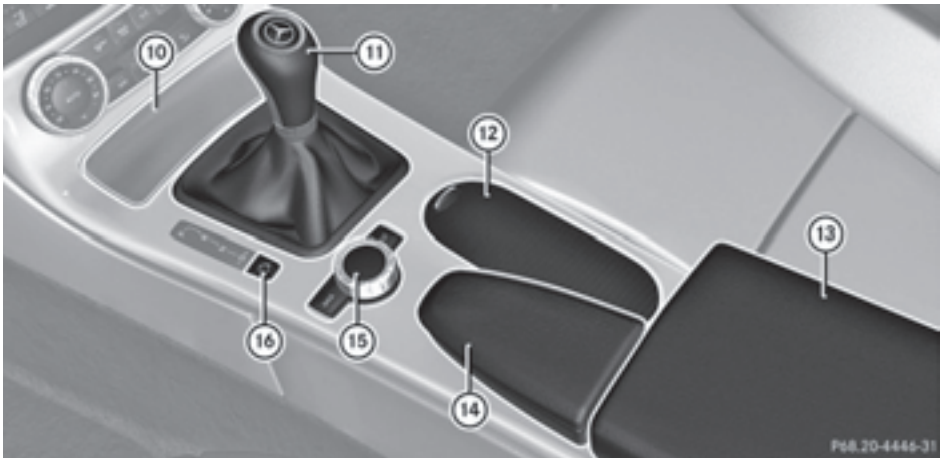
## Center console, upper section





	Function	Page
①	COMAND; see the separate operating instructions	
②	 Seat heating	99
③	 AIRSCARF	100
④	 PARKTRONIC	182
⑤	 ECO start/stop function	144

	Function	Page
⑥	 Hazard warning lamps	111
⑦	 PASSENGER AIR BAG ON/OFF indicator lamp	41
⑧	 ESP®	64
⑨	 Dynamic handling package with sports mode	180

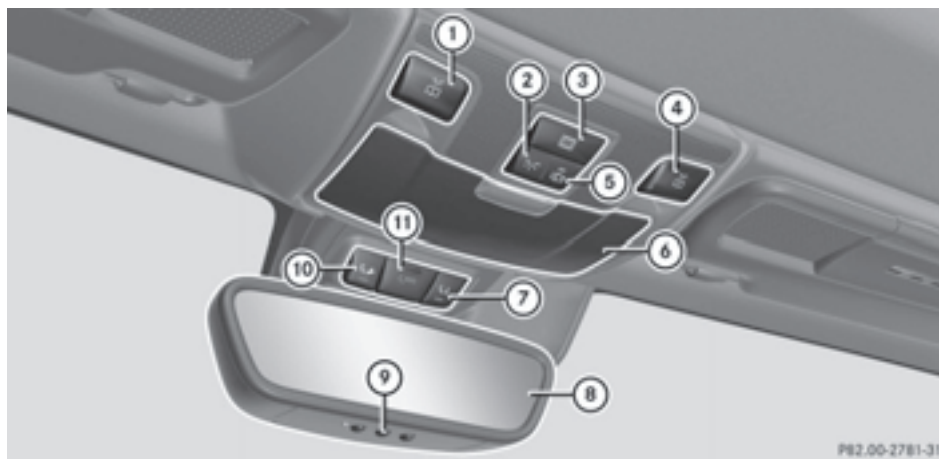
## Center console, lower section











	Function	Page
⑩	Stowage compartment	256
	Ashtray	260
	Cigarette lighter	260
	Socket	261
⑪	Selector lever	151
⑫	Cup holder	258
⑬	Stowage compartment with Media Interface	256

	Function	Page
⑭	Roof switch cover	88
⑮	COMAND controller; see the separate operating instructions	
⑯	 Selects the drive program	153
	 Selects the drive program (AMG vehicles)	

## Overhead control panel















	Function	Page
①	 Switches the left-hand reading lamp on/off	113
②	 Switches the interior lighting on/off	114
③	 Operates MAGIC SKY CONTROL	92
④	 Switches the right-hand reading lamp on/off	113
⑤	 Switches the automatic interior lighting control on/off	113
⑥	Eyeglasses compartment	257

	Function	Page
⑦	 MB Info call button (mbrace system)	265
⑧	Rear-view mirror	103
⑨	Buttons for the garage door opener	273
⑩	 Roadside Assistance call button (mbrace system)	264
⑪	 SOS button (mbrace system)	263

## Door control panel



	Function	Page		Function	Page
①	Opens the door	78	⑥	 Selects the right exterior mirror	103
②	  Unlocks/locks the vehicle	79	⑦	 Opens/closes the right side window	83
③	Adjusts the seats electrically	98	⑧	 Opens/closes the left side window	83
④	    Stores settings for the seat, exterior mirrors and steering wheel	106	⑨	 Adjusts the exterior mirrors	103
⑤	 Folds the exterior mirrors in/out	104	⑩	 Selects the left exterior mirror	103





Useful information .....	40
Panic alarm .....	40
Occupant safety .....	40
Children in the vehicle .....	57
Pets in the vehicle .....	60
Driving safety systems .....	61
Protection against theft .....	69

## Useful information

- i** This Operator's manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment of your vehicle available at the time of publication of the Operator's manual. Country-specific differences are possible. Please note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all features described. This also applies to safety-related systems and functions.
- i** Read the information on qualified specialist workshops (▷ page 26).

## Panic alarm



- ▶ **To activate:** press **PANIC** button ① for at least one second.  
An alarm sounds and the exterior lighting flashes.
  - ▶ **To deactivate:** press **PANIC** button ① again.
- or
- ▶ Insert the SmartKey into the ignition lock.
- or
- ▶ Press the KEYLESS-GO Start/Stop button.  
The KEYLESS-GO key must be in the vehicle.

## Occupant safety

### Restraint system: introduction

The restraint system reduces the risk of vehicle occupants coming into contact with parts of the vehicle's interior in the event of an accident. The restraint system can also reduce the forces to which vehicle occupants are subjected during an accident.

The restraint system comprises:

- Seat belt system
- Air bags

The components of the restraint system work in conjunction with each other. They can only deploy their protective function if, at all times, all vehicle occupants:

- have fastened their seat belts correctly (▷ page 44)
- have adjusted their seat and head restraint properly (▷ page 97).

As the driver, you also have to make sure that the steering wheel is adjusted correctly. Observe the information relating to the correct driver's seat position (▷ page 96).

You also have to make sure that an air bag can inflate properly if deployed (▷ page 46).

An air bag supplements a correctly worn seat belt. As an additional safety device, the air bag increases the level of protection for vehicle occupants in the event of an accident. For example, if, in the event of an accident, the protection offered by the seat belt is sufficient, the air bags are not deployed. When an accident occurs, only the air bags that increase protection in that particular accident situation are deployed. However, seat belts and air bags generally do not protect against objects penetrating the vehicle from the outside.

Information on restraint system operation can be found under "Triggering of the Emergency Tensioning Device and air bags" (▷ page 54).

For more information about children traveling with you in the vehicle and on child restraint

systems, see "Children in the vehicle" (▷ page 57).

### Important safety notes

#### WARNING


Modifications to the restraint system may cause it to no longer work as intended. The restraint system may then not perform its intended protective function and may fail in an accident or trigger unexpectedly, for example. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.


Never modify parts of the restraint system. Never tamper with the wiring, the electronic components or their software.

If it is necessary to modify an air bag system to accommodate a person with disabilities, contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for details. USA only: for further information contact our Customer Assistance Center at 1-800-FOR-MERCEDES (1-800-367-6372).

### Restraint system warning lamp

The functions of the restraint system are checked after the ignition is switched on and at regular intervals while the engine is running. Therefore, malfunctions can be detected in good time.

The  restraint system warning lamp in the instrument cluster lights up when the ignition is switched on. It goes out no later than a few seconds after the engine is started. The components of the restraint system are in operational readiness.

A malfunction has occurred if the  restraint system warning lamp:

- does not light up after the ignition is switched on
- does not go out after a few seconds with the engine running
- lights up again while the engine is running

#### WARNING

If restraint system is malfunctioning, restraint system components may be triggered unintentionally or might not be triggered at all in the event of an accident with a high rate of vehicle deceleration. This can affect the Emergency Tensioning Device or air bag, for example. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Have the restraint system checked and repaired in a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible.

### PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp



PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp ① and PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamp ② are part of the Occupant Classification System (OCS).

The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp informs you about the status of the front-passenger front air bag.

**If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp:**

- **is lit:** the front-passenger front air bag is deactivated. They will then not be deployed in the event of an accident.
- **does not light up:** the front-passenger front air bag is enabled. If, in the event of an accident, all deployment criteria are met, the front-passenger front air bag is deployed.

The PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamp is inoperative. It lights up briefly when the ignition is switched on and then goes out again.

Depending on the person in the front-passenger seat, the front-passenger front air bag must either be disabled or enabled; see the following points. You must make sure of this both before and during a journey.

- **Children in a child restraint system:** whether the front-passenger front air bag is enabled or deactivated depends on the installed child restraint system, and the age and size of the child. Therefore, be sure to observe the notes on the "Occupant classification system (OCS)" (▷ page 49) and on "Children in the vehicle" (▷ page 57). There you will also find instructions on backwards- and forwards-facing child restraint systems on the front-passenger seat.
- **All other persons:** depending on the classification of the person in the front-passenger seat, the front-passenger front air bag is enabled or deactivated (▷ page 49). Be sure to observe the notes on "Seat belts" (▷ page 42) and "Air bags" (▷ page 46). There you can also find information on the correct seat position.

## Seat belts

### Introduction

Seat belts are the most effective means of restricting the movement of vehicle occupants in the event of an accident or the vehicle rolling over. This reduces the risk of vehicle occupants coming into contact with parts of the vehicle interior or being ejected from the vehicle. Furthermore, the seat belt helps to keep the vehicle occupant in the best position in relation to the air bag.

The seat belt system comprises:

- Seat belts
- Emergency Tensioning Devices and seat belt force limiters

If the seat belt is pulled by the belt loop quickly or with a jerky movement, the belt retractor locks. The belt strap cannot be extracted any further.

The Emergency Tensioning Device tightens the seat belt in an accident, pulling the belt close against the body. However it does not pull the vehicle occupant back in the direction of the backrest.

The Emergency Tensioning Device does not correct an incorrect seat position or the routing of an incorrectly fastened seat belt.

When triggered, seat belt force limiters help to reduce the force exerted by the seat belt on the vehicle occupant.

The seat belt force limiters are synchronized with the front air bags, which absorb part of the deceleration force. This can reduce the force exerted on the vehicle occupants during an accident.

**!** If the front-passenger seat is unoccupied, do not insert the belt tongue into the buckle of the front-passenger seat. This may otherwise lead to the triggering of the Emergency Tensioning Device in the event of an accident, which will then need to be replaced.

### Important safety notes

The use of seat belts and child restraint systems is required by law in:

- all 50 states
- the U.S. territories
- the District of Columbia
- all Canadian provinces

Even where this is not required by law, all vehicle occupants should correctly fasten their seat belts before starting the journey.

**⚠ WARNING**

If the seat belt is incorrectly fastened, it cannot protect as intended. Furthermore, an incorrectly fastened seat belt can cause additional injury, for example, in an accident, during braking or when abruptly changing direction. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Make sure that all vehicle occupants are seated properly with a correctly fastened seat belt.

**⚠ WARNING**

The seat belt does not offer the intended level of protection if you have not moved the backrest to an almost vertical position. When braking or in the event of an accident, you could slide underneath the seat belt and sustain abdomen or neck injuries, for example. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Adjust the seat properly before beginning your journey. Always ensure that the backrest is in an almost vertical position and that the shoulder section of your seat belt is routed across the center of your shoulder.

**⚠ WARNING**

Persons under 5 ft (1.50 m) in height cannot fasten the seat belt correctly without an additional suitable restraint system. If the seat belt is incorrectly fastened, it cannot protect as intended. Furthermore, an incorrectly fastened seat belt can cause additional injury, for example, in an accident, during braking or an abrupt change of direction. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

For this reason, always secure persons under 5 ft (1.50 m) in height in suitable restraint systems.

If a child younger than 12 years and under 5 ft (1.50 m) in height is traveling in the vehicle:

- always secure the child in a child restraint system suitable for this Mercedes-Benz vehicle. The child restraint system must be

appropriate to the age, weight and size of the child

- always observe the instructions and safety notes in the "Children in the vehicle" section of this Operator's Manual (> page 57) in addition to the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions
- be sure to observe the instructions and safety notes on the "Occupant classification system (OCS)" (> page 49)

**⚠ WARNING**

The seat belts may not perform their intended protective function if:

- they are damaged, modified, extremely dirty, bleach or dyed
- the seat belt buckle is damaged or extremely dirty
- the Emergency Tensioning Devices, belt anchorages or inertia reels have been modified

Seat belts may be damaged in an accident, although the damage may not be visible, e.g. due to splinters of glass. Modified or damaged seat belts may tear or fail, e.g. in an accident. Modified Emergency Tensioning Devices could accidentally trigger or fail to deploy when necessary. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Never modify the seat belts, Emergency Tensioning Devices, belt anchorages or inertia reels. Make sure that the seat belts are undamaged, not worn out and clean. Following an accident, have the seat belts checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

Only use seat belts that have been approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz. Any such modifications could invalidate the vehicle's general operating permit.

## Proper use of the seat belts

Observe the safety notes on the seat belt (▷ page 42).

All vehicle occupants must be wearing the seat belt correctly before beginning the journey. Also make sure that all vehicle occupants are always wearing the seat belt correctly while the vehicle is in motion.

When fastening the seat belt, always make sure that:

- the seat belt tongue is only inserted to the belt buckle belonging to that seat.
- the seat belt is tight across your body. Avoid wearing bulky clothing, e.g. a winter coat.

- the seat belt is not twisted.

Only then can the forces which occur be distributed over the area of the belt.

- the shoulder section of the belt is always routed across the center of your shoulder. The shoulder section of the belt must not come into contact with your neck or be routed under your arm.

- the lap belt passes tightly and as low down as possible across your lap.

The lap belt must always be routed across your hip joints and not across your abdomen. This applies particularly to pregnant women. If necessary, push the lap belt down to your hip joint and pull it tight using the shoulder section of the belt.

- the seat belt is not routed across sharp, pointed or fragile objects.

If you have such items located on or in your clothing, e.g. pens, keys or eyeglasses, store these in a suitable place.

- only one person is using a seat belt at a time.

Infants and children must never travel sitting on the lap of a vehicle occupant. In the event of an accident, they could be crushed

between the vehicle occupant and seat belt.

- objects are never secured with a seat belt if the seat belt is also being used by one of the vehicle's occupants.

Seat belts are only intended to secure and restrain vehicle occupants. Always observe the notes in the "Stowage options/compartments" section for securing objects, luggage or loads (▷ page 256).

## Fastening seat belts

Please take note of the safety notes on seat belts (▷ page 42) and the notes on their correct use (▷ page 44).



- ▶ Adjust the seat (▷ page 96). The seat backrest must be in an almost upright position.
- ▶ Pull the seat belt smoothly out of belt loop ③ and engage belt tongue ② into belt buckle ①. The driver's and front-passenger's seat belts are automatically pulled taut as required, see "Belt adjustment" (▷ page 45).
- ▶ If necessary, pull upwards on the shoulder section of the seat belt to tighten the belt across your body.

In order to attach the child restraint system securely in the vehicle, the seat belt on the co-driver's seat is equipped with a child seat lock. Further information on the "Child seat lock" (> page 58).

### Releasing seat belts

**!** Make sure that the seat belt is fully rolled up. Otherwise, the seat belt or belt tongue will be trapped in the door or in the seat mechanism. This could damage the door, the door trim panel and the seat belt. Damaged seat belts can no longer fulfill their protective function and must be replaced. Visit a qualified specialist workshop.



► Press release button ①, hold belt tongue ② and guide it back towards belt loop ③.

### Seat belt adjustment

**AMG vehicles:** the "seat-belt adjustment" function is not available.

The seat-belt adjustment is an integral part of the PRE-SAFE® convenience function. This function adjusts the driver's and front-passenger seat belt to the upper body of the occupants.


The belt strap is tightened slightly when:




- the belt tongue is engaged in the buckle and
- the ignition is switched on

The seat-belt adjustment will apply a certain tightening force if any slack is detected between the vehicle occupant and the seat belt. Do not hold on to the seat belt tightly while it is adjusting.

You can switch the seat-belt adjustment on and off in the on-board computer (> page 208).

### Belt warning for the driver and front passenger

The  seat belt warning lamp in the instrument cluster is a reminder that all occupants must fasten their seat belts. It may light up continuously or flash. In addition, there may be a warning tone.


Regardless of whether the driver's seat belt has already been fastened, the  seat belt warning lamp lights up for six seconds each time the engine is started. If, after six seconds, the driver or front-passenger seat belt has not been fastened and the doors are closed, the  seat belt warning lamp lights up again. As soon as the driver's and front-passenger seat belts are fastened or a front door is opened again, the  seat belt warning lamp goes out.

If the driver's seat belt is not fastened after the engine is started, an additional warning tone will sound. This warning tone stops after six seconds or when the driver's seat belt is fastened.

If the vehicle's speed exceeds 15 mph (25 km/h) once and the driver's and front-passenger seat belts are not fastened, a warning tone sounds. The warning tone sounds with increasing intensity for 60 seconds or until the driver or front passenger have fastened their seat belts.



If the driver or front passenger unfasten their seat belts during the journey, the seat belt warning is activated again.

- i** For more information on the  seat belt warning lamp, see "Warning and indicator lamps in the instrument cluster, seat belts" (▷ page 244).

## Air bags

### Introduction

The installation point of an air bag can be recognized by the AIR BAG symbol.

An air bag complements the correctly fastened seat belt. It is no substitute for the seat belt. The air bag provides additional protection in applicable accident situations.

Not all air bags are deployed in an accident. The different air bag systems function independently from one another (▷ page 54).

However, no system available today can completely eliminate injuries and fatalities.

It is also not possible to rule out a risk of injury caused by an air bag due to the high speed at which the air bag must be deployed.

### Important safety notes

#### WARNING

If you do not sit in the correct seat position, the air bag cannot protect as intended and could even cause additional injury when deployed. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

To avoid hazardous situations, always make sure that all of the vehicle's occupants:

- have fastened their seat belts correctly, including pregnant women
- are sitting correctly and maintain the greatest possible distance to the air bags
- follow the following instructions

Always make sure that there are no objects between the air bag and the vehicle's occupants.

- Adjust the seats properly before beginning your journey. Always make sure that the seat is in an almost upright position. The center of the head restraint must support the head at about eye level.
- Move the driver's and front-passenger seats as far back as possible. The driver's seat position must allow the vehicle to be driven safely.
- Only hold the steering wheel on the outside. This allows the air bag to be fully deployed.
- Always lean against the backrest while driving. Do not lean forwards or lean against the door or side window. You may otherwise be in the deployment area of the air bags.
- Always keep your feet in the footwell in front of the seat. Do not put your feet on the dashboard, for example. Your feet may otherwise be in the deployment area of the air bag.
- For this reason, always secure persons less than 5 ft (1.50 m) tall in suitable restraint systems. Up to this height, the seat belt cannot be worn correctly.

### If a child is traveling in your vehicle, also observe the following notes:

- Always secure children under 12 years of age and less than 5 ft (1.50 m) in height in suitable child restraint systems.
- Only secure a child in a rearward-facing child restraint system on the front-passenger seat when the front-passenger front air bag is deactivated. If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is permanently lit, the front-passenger front air bag is deactivated (▷ page 41).
- Always observe the instructions and safety notes on the "Occupant Classification System (OCS)" (▷ page 49) and on "Children in the vehicle" (▷ page 57) in addition to the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.



**Objects in the vehicle interior may prevent the air bag from functioning correctly.** Before starting your journey and to avoid risks resulting from the speed of the air bag as it deploys, make sure that:

- there are no people, animals or objects between the vehicle occupants and an air bag.
- there are no objects between the seat, door and B-pillar.
- no accessories, such as cup holders, are attached to the vehicle within the deployment area of an air bag, e.g. to doors or side windows.
- no heavy, sharp-edged or fragile objects are in the pockets of your clothing. Store such objects in a suitable place.

#### **WARNING**

If you modify the air bag cover or affix objects such as stickers to it, the air bag can no longer function correctly. There is an increased risk of injury.

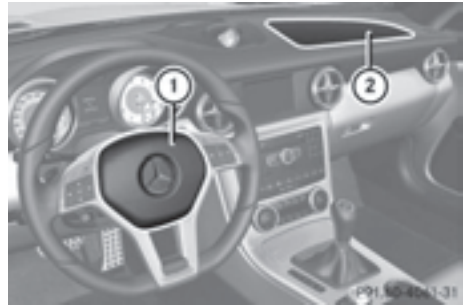
Never modify an air bag cover or affix objects to it.

#### **WARNING**

Sensors to control the air bags are located in the doors. Modifications or work not performed correctly to the doors or door paneling, as well as damaged doors, can lead to the function of the sensors being impaired. The air bags might therefore not function properly any more. Consequently, the air bags cannot protect vehicle occupants as they are designed to do. There is an increased risk of injury.

Never modify the doors or parts of the doors. Always have work on the doors or door paneling carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

## Front air bags



Driver's air bag ① inflates in front of the steering wheel; front-passenger air bag ② inflates in front of and above the glove box.

When deployed, the front air bags offer additional head and thorax protection on the front seats.

The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp shows you the status of the front-passenger front air bag (▷ page 41).

Front-passenger air bag ② is only deployed if:

- the Occupant Classification System (OCS) recognizes that the front-passenger seat is occupied (▷ page 49)
- the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is not lit (▷ page 49)
- the restraint system control unit predicts a high accident severity

## Knee bags



Driver's knee bag ① deploys under the steering column and front-passenger knee bag ②

under the glove box. The driver's and front-passenger knee bags are triggered together with the front air bags.

The driver's and front-passenger knee bags offer additional thigh, knee and lower leg protection.

### Side impact air bags

#### WARNING

Unsuitable seat covers could restrict or even prevent the deployment of the air bags integrated into the seats. Consequently, the air bags cannot protect vehicle occupants as they are designed to do. In addition, the function of the Occupant Classification System (OCS) could be restricted. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

You should only use seat covers that have been approved for the respective seat by Mercedes-Benz.



Side impact air bags ① deploy next to the outer bolster of the seat backrest.

When deployed, the side impact air bag offers additional thorax protection. However, it does not protect the:

- head
- neck
- arms

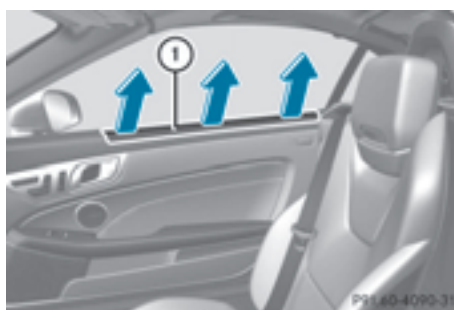
In the event of a side impact, the side impact air bag is deployed on the side on which the impact occurs.

The side impact air bag on the front-passenger side deploys under the following conditions:

- the OCS system detects that the front-passenger seat is occupied or
- the belt tongue is engaged in the belt buckle of the front-passenger seat

If the belt tongue is engaged in the belt buckle, the side impact air bag on the front-passenger side deploys if an appropriate accident situation occurs. In this case, deployment is independent of whether the front-passenger seat is occupied or not.

### Head bags



Head bags ① deploy in the area of the side windows at the front.

When deployed, the headbag enhances the level of protection for the head. However, it does not protect your:

- chest
- arms

In the event of a side impact, the headbag is deployed on the side on which the impact occurs.

If the system determines that they can offer additional protection to that provided by the seat belt, a headbag may be deployed in other accident situations (▷ page 54).

The headbag on the front-passenger side does not deploy under the following conditions:

- OCS has detected that the front-passenger seat is unoccupied.
- the front-passenger seat belt is not fastened.

If the belt tongue is engaged in the belt buckle, the headbag on the front-passenger side deploys if an appropriate accident situation occurs. In this case, it will deploy regardless of whether the front-passenger seat is occupied or not.

## Occupant Classification System (OCS)

### Introduction

The Occupant Classification System (OCS) categorizes the person in the front-passenger seat. Depending on that result, the front-passenger front air bag and front-passenger knee bag are either enabled or deactivated.

The system does not deactivate:

- the side impact air bag
- the front-passenger head bag
- the Emergency Tensioning Devices

### Prerequisites

To be classified correctly, the front passenger must sit:

- with the seat belt fastened correctly
- in an almost upright position with their back against the seat backrest
- with their feet resting on the floor, if possible

If the front passenger does not observe these conditions, OCS may produce a false classification, e.g. because the front passenger:

- transfers their weight by supporting themselves on a vehicle armrest
- sits in such a way that their weight is raised from the seat cushion

If you install a child restraint system on the front-passenger seat, be sure to observe the correct positioning of the child restraint system. Never place objects under or behind the child restraint system, e.g. cushions. The entire base of the child restraint system must always rest on the seat cushion of the front-passenger seat. The backrest of the forwards-facing child restraint system must, as far as possible, be resting on the backrest of the front-passenger seat.

The child restraint system must not touch the roof or be put under strain by the head restraint. Adjust the angle of the seat backrest and the head restraint position accordingly.

Only then can OCS be guaranteed to function correctly. Always observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

### Occupant Classification System operation (OCS)



- ① PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp
- ② PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamp

PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp ① informs you whether the front-passenger front air bag is deactivated.

- Turn the SmartKey to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock, or press the Start/Stop button once or twice on vehicles with KEY-LESS-GO.

The system carries out a self-diagnosis.

The PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamp is inoperative. It lights up briefly when the

ignition is switched on and then goes out again.

The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must light up for approximately six seconds.

The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp then displays the status of the front-passenger front air bag. If the status of the front-passenger front air bag changes while the vehicle is in motion, an air bag display message may appear in the instrument cluster (▷ page 224). When the front-passenger seat is occupied, always pay attention to the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp. Be aware of the status of the front-passenger front air bag both before and during the journey.

#### If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp:

- **is lit**, the front-passenger front air bag is deactivated. They will then not be deployed in the event of an accident.
- **does not light up**: the front-passenger front air bag is enabled. If, in the event of an accident, all deployment criteria are met, the front-passenger front air bag is deployed.

#### WARNING

If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit, the front-passenger front air bag is disabled. It will not be deployed in the event of an accident and cannot perform its intended protective function. A person in the front-passenger seat could then, for example, come into contact with the vehicle's interior, especially if the person is sitting too close to the dashboard. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

When the front-passenger seat is occupied, always ensure that:

- the classification of the person in the front-passenger seat is correct and the front-passenger front air bag is enabled or dis-

abled in accordance with the person in the front-passenger seat

- the front-passenger seat has been moved back as far back as possible.
- the person is seated correctly.

Make sure, both before and during the journey, that the status of the front-passenger front air bag is correct.

#### WARNING

If you secure a child in a child restraint system on the front-passenger seat and the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off, the front-passenger front air bag can deploy in the event of an accident. The child could be struck by the air bag. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Make sure that the front-passenger front air bag has been disabled. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must be lit.

#### WARNING

If you secure a child in a forward-facing child restraint system on the front-passenger seat and you position the front-passenger seat too close to the dashboard, in the event of an accident, the child could:

- come into contact with the vehicle's interior if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit, for example
- be struck by the air bag if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off

This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Move the front-passenger seat as far back as possible. Always make sure that the shoulder belt strap is correctly routed from the vehicle belt loop to the shoulder belt guide on the child restraint system. The shoulder belt strap must be routed forwards and downwards from the vehicle belt loop. Always observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.


If OCS determines that:

- the front-passenger seat is unoccupied, the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp lights up after the system self-test and remains lit. This indicates that the front-passenger front air bag is deactivated.
- the front-passenger seat is occupied by a child of up to 12 months old, in a standard child restraint system, the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp lights up after the system self-test and remains lit. This indicates that the front-passenger front air bag is deactivated.

But in the case of a 12-month-old child, in a standard child restraint system, the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp can go out after the system self-test. This indicates that the front-passenger front air bag is activated. The result of the classification is dependent on, among other factors, the child restraint system and the child's stature. Make sure that the conditions for a correct classification are met. If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp remains off, do not install a child restraint system on the front-passenger seat.

- the front-passenger seat is occupied by a person of smaller stature (e.g. a teenager or small adult), the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp lights up and remains lit after the system self-test depending on the result of the classification or, alternatively, goes out.
  - if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off, move the front-passenger seat as far back as possible.
  - if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit, a person of smaller stature should not use the front-passenger seat.
- the front-passenger seat is occupied by an adult or a person of a stature corresponding to that of an adult, the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp goes out after the system self-test. This indicates that the front-passenger front air bag is activated.

If children are traveling in the vehicle, be sure to observe the notes on "Children in the vehicle" (▷ page 57).

When OCS is malfunctioning, the red  restraint system warning lamp in the instrument cluster and the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp light up simultaneously. The front-passenger front air bag is deactivated in this case and does not deploy during an accident. Have the system checked by qualified technicians as soon as possible. Consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. The front-passenger seat should only be repaired at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

If the front-passenger seat, the seat cover or the seat cushion is damaged, have the necessary repair work carried out at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use seat accessories that have been approved by Mercedes-Benz. If the driver's air bag deploys, this does not mean that the front-passenger front air bag will also deploy. The Occupant Classification System (OCS) categorizes the occupant in the front-passenger seat. Depending on that result, the front-passenger front air bag is either enabled or deactivated.

### System self-test

#### DANGER

If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp does not light up during the system self-test, then the system is malfunctioning. The front-passenger front air bag might be triggered unintentionally or might not be triggered at all in the event of an accident with high deceleration. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

In this case the front-passenger seat may not be used. Do not install a child restraint system on the front-passenger seat. Have the Occupant Classification System (OCS) checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

**⚠ DANGER**

If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp remains lit after the system self-test, the front-passenger front air bag is disabled. It will not be deployed in the event of an accident. In this case, the front-passenger front air bag cannot perform its intended protective function, e.g. when a person is seated in the front-passenger seat.

That person could, for example, come into contact with the vehicle's interior, especially if the person is sitting too close to the dashboard. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

When the front-passenger seat is occupied, always ensure that:

- the classification of the person in the front-passenger seat is correct and the front-passenger front air bag is enabled or disabled in accordance with the person in the front-passenger seat
- the person is seated properly with a correctly fastened seatbelt
- the front-passenger seat has been moved back as far back as possible

If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp remains lit when it should not, the front-passenger seat may not be used. Do not install a child restraint system on the front-passenger seat. Have the Occupant Classification System (OCS) checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

**⚠ WARNING**

Objects between the seat surface and the child restraint system could affect OCS operation. This could result in the front-passenger air bag not functioning as intended during an accident. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Do not place any objects between the seat surface and the child restraint system. The entire base of the child restraint system must always rest on the seat cushion of the front-passenger seat. The backrest of the forwards-

facing child restraint system must, as far as possible, be resting on the backrest of the front-passenger seat. Always comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

After the system self-test, the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp displays the status of the front-passenger front air bag (▷ page 49).

For more information about the OCS, see "Problems with the Occupant Classification System" (▷ page 53).

## Problems with the Occupant Classification System (OCS)

Be sure to observe the notes on "System self-test" (▷ page 51).

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
<p>The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp lights up and remains lit, even though the front-passenger seat is occupied by an adult or a person of a stature corresponding to that of an adult.</p>	<p>The classification of the person on the front-passenger seat is incorrect.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Make sure the conditions for a correct classification of the person on the front-passenger seat are met (▷ page 49).</li> <li>▶ If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp remains lit, the front-passenger seat may not be used.</li> <li>▶ Have OCS checked as soon as possible at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.</li> </ul>
<p>The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp does not light up and/or does not stay on.</p> <p>The front-passenger seat is:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• unoccupied</li> <li>• occupied by the weight of a child up to 12 months old in a child restraint system</li> </ul>	<p>OCS is malfunctioning.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Make sure there is nothing between the seat cushion and the child seat.</li> <li>▶ Make sure that the entire base of the child restraint system rests on the seat cushion of the front-passenger seat. The backrest of the forwards-facing child restraint system must, as far as possible, be resting on the backrest of front-passenger seat. If necessary, adjust the position of the front-passenger seat.</li> <li>▶ When installing the child restraint system, make sure that the seat belt is tight. Do not pull the seat belt tight with the front-passenger seat adjustment. This could result in the seat belt and the child restraint system being pulled too tightly.</li> <li>▶ Check the installation of the child restraint system. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Make sure that the head restraint does not apply a load to the child restraint system. If necessary, adjust the head restraint accordingly.</li> </ul> </li> <li>▶ Make sure that no objects are applying additional weight onto the seat.</li> <li>▶ If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp remains off, do not install a child restraint system on the front-passenger seat.</li> <li>▶ Have OCS checked as soon as possible at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.</li> </ul>



## Deployment of Emergency Tensioning Devices and air bags

### Important safety notes

#### WARNING

The air bag parts are hot after an air bag has been deployed. There is a risk of injury.

Do not touch the air bag parts. Have a deployed air bag replaced at a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible.

#### WARNING

A deployed air bag no longer offers any protection and cannot provide the intended protection in an accident. There is an increased risk of injury.

Have the vehicle towed to a qualified specialist workshop in order to have a deployed air bag replaced.

It is important for your safety and that of your passenger to have deployed air bags replaced and to have any malfunctioning air bags repaired. This will help to make sure the air bags continue to perform their protective function for the vehicle occupants in the event of a crash.


#### WARNING

Pyrotechnic Emergency Tensioning Devices that have been deployed are no longer operational and are unable to perform their intended protective function. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Therefore, have pyrotechnic Emergency Tensioning Devices which have been triggered immediately replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.

An electric motor is used by PRE-SAFE® to trigger the tightening of the seat belt in hazardous situations. This procedure is reversible.

If the Emergency Tensioning Devices or air bags are deployed, you will hear a bang and a small amount of powder may also be

released. The  restraint system warning lamp will light up.

Only in rare cases will the bang affect your hearing. The powder released is generally not hazardous to health, it could however cause short-term breathing difficulties in people with asthma or other respiratory problems. In order to prevent breathing difficulties, you should leave the vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so, or open the window.

Air bags and pyrotechnic seat belt tensioners contain perchlorate material, which may require special handling or environmental protection measures. Check with your local government's disposal guidelines. California residents, see [www.dtsc.ca.gov/HazardousWaste/Perchlorate/index.cfm](http://www.dtsc.ca.gov/HazardousWaste/Perchlorate/index.cfm).

### Method of operation

During the first stage of a collision, the restraint system control unit evaluates important physical data relating to vehicle deceleration or acceleration, such as:

- Duration
- Direction
- Intensity

Based on the evaluation of this data, the restraint system control unit triggers the belt tensioners in the event of a frontal or rear collision.

If the restraint system control unit detects a high accident severity, additional components of the restraint system are activated independently of one another in certain frontal collision situations:

- Front air bags as well as driver's and front-passenger kneebag

Depending on the person occupying the front-passenger seat, the front-passenger air bag is activated or deactivated. The front-passenger front air bag can only be deployed in an accident if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off. Observe the information on the



PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp (▷ page 41).

Your vehicle has two-stage front air bags. During the first deployment stage, the front air bag fills with propellant gas which reduces the risk of injury. The second stage is then triggered within milliseconds, filling the front air bag with the maximum amount of propellant gas.

The deployment thresholds for the Emergency Tensioning Devices and air bags are calculated on the basis of the vehicle deceleration or acceleration occurring at various points in the vehicle. This process is pre-emptive in nature. The air bag must be deployed on time, at the start of the collision.

The rate of vehicle deceleration or acceleration and the direction of the force are essentially determined by:

- distribution of the force during the impact
- collision angle
- deformation characteristics of the vehicle
- characteristics of the object with which the vehicle has collided

Factors which can only be seen and measured after the collision has occurred do not play a decisive role in the deployment of an airbag, nor do they provide an indication of air bag deployment.

The vehicle may be considerably deformed without an air bag being deployed. This is the case if only relatively easily deformable parts have been hit and a high rate of deceleration has not been reached. Conversely, an air bag may be deployed even though the vehicle suffers only minor deformation. This is the case if, for example, very rigid vehicle parts such as the longitudinal body members are hit in an accident and the rate of deceleration is sufficient.

If the restraint system control unit detects a side impact or an overturn situation, the relevant restraint system components are activated independently of one another depending on the apparent type of accident. If additional protection for the vehicle occupants is determined in this situation, the belt tensioners are also triggered.

- Sidebag on the side on which the impact occurs, independently of the belt tensioner and of the use of the seat belt on the driver's seat

The sidebag on the front-passenger side deploys under the following conditions:

- the OCS system detects that the front-passenger seat is occupied or
- the belt tongue has engaged in the belt buckle of the front-passenger seat.

- Headbag on the side on which the impact occurs, independently of the use of the seat belt and independently of whether the front-passenger seat is occupied
- Headbags on the driver's and front-passenger sides in certain overturn situations if the system determines that they can offer additional protection to that provided by the seat belt

**i** Not all air bags are deployed in an accident. The various air bag systems work independently of each other.

How the air bag system works is determined by the severity of the accident detected, especially the vehicle deceleration or acceleration, and the apparent type of accident:

- frontal collision
- side impact
- rollover

## NECK-PRO head restraints

### Important safety notes

#### WARNING

The function of the head restraint may be impaired if you:

- attach objects such as coat hangers to the head restraints, for example
- use head restraint covers

If you do so, the head restraints cannot fulfill their intended protective function in the event of an accident. In addition, objects attached to the head restraints could endanger other vehicle occupants. There is an increased risk of injury.

Do not attach any objects to the head restraints and do not use head restraint covers.

### Method of operation

NECK-PRO head restraints reduce the likelihood of head and chest injuries. The NECK-PRO head restraints on the driver's and front-passenger seats are moved forwards and upwards in the event of a rear-end collision of a certain severity. This provides better head support.

If the NECK-PRO head restraints have been triggered in an accident, you must reset the NECK-PRO head restraints on the driver's and front-passenger seat (▷ page 56). Otherwise, the additional protection will not be available in the event of another rear-end collision. You can recognize when NECK-PRO head restraints have been triggered by the fact that they have moved forwards and can no longer be adjusted.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the NECK-PRO head restraints checked for functionality at a qualified specialist workshop after a rear-end collision.

### Resetting triggered NECK-PRO head restraints



Do not insert your finger between the upholstery of the head restraint and the seat. Pay particular attention while resetting the NECK-PRO head restraints.

- ▶ Tilt the top of the NECK-PRO head restraint cushion forwards in the direction of arrow ①.
- ▶ Push the NECK-PRO head restraint cushion down as far as it will go in the direction of arrow ②.
- ▶ Firmly push the NECK-PRO head restraint cushion back in the direction of arrow ③ until the cushion engages.
- ▶ Repeat this procedure for the second NECK-PRO head restraint.

**i** Resetting the NECK-PRO head restraints requires a lot of strength. If you have difficulty resetting the NECK-PRO head restraints, have this work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

## PRE-SAFE® (anticipatory occupant protection system)

### Introduction

PRE-SAFE® is only available in vehicles with the Driving Assistance package.

**AMG vehicles:** PRE-SAFE® is not available.

In certain hazardous situations, PRE-SAFE® takes pre-emptive measures to protect the vehicle occupants.

## Important safety notes

- !** Make sure that there are no objects in the footwell or behind the seats. There is a danger that the seats and/or objects could be damaged when PRE-SAFE® is activated.

Although your vehicle is equipped with PRE-SAFE®, the possibility of injury in the event of an accident cannot be ruled out. Always adapt your driving style to suit the prevailing road and weather conditions and maintain a safe distance from the vehicle in front. Drive carefully.

## Function

PRE-SAFE® intervenes:

- in emergency braking situations, e.g. when BAS is activated
- in critical driving situations, e.g. when physical limits are exceeded and the vehicle understeers or oversteers severely
- on vehicles with the Driving Assistance package: if BAS PLUS intervenes powerfully or the radar sensor system detects an imminent danger of collision in certain situations

PRE-SAFE® takes the following measures depending on the hazardous situation detected:

- the seat belts are pre-tensioned.
- if the vehicle skids, the side windows are closed so that only a small gap remains.
- vehicles with the memory function: the front-passenger seat is adjusted if it is in an unfavorable position.

If the hazardous situation passes without resulting in an accident, PRE-SAFE® slackens the belt pre-tensioning. All settings made by PRE-SAFE® can then be reversed.

If the seat belt pre-tensioning is not reduced:

- ▶ Move the seat backrest or seat back slightly when the vehicle is stationary. The seat belt pre-tensioning is reduced and the locking mechanism is released.

The seat-belt adjustment is an integral part of the PRE-SAFE® convenience function. Information about the convenience function can be found under "Belt adjustment" (▷ page 45).

## Automatic measures after an accident

Immediately after an accident, the following measures are implemented, depending on the type and severity of the impact:

- by activating the hazard warning lamps
- the emergency lighting is activated
- the vehicle doors are unlocked
- the front side windows are lowered
- in vehicles with a memory function: the electrically adjustable steering wheel is raised
- the engine is switched off
- vehicles with mbrace: automatic emergency call

## Children in the vehicle

### Important safety notes

If a child younger than 12 years and under 5 ft (1.50 m) in height is traveling in the vehicle:

- always secure the child in a child restraint system suitable for Mercedes-Benz vehicles. The child restraint system must be appropriate to the age, weight and size of the child
- be sure to observe the instructions and safety notes in this section in addition to the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions
- be sure to observe the instructions and safety notes on the "Occupant classification system (OCS)" (▷ page 49)

**⚠ WARNING**

If you leave children unsupervised in the vehicle, they could set it in motion by, for example:

- release the parking brake.
- shift the automatic transmission out of park position **P** or shift manual transmission into neutral.
- start the engine.

In addition, they may operate vehicle equipment and become trapped. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unsupervised in the vehicle.

**⚠ WARNING**

If persons, particularly children are subjected to prolonged exposure to extreme heat or cold, there is a risk of injury, possibly even fatal. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

**⚠ WARNING**

If the child restraint system is subjected to direct sunlight, parts may get very hot. Children may burn themselves on these parts, particularly on the metal parts of the child restraint system. There is a risk of injury.

If you leave the vehicle, taking the child with you, always ensure that the child restraint system is not exposed to direct sunlight. Protect it with a blanket, for example. If the child restraint system has been exposed to direct sunlight, let it cool down before securing the child in it. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

Always ensure that all vehicle occupants have their seat belts fastened correctly and are sitting properly. Particular attention must be paid to children.

Observe the safety notes on the seat belt (▷ page 42) and the notes on correct use of seat belts (▷ page 44).

A booster seat may be necessary to achieve proper seat belt positioning for children over 41 lbs (18 kg) or until they reach a height where a lap/shoulder belt can be fastened properly without a booster seat.

**Special seat belt retractor****⚠ WARNING**

If the seat belt is released while driving, the child restraint system will no longer be secured properly. The special seat belt retractor is disabled and the inertia reel draws in a portion of the seat belt. The seat belt cannot be immediately refastened. There is an increased risk of injury, possibly even fatal.

Stop the vehicle immediately, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Reactivate the special seat belt retractor and secure the child restraint system properly.

The seat belt on the front passenger side is equipped with a special seat belt retractor. When activated, the special seat belt retractor ensures that the seat belt cannot slacken once the child seat is secured.

Installing a child restraint system:

- ▶ Make sure you observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.
- ▶ Pull the seat belt smoothly out of the belt loop.
- ▶ Engage seat belt tongue in belt buckle.

Activating the special seat belt retractor:

- ▶ Pull the seat belt out fully and let the inertia reel retract it again. While the seat belt is retracting, you should hear a ratcheting sound. The special seat belt retractor is enabled.
- ▶ Push the child restraint system down so that the seat belt is tight and does not loosen.

Removing a child restraint system/deactivating the special seat belt retractor:

- ▶ Make sure you observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.
- ▶ Press the belt buckle release button, hold the belt tongue and guide it back towards the belt loop.  
The special seat belt retractor is deactivated.

### Child restraint system

The use of seat belts and child restraint systems is required by law in:

- all 50 states
- the U.S. territories
- the District of Columbia
- all Canadian provinces

You can obtain further information about the correct child restraint system from any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

#### WARNING

If the child restraint system is installed incorrectly on a suitable seat, it cannot protect as intended. The child cannot then be restrained in the event of an accident, heavy braking or sudden changes of direction. There is an increased risk of injury, possibly even fatal.

Make sure that you observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions and the notes on use. Please ensure, that the base of the child restraint system is always resting completely on the seat cushion. Never place objects, e.g. cushions, under or behind the child restraint system. Only use child restraint systems with the original cover designed for them. Only replace damaged covers with genuine covers.

#### WARNING

If the child restraint system is installed incorrectly or is not secured, it can come loose in the event of an accident, heavy braking or a

sudden change in direction. The child restraint system could be thrown about, striking vehicle occupants. There is an increased risk of injury, possibly even fatal.

Always install child restraint systems properly, even if they are not being used. Make sure that you observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

Further information on stowing objects, luggage and loads securely can be found under "Stowing options/stowage compartments" (▷ page 256).

#### WARNING

Child restraint systems or their securing systems which have been damaged or subjected to a load in an accident can no longer protect as intended. The child cannot then be restrained in the event of an accident, heavy braking or sudden changes of direction. There is an increased risk of injury, possibly even fatal.

Replace child restraint systems which have been damaged or subjected to a load in an accident as soon as possible. Have the securing systems on the child restraint system checked at a qualified specialist workshop, before you install a child restraint system again.

If a child is carried on the front-passenger seat, be sure to observe the information on the "Occupant Classification System (OCS)" (▷ page 49). There you will also find information on deactivating the front-passenger front air bag.

All child restraint systems must meet the following standards:

- U.S. Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standards 213 and 225
- Canadian Motor Vehicle Safety Standards 213 and 210.2

Confirmation that the child restraint system corresponds to the standards can be found on an instruction label on the child restraint system. This confirmation can also be found

in the installation instructions that are included with the child restraint system.

Observe the warning labels in the vehicle interior and on the child restraint system.

### Child restraint system on the front-passenger seat

#### General notes

If you secure a child in a child restraint system on the front-passenger seat, be sure to observe the instructions and safety notes on the "Occupant Classification System (OCS)" (▷ page 49).

You can thus avoid the risks that could arise as a result of:

- an incorrectly categorized person in the front-passenger seat
- the unintentional deactivation of the front-passenger front air bag
- the unsuitable positioning of the child restraint system, e.g. too close to the dashboard

#### Rearward-facing child restraint system

If it is absolutely necessary to install a rearward-facing child restraint system on the front-passenger seat, always make sure that the front-passenger front air bag is deactivated. Only if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is permanently lit (▷ page 41) is the front-passenger front air bag deactivated.

Always observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation and operating instructions.

#### Forward-facing child restraint system

If you secure a child in a forward-facing child restraint system on the front-passenger seat, always move the front-passenger seat as far back as possible. The entire base of the child restraint system must always rest on the seat cushion of the front-passenger seat. The

backrest of the child restraint system must, as far as possible, lie flat against the backrest of the front-passenger seat. The child restraint system must not touch the roof or be put under strain by the head restraint. Adjust the angle of the seat backrest and the head restraint position accordingly. Always make sure that the shoulder belt strap is correctly routed from the front-passenger seat belt loop to the shoulder belt guide on the child restraint system. The shoulder belt strap must be routed forwards and downwards from the front-passenger seat belt loop.

Always observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation and operating instructions.

### Pets in the vehicle

#### WARNING

If you leave animals unattended or unsecured in the vehicle, they could press buttons or switches, for example.

As a result, they could:

- activate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example
- activate or deactivate systems, thereby endangering other road users

Unsecured animals could also be flung around the vehicle in the event of an accident or sudden steering or braking, thereby injuring vehicle occupants. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

Never leave animals unattended in the vehicle. Always secure animals properly during the journey, e.g. use a suitable animal transport box.

## Driving safety systems

### Overview of driving safety systems

In this section, you will find information about the following driving safety systems:

- **ABS (Anti-lock Braking System)**  
(▷ page 61)
- **BAS (Brake Assist System)** (▷ page 62)
- **BAS PLUS (Brake Assist System Plus)**  
(▷ page 62)
- **ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)**  
(▷ page 63)
- **EBD (Electronic Brake force Distribution)**  
(▷ page 67)
- **ADAPTIVE BRAKE** (▷ page 67)
- **PRE-SAFE® Brake** (▷ page 67)

### Important safety notes

If you fail to adapt your driving style or become distracted, the driving safety systems can neither reduce the risk of accident nor override the laws of physics. Driving safety systems are merely aids designed to assist driving. You are responsible for the distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed and for braking in good time. Always adapt your driving style to suit the prevailing road and weather conditions and maintain a safe distance from the vehicle in front. Drive carefully.


- ❗ The driving safety systems described only work as effectively as possible when there is adequate contact between the tires and the road surface. Please pay special attention to the notes on tires, recommended minimum tire tread depths, etc. (▷ page 310).

In wintry driving conditions, always use winter tires (M+S tires) and if necessary, snow chains. Only in this way will the driving safety systems described in this section work as effectively as possible.

## ABS (Anti-lock Braking System)

### General information

ABS regulates brake pressure in such a way that the wheels do not lock when you brake. This allows you to continue steering the vehicle when braking.

The yellow  ABS warning lamp in the instrument cluster lights up when the ignition is switched on. It goes out when the engine is running.

### Important safety notes

- ❗ Observe the "Important safety notes" section (▷ page 61).

#### **WARNING**

If ABS is faulty, the wheels could lock when braking. The steerability and braking characteristics may be severely impaired. Additionally, further driving safety systems are deactivated. There is an increased danger of skidding and accidents.

Drive on carefully. Have ABS checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

When ABS is malfunctioning, other systems, including driving safety systems, will also become inoperative. Observe the information on the ABS warning lamp (▷ page 245) and display messages which may be shown in the instrument cluster (▷ page 213).

ABS works from a speed of about 5 mph (8 km/h), regardless of road-surface conditions. ABS works on slippery surfaces, even if you only brake gently.

### Braking

- ▶ **If ABS intervenes:** continue to depress the brake pedal vigorously until the braking situation is over.
- ▶ **To make a full brake application:** depress the brake pedal with full force.

If ABS intervenes when braking, you will feel a pulsing in the brake pedal.



The pulsating brake pedal can be an indication of hazardous road conditions, and functions as a reminder to take extra care while driving.

## BAS (Brake Assist System)

### General information

BAS operates in emergency braking situations. If you depress the brake pedal quickly, BAS automatically boosts the braking force, thus shortening the stopping distance.

### Important safety notes

- Observe the "Important safety notes" section (▷ page 61).

#### WARNING

If BAS is malfunctioning, the braking distance in an emergency braking situation is increased. There is a risk of an accident.

In an emergency braking situation, depress the brake pedal with full force. ABS prevents the wheels from locking.

### Braking

- Keep the brake pedal firmly depressed until the emergency braking situation is over. ABS prevents the wheels from locking.

The brakes will function as usual once you release the brake pedal. BAS is deactivated.

## BAS PLUS (Brake Assist System PLUS)

### General information

- Observe the "Important safety notes" section (▷ page 61).

BAS PLUS is only available in vehicles equipped with DISTRONIC PLUS.

For BAS PLUS to assist you, the radar sensor system must be operational.

With the help of the radar sensor system, BAS PLUS can detect obstacles that are in the path of your vehicle for an extended period of time.

If the radar sensor system is malfunctioning, BAS PLUS will not be available. The brake system is still available with complete brake boosting effect and BAS.

BAS PLUS can help you to minimize the risk of a collision with a vehicle or reduce the effects of such a collision. If BAS PLUS detects a danger of collision, you are assisted when braking.

### Important safety notes

#### WARNING

BAS PLUS cannot always clearly identify objects and complex traffic situations.

In such cases, BAS PLUS may:

- intervene unnecessarily
- not intervene

There is a risk of an accident.

Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and be ready to brake. Terminate the intervention in a non-critical driving situation.

#### WARNING

BAS PLUS does not react:

- to people or animals
- to oncoming vehicles
- to crossing traffic
- when cornering

As a result, BAS PLUS may not intervene in all critical situations. There is a risk of an accident.

Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and be ready to brake.

In the event of snowfall or heavy rain, the recognition can be impaired.



Recognition by the radar sensor system is also impaired in the event of:

- dirt on the sensors or anything else covering the sensors
- there is interference by other radar sources
- there are strong radar reflections, for example in parking garages
- a narrow vehicle traveling in front, e.g. a motorbike
- a vehicle traveling in front on a different line relative to the center of your vehicle

Following damage to the front end of the vehicle, have the configuration and operation of the radar sensors checked at a qualified specialist workshop. This also applies to collisions at low speeds where there is no visible damage to the front of the vehicle.

### Function

To avoid a collision, BAS PLUS calculates the brake force necessary if:

- you approach an obstacle, and
- BAS PLUS has detected a risk of collision

**When driving at a speed under 20 mph (30 km/h):** if you depress the brake pedal, BAS PLUS is activated. The increase in brake pressure will be carried out at the last possible moment.

**When driving at a speed above 20 mph (30 km/h):** if you depress the brake pedal sharply, BAS PLUS automatically raises the brake pressure to a value adapted to the traffic situation.

BAS PLUS provides braking assistance in hazardous situations with vehicles in front within a speed range between 4 mph (7 km/h) and 155 mph (250 km/h).

At speeds of up to approximately 40 mph (70 km/h), BAS PLUS can also react to stationary objects. Examples of stationary objects are stopped or parked vehicles.

- ❗ If BAS PLUS demands particularly high braking force, preventative passenger pro-

tection measures (PRE-SAFE®) are activated simultaneously.

- ▶ Keep the brake pedal depressed until the emergency braking situation is over. ABS prevents the wheels from locking.

BAS PLUS is deactivated and the brakes function as usual again, if:

- you release the brake pedal.
- there is no longer a risk of collision.
- no obstacle is detected in front of your vehicle.
- you depress the accelerator pedal.
- you activate kickdown.

### ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)

#### General notes

- ❗ Observe the "Important safety notes" section (▷ page 61).

ESP® monitors driving stability and traction, i.e. power transmission between the tires and the road surface.

If ESP® detects that the vehicle is deviating from the direction desired by the driver, one or more wheels are braked to stabilize the vehicle. The engine output is also modified to keep the vehicle on the desired course within physical limits. ESP® assists the driver when pulling away on wet or slippery roads. ESP® can also stabilize the vehicle during braking.

### ETS (Electronic Traction System)

- ❗ Observe the "Important safety notes" section (▷ page 61).

ETS traction control is part of ESP®.

ETS brakes the drive wheels individually if they spin. This enables you to pull away and accelerate on slippery surfaces, for example if the road surface is slippery on one side. In addition, more drive torque is transferred to the wheel or wheels with traction.

ETS remains active when you deactivate ESP®.

- i** **AMG vehicles:** your vehicle may be equipped with 20-inch tires on the rear axle. If replaced with a 19-inch tire, ETS may intervene noticeably sooner for the first few kilometers. After approximately 10 km ETS will function as usual again. Information on the dimensions and types of wheels and tires for your vehicle can be found in the "Wheel/tire combinations" section (> page 337).

### Important safety notes


#### WARNING



If ESP® is malfunctioning, ESP® is unable to stabilize the vehicle. Additionally, further driving safety systems are deactivated. This increases the risk of skidding and an accident.

Drive on carefully. Have ESP® checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

- !** When testing the electric parking brake on a braking dynamometer, switch off the ignition. Application of the brakes by ESP® may otherwise destroy the brake system.

When towing the vehicle with the rear axle raised, observe the notes on ESP® (> page 305).

ESP® is deactivated if the  warning lamp in the instrument cluster lights up continuously when the engine is running.


If the  warning lamp and the  warning lamp are lit continuously, ESP® is not available due to a malfunction.


Observe the information on warning lamps (> page 247) and display messages which may be shown in the instrument cluster (> page 213).

- i** Only use wheels with the recommended tire sizes. Only then will ESP® function properly.

## Characteristics of ESP®

### General information

If the  ESP warning lamp goes out before beginning the journey, ESP® is automatically active.

If ESP® intervenes, the  ESP® warning lamp flashes in the instrument cluster.

If ESP® intervenes:

- ▶ Do not deactivate ESP® under any circumstances.
- ▶ Only depress the accelerator pedal as far as necessary when pulling away.
- ▶ Adapt your driving style to suit the prevailing road and weather conditions.

### ECO start/stop function

The ECO start/stop function switches the engine off automatically when the vehicle stops moving. The engine starts automatically when the driver wants to pull away again. ESP® remains in its previously selected status. **Example:** if ESP® was deactivated before the engine was switched off, ESP® remains deactivated when the engine is switched on again.

## Deactivating/activating ESP® (except AMG vehicles)

### Important safety notes

- i** Observe the "Important safety notes" section (> page 61).

You can select between the following states of ESP®:

- ESP® is activated.
- ESP® is deactivated.

#### WARNING

If you deactivate ESP®, ESP® no longer stabilizes the vehicle. There is an increased risk of skidding and an accident.

Only deactivate ESP® in the situations described in the following.

It may be best to deactivate ESP® in the following situations:

- when using snow chains
- in deep snow
- on sand or gravel


**i** Activate ESP® as soon as the situations described above no longer apply. ESP® will otherwise not be able to stabilize the vehicle if the vehicle starts to skid or a wheel starts to spin.

**!** Avoid spinning the driven wheels for an extended period with ESP® deactivated. You could otherwise damage the drivetrain.


### Deactivating/activating ESP®




► **To switch off:** press button ①.

The  ESP® OFF warning lamp in the instrument cluster lights up.

► **To switch on:** press button ①.

The  ESP® OFF warning lamp in the instrument cluster goes out.

### Characteristics when ESP® is deactivated

If ESP® is deactivated and one or more wheels start to spin, the  ESP® warning lamp in the instrument cluster flashes. In such situations, ESP® will not stabilize the vehicle.

If you deactivate ESP®:

- ESP® no longer improves driving stability.
- engine torque is no longer limited and the drive wheels are able to spin.

The spinning of the wheels results in a cutting action for better traction on loose surfaces.

- traction control is still activated.
- ESP® still provides support when you brake.

### Deactivating/activating ESP® (AMG vehicles)

#### Important safety notes

**i** Observe the "Important safety notes" section (> page 61).

You can select between the following states of ESP®:

- ESP® is activated.
- SPORT handling mode is activated.
- ESP® is deactivated.

#### WARNING

When SPORT handling mode is activated, there is a greater risk of skidding and accidents.

Only activate SPORT handling mode in the situations described in the following.

#### WARNING

If you deactivate ESP®, ESP® no longer stabilizes the vehicle. There is an increased risk of skidding and an accident.

Only deactivate ESP® in the situations described in the following.

In the following situations, it may be better to activate SPORT handling mode or deactivate ESP®:

- when using snow chains
- in deep snow
- on sand or gravel
- on designated roads when the vehicle's own oversteering and understeering characteristics are desired

Driving in SPORT handling mode or without ESP® requires an extremely qualified and experienced driver.

**i** Activate ESP® as soon as the situations described above no longer apply. ESP® will otherwise not be able to stabilize the vehicle if the vehicle starts to skid or a wheel starts to spin.

**!** Avoid spinning the driven wheels for an extended period with ESP® deactivated. You could otherwise damage the drivetrain.

### Deactivating/activating ESP®



#### ► To activate SPORT handling mode:

briefly press button ①.

The **SPORT** SPORT handling mode warning lamp in the instrument cluster lights up.

The **SPORT handling mode** message appears in the multifunction display.

#### ► To deactivate SPORT handling mode:

briefly press button ①.

The **SPORT** SPORT handling mode warning lamp in the instrument cluster goes out.

► To deactivate ESP®: press button ① until the **ESP OFF** ESP® OFF warning lamp lights up in the instrument cluster.

The **ESP OFF** message appears in the multifunction display.

► To activate ESP®: briefly press button ①.

The **ESP OFF** ESP® OFF warning lamp in the instrument cluster goes out. The **ESP ON** message appears in the multifunction display.

### Characteristics of activated SPORT handling mode

If SPORT handling mode is activated and one or more wheels start to spin, the **ESP** ESP® warning lamp in the instrument cluster flashes. ESP® only stabilizes the vehicle to a limited degree.

When SPORT handling mode is activated:

- ESP® only improves driving stability to a limited degree.
- the engine's torque is restricted only to a limited degree and the drive wheels can spin. The spinning of the wheels results in a cutting action, which provides better grip.
- ETS is still active.
- ESP® still provides support when you brake.

### Characteristics when ESP® is deactivated

If ESP® is deactivated and one or more wheels start to spin, the **ESP** ESP® warning lamp in the instrument cluster does not flash. In such situations, ESP® will not stabilize the vehicle.

If you deactivate ESP®:

- ESP® no longer improves driving stability.
- engine torque is no longer limited and the drive wheels are able to spin. The spinning of the wheels results in a cutting action for better traction on loose surfaces.
- traction control is still activated.
- PRE-SAFE® is no longer available, nor is it activated if you brake firmly and ESP® intervenes.
- PRE-SAFE® Brake is no longer available, it is also not activated if you brake firmly and ESP® intervenes.
- ESP® still provides support when you brake.

## EBD (electronic brake force distribution)

### General information

EBD monitors and controls the brake pressure on the rear wheels to improve driving stability while braking.

### Important safety notes

- Observe the "Important safety notes" section for driving safety systems (▷ page 61).

#### WARNING

If EBD has malfunctioned, the rear wheels can still lock, e.g. under full braking. This increases the risk of skidding and an accident.

You should therefore adapt your driving style to the different handling characteristics. Have the brake system checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Observe information regarding indicator and warning lamps (▷ page 245) as well as display messages (▷ page 215).

## ADAPTIVE BRAKE

- Observe the "Important safety notes" section (▷ page 61).

ADAPTIVE BRAKE enhances braking safety and offers increased braking comfort. In addition to the braking function, ADAPTIVE BRAKE also has the HOLD function (▷ page 181) and hill start assist (▷ page 143).

## PRE-SAFE® Brake

### General information

- Observe the "Important safety notes" section (▷ page 61).

PRE-SAFE® Brake is only available in vehicles with DISTRONIC PLUS.

For PRE-SAFE® Brake to assist you when driving, the radar sensor system must be operational.

With the help of the radar sensor system, PRE-SAFE® Brake can detect obstacles that are in front of your vehicle for an extended period of time.

PRE-SAFE® Brake can help you to minimize the risk of a collision with a vehicle ahead, and reduce the effects of such a collision. If PRE-SAFE® Brake has detected a risk of collision, you will be warned visually and acoustically as well as by automatic braking. PRE-SAFE® Brake cannot prevent a collision without your intervention.

### Important safety notes

#### WARNING

PRE-SAFE® Brake will initially brake your vehicle by a partial application of the brakes if a danger of collision is detected. There may be a collision unless you also brake. Automatic emergency braking cannot prevent a collision. There is a risk of an accident.

Always apply the brakes yourself and try to take evasive action.

#### WARNING

PRE-SAFE® Brake cannot always clearly identify objects and complex traffic conditions.

In these cases, PRE-SAFE® Brake may:

- give an unnecessary warning and then brake the vehicle
- not give a warning or intervene

There is a risk of an accident.

Always pay particular attention to the traffic situation and be ready to brake, especially if PRE-SAFE® Brake warns you. Terminate the intervention in a non-critical driving situation.

In order to maintain the appropriate distance to the vehicle in front and thus prevent a collision, you must apply the brakes yourself.

 **WARNING**

PRE-SAFE® Brake does not react:

- to people or animals
- to oncoming vehicles
- to crossing traffic
- when cornering

As a result, PRE-SAFE® Brake may neither give warnings nor intervene in all critical situations. There is a risk of an accident.

Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and be ready to brake.

In the event of snowfall or heavy rain, the recognition can be impaired.


Recognition by the radar sensor system is also impaired in the event of:


- there is dirt on the sensors or anything else covering the sensors
- there is interference by other radar sources
- there are strong radar reflections, for example in parking garages
- a narrow vehicle traveling in front, e.g. a motorbike
- a vehicle traveling in front on a different line relative to the center of your vehicle

Following damage to the front end of the vehicle, have the configuration and operation of the radar sensors checked at a qualified specialist workshop. This also applies to collisions at low speeds where there is no visible damage to the front of the vehicle.

## Function

► **To activate/deactivate:** activate or deactivate PRE-SAFE® Brake in the on-board computer (► page 203).

When PRE-SAFE® Brake is deactivated, the assistance graphic shows the  symbol in the multifunction display.

Starting at a speed of around 4 mph (7 km/h), this function warns you if you rapidly approach a vehicle in front. An intermittent warning tone will then sound and the 


distance warning lamp will light up in the instrument cluster.

- Brake immediately to defuse the situation.
- or
- Take evasive action provided it is safe to do so.

PRE-SAFE® Brake can also brake the vehicle automatically under the following conditions:

- the driver and front-passenger have their seat belts fastened and
- the vehicle speed is between approximately 4 mph (7 km/h) and 124 mph (200 km/h)

At speeds of up to approximately 40 mph (70 km/h) PRE-SAFE® Brake can also detect stationary objects. Examples of stationary objects are stopped or parked vehicles.

 If there is an increased risk of collision, preventive passenger protection measures (PRE-SAFE®) are activated.

If the risk of collision with the vehicle in front remains and you do not brake, take evasive action or accelerate significantly, the vehicle may perform automatic emergency braking, up to the point of full brake application. Automatic emergency braking is not performed until immediately prior to an imminent accident.

You can prevent the intervention of the PRE-SAFE® Brake at any time by:

- depressing the accelerator pedal further.
- activating kickdown.
- releasing the brake pedal.

The braking action of PRE-SAFE® Brake is ended automatically if:

- you maneuver to avoid the obstacle.
- there is no longer any danger of a collision.
- there is no longer an obstacle detected in front of your vehicle.

## Protection against theft

### Immobilizer

- ▶ **To activate with the SmartKey:** remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock.
- ▶ **To activate with KEYLESS-GO:** switch the ignition off and open the driver's door.
- ▶ **To deactivate:** switch on the ignition.

The immobilizer prevents your vehicle from being started without the correct SmartKey. When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. The engine can be started by anyone with a valid SmartKey that is left inside the vehicle.

- i** The immobilizer is always deactivated when you start the engine.

In the event that the engine cannot be started (yet the vehicle's battery is charged), the system is not operational. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or call 1-800-FOR-MERCEdes (in the USA) or 1-800-387-0100 (in Canada).



### ATA (anti-theft alarm system)



- ▶ **To arm:** lock the vehicle with the SmartKey or KEYLESS-GO. Indicator lamp **1** flashes. The alarm system is armed after approximately 15 seconds.
- ▶ **To deactivate:** unlock the vehicle with the SmartKey or KEYLESS-GO.

A visual and audible alarm is triggered if the alarm system is armed and you open:

- a door
- the vehicle with the mechanical key
- the trunk lid
- the hood
- the glove box
- the stowage space under the armrest

- ▶ **To turn the alarm off with the SmartKey:** press the  or  button on the SmartKey.

The alarm is switched off.

or

- ▶ Insert the SmartKey into the ignition lock. The alarm is switched off.

- ▶ **To stop the alarm using KEYLESS-GO:** grasp the outside door handle. The SmartKey must be outside the vehicle.

The alarm is switched off.

or

- ▶ Press the Start/Stop button on the dashboard. The SmartKey must be inside the vehicle.

The alarm is switched off.

The alarm is not switched off, even if you close the open door that triggered it, for example.

- i** If the alarm continues for more than 30 seconds, the mbrace emergency call system automatically notifies the Customer Assistance Center. This is done either by text message or data connection. The emergency call system sends the message or data provided that:

- you have subscribed to the mbrace service.
- the mbrace service has been activated properly.
- the necessary mobile phone network is available.





Useful information .....	72
SmartKey .....	72
Doors .....	78
Trunk .....	80
Side windows .....	83
Roof .....	87

## Useful information

- i** This Operator's manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment of your vehicle available at the time of publication of the Operator's manual. Country-specific differences are possible. Please note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all features described. This also applies to safety-related systems and functions.
- i** Read the information on qualified specialist workshops (▷ page 26).

## SmartKey

### Important safety notes

#### WARNING

If children are left unsupervised in the vehicle, they could:

- open the doors, thus endangering other people or road users.
- get out and disrupt traffic.
- operate the vehicle's equipment.

Additionally, children could set the vehicle in motion if, for example, they:

- release the parking brake.
- shift the automatic transmission out of park position P or shift manual transmission into neutral.
- start the engine.

There is a risk of an accident and injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children or animals unattended in the vehicle. Always keep the SmartKey out of reach of children.

#### WARNING

If you attach heavy or large objects to the SmartKey, the SmartKey could be unintentionally turned in the ignition lock. This could

cause the engine to be switched off. There is a risk of an accident.

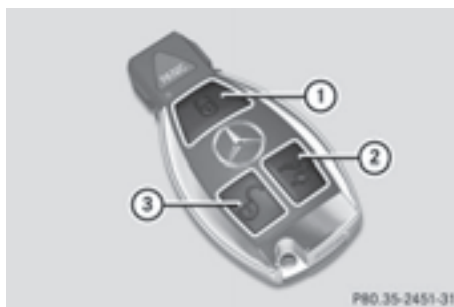
Do not attach any heavy or large objects to the SmartKey. Remove any bulky key rings before inserting the SmartKey into the ignition lock.




- !** Keep the SmartKey away from strong magnetic fields. Otherwise, the remote control function could be affected. Strong magnetic fields can occur in the vicinity of powerful electrical installations.


Do not keep the SmartKey:

- with electronic devices, e.g. a mobile phone or another SmartKey
  - with metallic objects, e.g. coins or metal foil
  - inside metallic objects, e.g. a metal case
- This can affect the functionality of the SmartKey.

## SmartKey functions




- ①  To lock the vehicle
- ②  To unlock the trunk lid
- ③  To unlock the vehicle

► **To unlock centrally:** press the  button.

If you do not open the vehicle within approximately 40 seconds of unlocking:

- the vehicle is locked again.
- the theft deterrent locking system is armed again.

► **To lock centrally:** press the  button.

The SmartKey centrally locks/unlocks:

- the doors
- the trunk lid
- the stowage compartment in the center console
- the fuel filler flap

The turn signals flash once when unlocking and three times when locking.

You can also set an audible signal to confirm that the vehicle has been locked. The audible signal can be activated and deactivated using the on-board computer (▷ page 207).


When it is dark, the surround lighting also comes on if it is activated in the on-board computer (▷ page 206).

## KEYLESS-GO

### General notes

Bear in mind that the engine can be started by any of the vehicle occupants if there is a KEYLESS-GO key in the vehicle.

### Locking/unlocking centrally

You can start, lock or unlock the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO. To do this, you only need carry the SmartKey with you. You can combine the functions of KEYLESS-GO with those of a conventional SmartKey. Unlock the vehicle by using KEYLESS-GO, for instance, and lock it using the  button on the SmartKey.

When locking or unlocking with KEYLESS-GO, the distance between the key and the corresponding door handle must not be greater than 3 ft (1 m).

A check which periodically establishes a radio connection between the vehicle and the SmartKey determines whether a valid SmartKey is in the vehicle. This occurs, for example:



- when the external door handles are touched
- when starting the engine
- while the vehicle is in motion





- ▶ **To unlock the vehicle:** touch the inner surface of the door handle.
- ▶ **To lock the vehicle:** touch sensor surface ①.
- ▶ **Convenience closing feature:** touch recessed sensor surface ② for an extended period.  
Further information on the convenience closing feature (▷ page 85).
- ▶ **To unlock the trunk lid:** pull the handle on the trunk lid.  
The vehicle only unlocks the trunk lid.




### Changing the settings of the locking system

You can change the settings of the locking system. This means only the driver's door, the lockable stowage compartments in the vehicle interior and the fuel filler flap are unlocked when the vehicle is unlocked. This is useful if you frequently travel on your own.



- ▶ **To change the setting:** press and hold down the  and  buttons simultaneously for approximately six seconds until the battery check lamp flashes twice (▷ page 75).

- ⓘ If the setting of the locking system is changed within the signal range of the vehicle, pressing the  or  button:
  - locks or
  - unlocks the vehicle

The SmartKey now functions as follows:

- ▶ **To unlock the driver's door:** press the  button once.
- ▶ **To unlock centrally:** press the  button twice.
- ▶ **To lock centrally:** press the  button.

The KEYLESS-GO function is changed as follows:

- ▶ **To unlock the driver's door:** touch the inner surface of the door handle on the driver's door.
- ▶ **To unlock centrally:** touch the inner surface of the front-passenger door handle.
- ▶ **To lock centrally:** touch the outer sensor surface on one of the door handles.
- ▶ **To restore the factory settings:** press and hold down the  and  buttons simultaneously for approximately six seconds until the battery check lamp flashes twice (▷ page 75).

## Mechanical key

### General notes

If the vehicle can no longer be locked or unlocked with the SmartKey, use the mechanical key.

If you use the mechanical key to unlock and open the driver's door or the trunk lid, the anti-theft alarm system will be triggered (▷ page 69).

There are several ways to turn off the alarm:

- ▶ **To turn the alarm off with the SmartKey:** press the  or  button on the SmartKey.

or

- ▶ Insert the SmartKey into the ignition lock.

or

- ▶ **To deactivate the alarm with KEYLESS-GO:** press the Start/Stop button in the ignition lock. The SmartKey must be in the vehicle.

or

- ▶ Lock or unlock the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO. The SmartKey must be outside the vehicle.

If you unlock the vehicle using the mechanical key, the fuel filler flap will not be unlocked automatically.

- ▶ **To unlock the fuel filler flap:** insert the SmartKey into the ignition lock.

## Removing the mechanical key



- ▶ Push release catch ① in the direction of the arrow and at the same time remove mechanical key ② from the SmartKey.

For further information about:

- unlocking the driver's door (▷ page 80)
- unlocking the trunk (▷ page 82)
- locking the vehicle (▷ page 80)

## Inserting the mechanical key

- ▶ Push mechanical key ② completely into the SmartKey until it engages and release catch ① is back in its basic position.

## SmartKey battery

### Important safety notes

#### WARNING

Batteries contain toxic and corrosive substances. If batteries are swallowed, it can result in

severe health problems. There is a risk of fatal injury.





Keep batteries out of the reach of children. If a battery is swallowed, seek medical attention immediately.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the batteries replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.

The SmartKey batteries contain perchlorate material, which may require special handling and regard for the environment. National guidelines must be observed during disposal. In California, see [www.dtsc.ca.gov/HazardousWaste/Perchlorate/index.cfm](http://www.dtsc.ca.gov/HazardousWaste/Perchlorate/index.cfm).

### Checking the battery

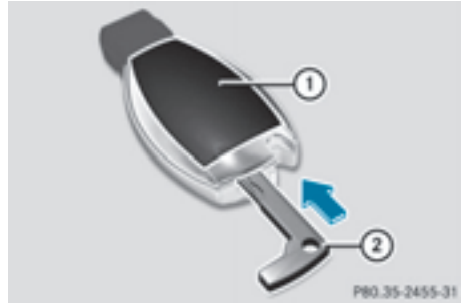


- ▶ Press the  or  button. The battery is working properly if battery check lamp ① lights up briefly. The battery is discharged if battery check lamp ① does not light up briefly.
- ▶ Change the battery (▷ page 75).
- i** If the SmartKey battery is checked within the signal reception range of the vehicle, pressing the  or  button:
  - locks or
  - unlocks the vehicle
- i** You can get a battery at any qualified specialist workshop.

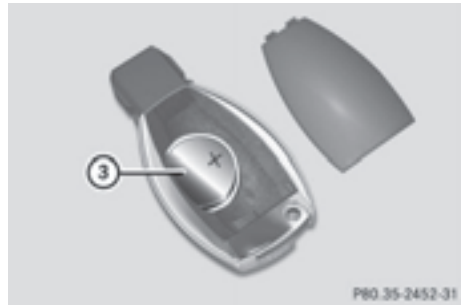
### Replacing the battery

You require a CR 2025 3 V cell battery.

- ▶ Take the mechanical key out of the SmartKey (▷ page 74).





- ▶ Press mechanical key ② into the SmartKey opening in the direction of the arrow until battery compartment cover ① opens. Do not hold battery compartment cover ① closed while doing so.
- ▶ Remove battery compartment cover ①.



- ▶ Repeatedly tap the SmartKey against your palm until battery ③ falls out.
- ▶ Insert the new battery with the positive terminal facing upwards. Use a lint-free cloth to do so.
- ▶ Make sure that the surface of the battery is free of lint, grease and other contaminants.
- ▶ Insert the front tabs of battery compartment cover ① into the housing and then press to close it.

- ▶ Insert mechanical key ② into the Smart-Key (▷ page 74).
- ▶ Check the function of all SmartKey buttons on the vehicle.

Problems with the SmartKey	
Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
You can no longer lock or unlock the vehicle using the SmartKey.	<p>The SmartKey battery is discharged or nearly discharged.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Check the SmartKey battery (▷ page 75) and replace it if necessary (▷ page 75).</li> </ul> <p>If this does not work:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Unlock (▷ page 80) or lock (▷ page 80) the vehicle using the mechanical key.</li> </ul>
	<p>The SmartKey is faulty.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Unlock (▷ page 80) or lock (▷ page 80) the vehicle using the mechanical key.</li> <li>► Have the SmartKey checked at a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul>
You can no longer lock or unlock the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO.	<p>There is interference from a powerful source of radio waves.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Lock/unlock the vehicle using the remote control function of the SmartKey. To do this, hold the SmartKey as close as possible to the vehicle and press the  or  button.</li> </ul> <p>If the vehicle can also not be locked/unlocked using the remote control function:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Unlock (▷ page 80) or lock (▷ page 80) the vehicle using the mechanical key.</li> </ul>
	<p>KEYLESS-GO is malfunctioning.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Lock/unlock the vehicle using the remote control function of the SmartKey.</li> <li>► Have KEYLESS-GO checked at a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul> <p>If the vehicle can also not be locked/unlocked using the remote control function:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Unlock (▷ page 80) or lock (▷ page 80) the vehicle using the mechanical key.</li> <li>► Have KEYLESS-GO checked at a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Have KEYLESS-GO checked at a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul>
You have lost a SmartKey.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Have the SmartKey deactivated at a qualified specialist workshop.</li> <li>► Report the loss immediately to the vehicle insurers.</li> <li>► If necessary, have the locks changed as well.</li> </ul>
You have lost the mechanical key.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Report the loss immediately to the vehicle insurers.</li> <li>► If necessary, have the locks changed as well.</li> </ul>

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
The engine can no longer be started using the SmartKey.	<p>The on-board voltage is too low.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Switch off non-essential consumers, e.g. seat heating or interior lighting, and try to start the engine again.</li> </ul> <p>If this does not work:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Check the starter battery and charge it if necessary (▷ page 299).</li> </ul> <p>or</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Jump-start the vehicle (▷ page 301).</li> </ul> <p>or</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul>
The engine can no longer be started using KEYLESS-GO. The SmartKey is in the vehicle.	The vehicle is locked.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Unlock the vehicle and try to start the vehicle again.</li> </ul> <p>There is interference from a powerful source of radio waves.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Start your vehicle with the SmartKey in the ignition lock.</li> </ul>

## Doors

### Important safety notes

#### WARNING

If children are left unsupervised in the vehicle, they could:

- open the doors, thus endangering other people or road users.
- get out and disrupt traffic.
- operate the vehicle's equipment.


Additionally, children could set the vehicle in motion if, for example, they:

- release the parking brake.
- shift the automatic transmission out of park position P or shift manual transmission into neutral.
- start the engine.

There is a risk of an accident and injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children or animals unattended in the vehicle. Always keep the SmartKey out of reach of children.

### Unlocking and opening doors from the inside

 The side windows will not open/close if the battery is discharged or if the side windows have iced up. It will then not be possible to close the door. Do not attempt to force the door closed. You could otherwise damage the door or the side window.

You can open a door from inside the vehicle even if it has been locked.

If the vehicle was previously locked with the SmartKey or with KEYLESS-GO, opening the vehicle from the inside will activate the anti-theft alarm system. Switch off the alarm (▷ page 69).





- ▶ Pull door handle ②.  
If the door is locked, locking knob ① pops up. The door is unlocked and can be opened.

**i** When a door is opened, the side window on that side opens slightly. When the door is closed, the side window closes again.

### Centrally locking and unlocking the vehicle from the inside

You can centrally lock or unlock the vehicle from the inside. For example, you can unlock the front-passenger door from the inside or lock the vehicle before you pull away.



- ▶ **To unlock:** press button ①.
- ▶ **To lock:** press button ②.  
If the front-passenger door is closed, the vehicle locks.

The central locking/unlocking button does not lock or unlock the fuel filler flap or the stowage compartment in the center console.

You cannot unlock the vehicle centrally from the inside if the vehicle has been locked with the SmartKey or KEYLESS-GO.

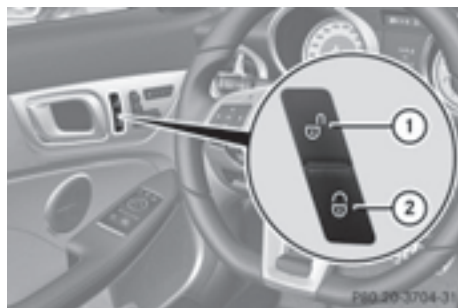
You can open a door from inside the vehicle even if it has been locked.

If a locked door is opened from the inside, the previous unlock status of the vehicle will be taken into consideration if:

- the vehicle was locked using the locking button for the central locking, or
- if the vehicle was locked automatically

The vehicle will be fully unlocked if it had previously been fully unlocked. If only the driver's door had been previously unlocked, only the door which has been opened from the inside is unlocked.

### Automatic locking feature



- ① Disarming
- ② Arming

- ▶ **To disarm:** press and hold button ① for about five seconds until a tone sounds.
- ▶ **To arm:** press and hold button ② for about five seconds until a tone sounds.

**i** If you press one of the two buttons and do not hear a tone, the relevant setting has already been selected.

The vehicle is locked automatically when the ignition is switched on and the wheels are turning.

You could therefore lock yourself out if:

- the vehicle is being pushed.
- the vehicle is being towed.
- the vehicle is on a roller dynamometer.

You can also switch the automatic locking function on and off using the on-board computer (▷ page 207).

### Unlocking the driver's door (mechanical key)

If the vehicle can no longer be unlocked with the SmartKey, use the mechanical key.

If you use the mechanical key to unlock and open the driver's door, the anti-theft alarm system will be triggered (▷ page 69).

- ▶ Take the mechanical key out of the SmartKey (▷ page 74).
- ▶ Insert the mechanical key into the lock of the driver's door as far as it will go.



- ▶ Turn the mechanical key counter-clockwise as far as it will go to position **1**. The door is unlocked.
- ▶ Turn the mechanical key back and remove it.
- ▶ Insert mechanical key into the SmartKey (▷ page 74).

### Locking the vehicle (mechanical key)

If the vehicle can no longer be locked with the SmartKey, use the mechanical key.

- ▶ Open the driver's door.
- ▶ Close the front-passenger door and the trunk lid.
- ▶ Press the locking button (▷ page 79).
- ▶ Check whether the locking knob on the front-passenger door is still visible. Press the locking knob down by hand, if necessary.
- ▶ Close the driver's door.
- ▶ Take the mechanical key out of the SmartKey (▷ page 74).
- ▶ Insert the mechanical key into the lock of the driver's door as far as it will go.



- 1** To lock
- ▶ Turn the mechanical key clockwise as far as it will go to position **1**.
- ▶ Turn the mechanical key back and remove it.
- ▶ Make sure that the doors and the trunk lid are locked.
- ▶ Insert mechanical key into the SmartKey (▷ page 74).

**i** If you lock the vehicle as described above, the fuel filler flap is not locked. The anti-theft alarm system is not armed.

## Trunk

### Important safety notes

#### **⚠ WARNING**

If objects, luggage or loads are not secured or not secured sufficiently, they could slip, tip

over or be flung around and thereby hit vehicle occupants. There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

Always store objects so that they cannot be flung around. Secure objects, luggage or loads against slipping or tipping before the journey.

**!** The trunk lid swings upwards when opened. Therefore, make sure that there is sufficient clearance above the trunk lid.

**!** Only close the trunk once the roof is lowered completely. Otherwise, you could damage the roof.

If you close the trunk lid before the roof is lowered completely, the loading aid switch lights up and a warning tone sounds.

**i** Opening dimensions of the trunk lid (> page 353).

Do not leave the SmartKey in the trunk. You could otherwise lock yourself out.

The trunk lid can be:

- opened/closed from outside
- opened automatically from outside
- locked separately
- unlocked with the mechanical key
- opened with the emergency release button

### Trunk lid reversing feature

The trunk lid is equipped with an automatic reversing feature. It reacts if a solid object obstructs or restricts the trunk lid during the closing procedure. The trunk lid opens again automatically. The automatic reversing function is only an aid and is not a substitute for your attentiveness to the trunk lid while it is closing.

### WARNING


The reversing feature does not react:

- to soft, light and thin objects, e.g. small fingers
- over the last 1/3 in (8 mm) of the closing movement

This means that the reversing feature cannot prevent someone being trapped in these situations. There is a risk of injury.

Make sure that no body parts are in close proximity during the closing procedure.



If somebody becomes trapped:

- press the  button on the SmartKey, or
- press the remote operating switch on the driver's door, or
- press the closing or locking button on the trunk lid, or
- pull on the trunk lid handle

### Opening/closing from outside


#### Opening



- ▶ Press the  button on the SmartKey.
- ▶ Pull handle .
- ▶ Raise the trunk lid.

## Closing



- ▶ Pull the trunk lid down using recess ①.
- ▶ Lock the vehicle if necessary with the  button on the SmartKey or with KEYLESS-GO.

**i** If a KEYLESS-GO key is detected in the trunk, the trunk lid cannot be locked and will open again.

## Opening automatically from outside

### General notes

**!** The trunk lid swings upwards when opened. Therefore, make sure that there is sufficient clearance above the trunk lid.


**i** Opening dimensions of the trunk lid (> page 353).

## Opening

You can open the trunk lid automatically using the handle in the trunk lid.

- ▶ If the trunk lid is unlocked, pull the trunk lid handle and let it go again immediately.

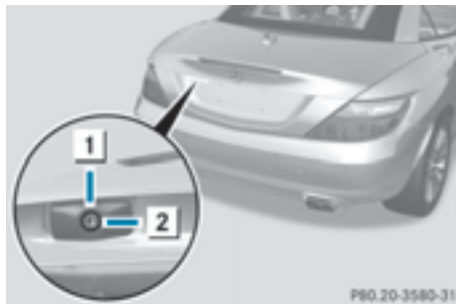
Vehicles with the trunk lid remote closing feature: the trunk lid can be also be opened automatically using the SmartKey.

- ▶ Press and hold the  button on the SmartKey until the trunk lid opens.

## Locking the trunk separately

You can lock the trunk separately. If you then unlock the vehicle centrally, the trunk remains locked and cannot be opened.

- ▶ Close the trunk lid.
- ▶ Take the mechanical key out of the SmartKey (> page 74).



- 1** Basic position
- 2** To lock

- ▶ Insert the mechanical key into the trunk lid lock as far as it will go.
- ▶ Turn the mechanical key clockwise from position **1** to position **2**.
- ▶ Remove the mechanical key.
- ▶ Insert mechanical key into the SmartKey (> page 74).

## Unlocking the trunk (mechanical key)

**!** The trunk lid swings upwards when opened. Therefore, make sure that there is sufficient clearance above the trunk lid.

If the trunk cannot be unlocked with the SmartKey or KEYLESS-GO, use the mechanical key.

If you use the mechanical key to unlock and open the trunk lid, the anti-theft alarm system will be triggered (> page 69).

- ▶ Take the mechanical key out of the SmartKey (> page 74).
- ▶ Insert the mechanical key into the trunk lid lock as far as it will go.



1 Basic position

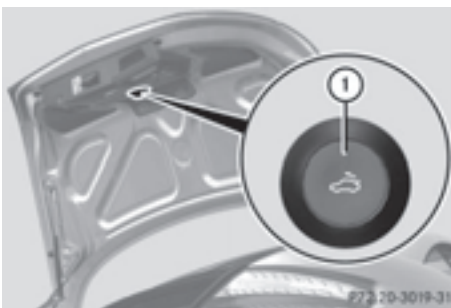
2 To unlock

- ▶ Turn the mechanical key counter-clockwise as far as it will go from position 1 to position 2.
- ▶ Pull the trunk lid handle. The trunk is unlocked.
- ▶ Turn the mechanical key back to position 1 and remove it.
- ▶ Insert mechanical key into the SmartKey (▷ page 74).

**i** When you lock the vehicle (▷ page 80), the trunk is also locked.

### Trunk emergency release

You can unlock the trunk lid from the inside with the emergency release button.



- ▶ Press emergency release button 1 briefly. The trunk lid unlocks and opens.

The trunk lid can be unlocked with the trunk lid emergency release when the vehicle is stationary or while driving.

The trunk lid emergency release does not unlock the trunk lid if the battery is disconnected or discharged.

Trunk lid emergency release light:

- emergency release button 1 flashes for 30 minutes after the trunk lid is opened
- emergency release button 1 flashes for 60 minutes after the trunk lid is closed

### Side windows

#### Important safety notes

#### **⚠ WARNING**

While opening the side windows, body parts could become trapped between the side window and the door frame as the side window moves. There is a risk of injury.

Make sure that nobody touches the side window during the opening procedure. If somebody becomes trapped, release the switch or pull the switch to close the side window again.

#### **⚠ WARNING**

While closing the side windows, body parts in the closing area could become trapped. There is a risk of injury.

When closing make sure that no parts of the body are in the closing area. If somebody becomes trapped, release the switch or press the switch to open the side window again.

#### **⚠ WARNING**

If children operate the side windows they could become trapped, particularly if they are left unsupervised. There is a risk of injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unsupervised in the vehicle.

### Side window reversing feature

The front side windows are equipped with an automatic reversing feature. If a solid object blocks or restricts one of the front side win-

dows from traveling upwards during the automatic closing process, the side window opens again automatically. During the manual closing process, the side window only opens again automatically after the corresponding switch is released. However, the automatic reversing feature is only an aid and does not relieve you of the responsibility of paying attention when closing a side window.

### WARNING

The reversing feature does not react:

- to soft, light and thin objects, e.g. small fingers
- while resetting

This means that the reversing feature cannot prevent someone being trapped in these situations. There is a risk of injury.

Make sure that no body parts are in close proximity during the closing procedure. If someone becomes trapped, press the switch to open the side window again.

### Opening and closing the side windows in the front

The switches for the front side windows are located on the driver's door. There is also a switch for the front-passenger side window on the front-passenger door.

The switches on the driver's door take precedence.



- ① Left
- ② Right

- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ **To open manually:** press and hold the corresponding button.
- ▶ **To open fully:** press the button beyond the point of resistance and release it. Automatic closing is started.
- ▶ **To close manually:** pull the corresponding button and hold it.
- ▶ **To close fully:** pull the button beyond the point of resistance and release it. Automatic closing is started.
- ▶ **To interrupt automatic operation:** press or pull the corresponding switch again.

**i** You can continue to operate the side windows after you switch off the engine. This function is available for up to five minutes or until the driver's or front-passenger door is opened.

### Opening and closing all side windows

#### Using the switch on the center console

You can use the switch on the center console to close all side windows simultaneously.

- ▶ Open the cover in the lower center console. The switch for all side windows is under the cover.





- ▶ **To open all side windows:** press switch ① to the point of resistance.
- ▶ **To open all side windows fully:** press switch ① beyond the point of resistance. All side windows open simultaneously.
- ❗ If, after opening the windows, you then close a side window using the switch on the door control panel, the other side windows will remain open. To close the other side windows, you must pull the switch on the center console and hold it. The front side window will close first, then the rear side windows.
- ▶ **To close all side windows:** pull switch ①. The rear side windows close after the front side windows.
- ▶ Make sure that all the side windows are fully closed.
- ❗ When the roof is open, only the two front side windows can be operated using the switch on the center console.



### Using the SmartKey

#### WARNING

When using the convenience closing feature, parts of the body could be trapped in the closing area when a side window is being closed. There is a risk of injury.





Observe the complete closing procedure when the convenience closing feature is operating. Make sure that no body parts are in close proximity during the closing procedure.

If someone is trapped:

- ▶ Release the  button immediately.
- ▶ Press and hold the  button until the side windows open again.

You can use the SmartKey to open or close all side windows simultaneously.

- ▶ Close the roof (▷ page 88).
- ▶ Open the trunk partition (▷ page 89).
- ▶ Point the tip of the SmartKey at the driver's door handle.

- ▶ **To open all side windows:** press the  button on the SmartKey until the side windows are fully opened.
- ▶ **To interrupt the opening procedure:** release the  button.
- ▶ **To close all side windows:** press the  button on the SmartKey until the side windows are fully closed.
- ▶ **To interrupt the closing procedure:** release the  button.

### Convenience closing with KEYLESS-GO

#### WARNING

When using the convenience closing feature, parts of the body could be trapped in the closing area when a side window is being closed. There is a risk of injury.

Observe the complete closing procedure when the convenience closing feature is operating. Make sure that no body parts are in close proximity during the closing procedure.

If someone is trapped:

- ▶ Release the recessed sensor surface on the door handle immediately.
- ▶ Pull the door handle immediately and hold it until the side windows open again.

With KEYLESS-GO you can close all side windows simultaneously. The KEYLESS-GO key must be outside the vehicle. All the doors must be closed.



- ▶ Touch recessed sensor surface ① on the door handle until the side windows are fully closed.
- ▶ **i** Make sure you only touch recessed sensor surface ①.
- ▶ Make sure that all the side windows are closed.
- ▶ **To interrupt convenience closing:** release recessed sensor surface ① on the door handle.

### Resetting the side windows

If a side window can no longer be closed fully, you must reset it.

- ▶ Close all the doors.
- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Pull the corresponding switch on the door control panel until the side window is completely closed. (▷ page 84)
- ▶ Hold the switch for an additional second.

If the side window opens again slightly:

- ▶ Immediately pull the corresponding switch on the door control panel until the side window is completely closed (▷ page 84).
- ▶ Hold the switch for an additional second.
- ▶ If the corresponding side window remains closed after the button has been released, the side window has been reset correctly. If this is not the case, repeat the steps above again.



## Problems with the side windows

### WARNING

If you close a side window again immediately after it has been blocked or reset, the side window closes with increased or maximum force. The reversing feature is then not active. Parts of the body could be trapped in the closing area in the process. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Make sure that no parts of the body are in the closing area. To stop the closing process, release the switch or push the switch again to reopen the side window.

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
A side window cannot be closed because it is blocked by objects, e.g. leaves in the window guide.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Remove the objects.</li> <li>► Close the side window.</li> </ul>
A side window cannot be closed and you cannot see the cause.	<p>If a side window is obstructed during closing and reopens again slightly:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Immediately after the window blocks, pull the corresponding switch again until the side window has closed. The side window is closed with increased force.</li> </ul> <p>If a side window is obstructed again during closing and reopens again slightly:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Immediately after the window blocks, pull the corresponding switch again until the side window has closed. The side window is closed without the anti-entrapment feature.</li> </ul>

## Roof

### Important safety notes

#### WARNING


If you do not fully open/close the soft top, the soft-top hydraulics depressurize after a short time. This causes the soft top to lower unexpectedly and may cause you or others to be trapped. There is a risk of injury.


Always open or close the soft top completely.


#### WARNING

Closing the roof manually is a complicated and technically demanding procedure, which requires a lot of strength. You or others can become trapped. There is a risk of injury.

Only have the soft top closed manually at a qualified specialist workshop.

 Never sit on the rear shelf or store heavy objects there. You will otherwise damage the roof and the rear shelf of your vehicle.

 Do not forget that the weather can change abruptly. Make certain that the roof is closed when you leave the vehicle. The vehicle electronics can be damaged if water enters the vehicle interior.

 When opening and closing the roof, make sure that:

- there is sufficient clearance, as the roof swings upwards.
- there is sufficient clearance behind the vehicle, as the trunk lid swings backwards beyond the bumper.
- the trunk is only loaded to below the trunk partition.
- the trunk partition is not pushed up by the load.
- the trunk partition is closed.
- the trunk lid is closed.
- the outside temperature is above 5 °F (-15 °C).

You could otherwise damage the roof, trunk and other parts of the vehicle.

- i** Vehicle dimensions when opening/closing the roof (▷ page 353).
- i** Make sure that the roof and rear window are clean and dry before opening the roof. Otherwise, water or dirt could enter the vehicle interior or trunk.

### Opening and closing using the roof switch

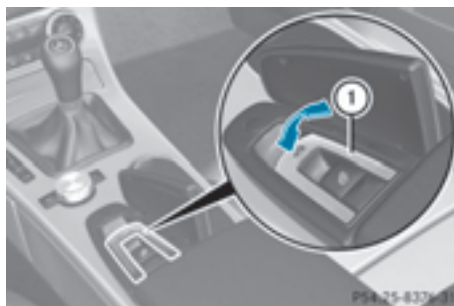
#### Important safety notes

#### **⚠ WARNING**

When opening or closing the roof, body parts could be trapped by, for example, the roof mechanism, trunk lid or side windows. There is a risk of injury.

When raising or lowering the roof, make sure that no body parts are in the vicinity of moving components. If someone becomes trapped, release the button.

### Opening and closing



- ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 161).
- ▶ Close the trunk partition (▷ page 90).
- ▶ Close the trunk lid.
- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Open the cover in the lower center console. Roof switch **1** is located under the cover.
- ▶ **To open:** pull roof switch **1** until the entire roof is stowed away in the trunk. The **Vario-Roof in Operation** message appears in the multifunction display. Once the opening procedure is complete, the message disappears and a tone will sound. All of the side windows open.
- ▶ **To close:** press and hold roof switch **1** until the roof is fully closed. The **Vario-Roof in Operation** message appears in the multifunction display. Once the opening procedure is complete, the message disappears and a tone will sound. All of the side windows open.
- ▶ To close all side windows, pull the switch under the cover of the center console (▷ page 84).
- i** If you operate the roof switch and the **Trunk Partition Open** message appears in the multifunction display, the trunk partition has not been closed correctly.

## Opening and closing using the SmartKey






### Important safety notes

#### WARNING

When opening or closing the roof, body parts could be trapped by, for example, the roof mechanism, trunk lid or side windows. There is a risk of injury.

When raising or lowering the roof, make sure that no body parts are in the vicinity of moving components. If someone becomes trapped, release the button.

### Opening and closing

- ▶ Close the trunk partition (▷ page 89).
- ▶ Close the trunk lid (▷ page 80).
- ▶ Point the tip of the SmartKey at the driver's door handle.
- ▶ **To open:** press and hold the  button on the SmartKey until the roof is fully opened.  
The roof and the rear side windows open. The front side windows close.
- ▶ **To interrupt the opening procedure:** release the  button.
- ▶ **To open the front side windows:** press and hold the  button on the SmartKey again.
- ▶ **To close:** press and hold the  button on the SmartKey until the roof is fully closed.  
The roof and the side windows close.
- ▶ **To interrupt the closing procedure:** release the  button.
- ▶ **i** When the roof is closed and the trunk partition is open, the roof cannot be opened using the SmartKey functions. Instead, all of the side windows open or close simultaneously (▷ page 84). Additionally, the **Trunk Partition Open** message appears in the multifunction display.

## Locking the roof again



### Important safety notes

#### WARNING

If you do not fully open/close the soft top, the soft-top hydraulics depressurize after a short time. This causes the soft top to lower unexpectedly and may cause you or others to be trapped. There is a risk of injury.

Always open or close the soft top completely.

The roof is not locked if:

- the  symbol and the **Vario-Roof in Operation** message appear in the multifunction display.
- the  symbol and the **Open/Close Vario-Roof Completely** message appear and you hear a warning tone.
- you hear a warning tone for up to 10 seconds when pulling away or while driving.

### Locking

You can lock the roof again if it is not locked fully.

- ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions.
- ▶ Make sure that the SmartKey is in position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Press the roof switch (▷ page 88).

## Trunk partition

### General notes

- ▶ **i** To avoid damaging the roof or luggage when folding back the roof, you should:
  - only load the trunk to below the trunk partition
  - not place any objects on or in front of the trunk partition

- not place any objects on the cover behind the roll bars
- not allow the cargo to push the trunk partition upwards

The trunk partition can be used to cover luggage and loads in the trunk.

### Opening and closing



- ▶ **To close:** pull back trunk partition ① by the handle in the direction of the arrow until it engages on both sides in the eyelets on the cargo compartment lip.
- ▶ **To open:** grip the handle of trunk partition ①.
- ▶ Press the release button in the handle of trunk partition ①. Trunk partition ① is unlocked.
- ▶ Pull trunk partition ① up out of the eyelets on the cargo compartment lip.
- ▶ Push trunk partition ① forwards against the direction of the arrow by handle.

### Wind screen

#### Important safety notes

##### **WARNING**

If you use the wind screen in darkness or in other conditions offering poor visibility, your view to the rear is further impaired. There is a risk of an accident.

Only use the wind screen when visibility conditions are good.

##### **WARNING**

If the wind screen is incorrectly installed, it could detach itself during a journey and endanger other road users. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

Install the wind screen as described.

- ▶ Install or remove the wind screen only when the roof is open. You could otherwise damage the wind screen or the vehicle interior.

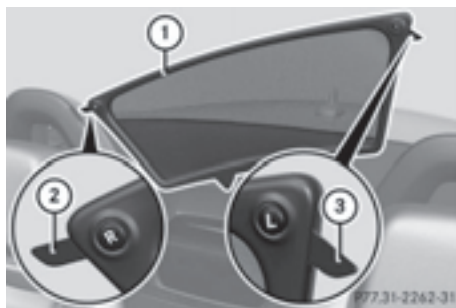
The wind screen offers protection from the wind when driving with the roof down.

The wind screen can be installed or removed from the driver's side or passenger side.

For operations involving the wind screen, it is preferable to be positioned on the side of the vehicle facing away from the traffic, after stopping the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions.

### Installing and removing the wind screen

#### Preparing for installation



Preparing for installation from the left side of the vehicle (example)

- ① Wind screen
- ② Locked latch
- ③ Unlocked latch

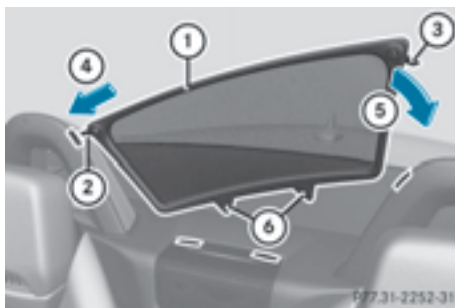
- ▶ The following conditions must be fulfilled for installation:

- unlocking buttons **R** and **L** point in the direction of travel.
- latch ③ facing you is unlocked.
- latch ② facing away from you is locked.

▶ **To unlock the latch:** press unlocking button **R** or **L** on the locked latch.

▶ **To lock the latch:** push the unlocked latch upwards by hand until it engages.

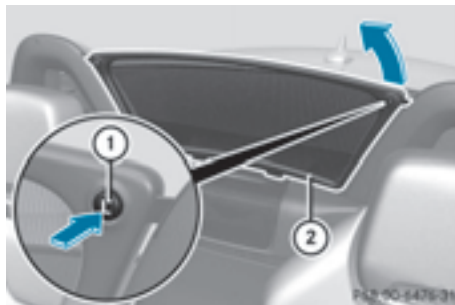
## Installing



Installation from the left side of the vehicle (example)

- ▶ Stop the vehicle, paying attention to road and traffic conditions.
- ▶ Take the wind screen out of the trunk.
- ▶ Prepare for installing (▷ page 90).
- ▶ Hold wind screen ① at an angle and slide it with locked latch ② in the direction of arrow ④ into the bracket of the opposite roll bar.
- ▶ Press wind screen ① on the side of the vehicle facing you downwards in the direction of arrow ⑤ until it engages. Make sure that studs ⑥ and latch ③ fit into the respective brackets.
- ▶ Check whether wind screen ① is fully inserted into all four brackets and is sitting securely.
- ▶ If this is not the case, remove wind screen ① again and repeat the steps above.

## Removing



Removing from the left side of the vehicle (example)

- ▶ Stop the vehicle, paying attention to road and traffic conditions.
- ▶ Press unlocking button **L** ①. Meanwhile, pull wind screen ② on the side of the vehicle facing you upwards and tilt it.



Removing from the left side of the vehicle (example)

- ▶ Pull wind screen ② out of the bracket of the opposite roll bar in the direction of the arrow.
- ▶ Secure wind screen ② to the trunk floor by the rubber strips (▷ page 258).

## AIRGUIDE

### Important safety notes

#### **WARNING**

You could lose control of the vehicle if you fold AIRGUIDE in/out while the vehicle is in motion. There is a risk of an accident.

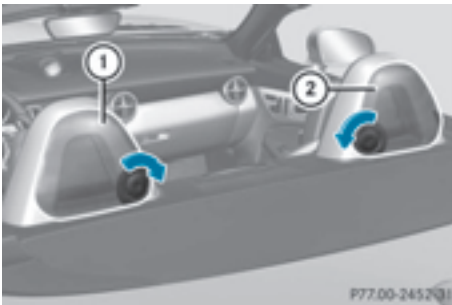
Only fold AIRGUIDE in/out while the vehicle is stationary.

**!** AIRGUIDE can only be positioned correctly by folding it in or out. AIRGUIDE cannot be dismantled. Do not try to remove AIRGUIDE from its anchorage. Otherwise, you could damage AIRGUIDE or the vehicle.

AIRGUIDE can be folded out or back in from the driver's side or passenger side.

When operating AIRGUIDE, preferably stand on the side of the vehicle away from the traffic, after you have stopped the vehicle in accordance with road and traffic conditions.

### Operating AIRGUIDE



Example: folding out from the left side of the vehicle

- ▶ Stop the vehicle, paying attention to road and traffic conditions.
  - ▶ **To fold out AIRGUIDE:** turn disc ① in the direction of the arrow towards the middle of the vehicle to the stop.
  - ▶ Repeat with disc ②.
  - ▶ **To fold in AIRGUIDE:** turn discs ① and ② back behind the roll bar to the stop.
- i** Discs ① and ② can also be used independently of each other, e.g. when you are driving without a passenger.

## MAGIC SKY CONTROL

### General notes

MAGIC SKY CONTROL is a glass roof, the transparency of which can be changed by applying electrical voltage.

MAGIC SKY CONTROL can be switched between darkened and transparent states.

**i** MAGIC SKY CONTROL darkens automatically when you turn the SmartKey to position **0** in the ignition lock or remove the SmartKey.

### Risk of electric shock

#### **⚠ DANGER**

MAGIC SKY CONTROL operates using high voltage. If the trim behind the overhead control panel is damaged or removed, electrical components will be exposed. If you touch these components, you could get an electric shock. There is a risk of fatal injury.

- Never remove the trim behind the overhead control panel.
- If the trim is damaged, never touch the electrical components behind it.
- Always have work on the MAGIC SKY CONTROL carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

The electrical components of MAGIC SKY CONTROL are protected by a paneling behind the overhead control panel.

The MAGIC SKY CONTROL control unit is marked with a yellow warning sticker that warns you of high voltage. The electric cables of the high-voltage section are colored orange.

## Operating MAGIC SKY CONTROL



- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock. MAGIC SKY CONTROL switches to the status it was set to before the engine was switched off.
- ▶ **To change the degree of transparency:** press button ①.
- ❗ At sub-zero temperatures, the change is slower and uneven. The entire process may take some time.

## Problems with the roof

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
The roof will not open or close.	<p>The trunk partition is not closed and not properly engaged.</p> <p>► Close the trunk partition (▷ page 90).</p>
	<p>The trunk lid is open.</p> <p>► Close the trunk lid (▷ page 81).</p>
	<p>The on-board voltage is too low.</p> <p>► Leave the engine running.</p>
	<p>The roof has been opened and closed several times in a row. The roof drive has been automatically deactivated.</p> <p>You can open and close the roof again after approximately ten minutes.</p> <p>► Switch off the ignition and turn it back on.</p> <p>► Repeat the opening or closing procedure.</p>
	<p>The automatic roof mechanism is faulty.</p> <p>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</p>



Useful information .....	96
Correct driver's seat position .....	96
Seats .....	97
Steering wheel .....	100
Mirrors .....	103
Memory function .....	106

## Useful information

**i** This Operator's manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment of your vehicle available at the time of publication of the Operator's manual. Country-specific differences are possible. Please note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all features described. This also applies to safety-related systems and functions.

**i** Read the information on qualified specialist workshops (▷ page 26).

## Correct driver's seat position



- ▶ Observe the safety guidelines on seat adjustment (▷ page 97).
- ▶ Make sure that seat ③ is adjusted properly.

Manual seat adjustment (▷ page 98)

Electrical seat adjustment (▷ page 98)

When adjusting the seat, make sure that:

- you are as far away from the driver's air bag as possible
- you are sitting in a normal upright position
- you can fasten the seat belt properly

- you have moved the backrest to an almost vertical position
- you have set the seat cushion angle so that your thighs are gently supported
- you can depress the pedals properly
- ▶ Check whether the head restraint is adjusted properly.

When doing so, make sure that you have adjusted the head restraint so that the back of your head is supported at eye level by the center of the head restraint.

- ▶ Observe the safety guidelines on steering wheel adjustment (▷ page 100).
- ▶ Make sure that steering wheel ① is adjusted properly.

Adjusting the steering wheel manually (▷ page 101)

Adjusts the steering wheel electrically (▷ page 101)

When adjusting the steering wheel, make sure that:

- you can hold the steering wheel with your arms slightly bent
- you can move your legs freely
- you can see all the displays in the instrument cluster clearly
- ▶ Observe the safety guidelines for seat belts (▷ page 42).
- ▶ Check whether you have fastened seat belt ② properly (▷ page 44).

The seat belt should:

- fit snugly across your body
- be routed across the middle of your shoulder
- be routed in your pelvic area across the hip joints
- ▶ Before starting off, adjust the rear-view mirror and the exterior mirrors (▷ page 103) in such a way that you have a good view of road and traffic conditions.
- ▶ **Vehicles with a memory function:** save the seat, steering wheel and exterior mirror settings (▷ page 106).

## Seats

## Important safety notes

 **WARNING**

Children could become trapped if they adjust the seats, particularly when unattended.

There is a risk of injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unsupervised in the vehicle.

The seats can still be adjusted when there is no SmartKey in the ignition lock.

 **WARNING**

When you adjust a seat, you or other vehicle occupants could become trapped, e.g. on the seat guide rail. There is a risk of injury.

Make sure when adjusting a seat that no one has any body parts in the sweep of the seat.

Observe the safety notes on "Air bags" (▷ page 46) and "Children in the Vehicle" (▷ page 57).

 **WARNING**

If the driver's seat is not engaged, it could move unexpectedly while the vehicle is in motion. This could cause you to lose control of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

Always make sure that the driver's seat is engaged before starting the engine.

 **WARNING**

If you adjust the seat height carelessly, you or other vehicle occupants could be trapped and thereby injured. Children in particular could accidentally press the electrical seat adjustment buttons and become trapped. There is a risk of injury.

While moving the seats, make sure that your hands or other body parts do not get under the lever assembly of the seat adjustment system.

 **WARNING**

If head restraints are not installed and adjusted correctly, they cannot provide protection as intended. There is an increased risk of injury in the head and neck area, e.g. in the event of an accident or when braking.

Always drive with the head restraints installed. Before driving off, make sure for every vehicle occupant that the center of the head restraint supports the back of the head at about eye level.

 **WARNING**

You could lose control of your vehicle if you do the following while driving:

- adjust the driver's seat, steering wheel or mirrors
- fasten the seat belt

There is a risk of an accident.

Adjust the driver's seat, steering wheel or mirrors and fasten your seat belt before starting the engine.

**!** To avoid damage to the seats and the seat heating, observe the following information:

- keep liquids from spilling on the seats. If liquid is spilled on the seats, dry them as soon as possible.
- if the seat covers are damp or wet, do not switch on the seat heating. The seat heating should also not be used to dry the seats.
- clean the seat covers as recommended; see the "Interior care" section.
- do not transport heavy loads on the seats. Do not place sharp objects on the seat cushions, e.g. knives, nails or tools. The seats should only be occupied by passengers, if possible.
- when the seat heating is in operation, do not cover the seats with insulating materials, e.g. blankets, coats, bags, seat covers, child seats or booster seats.

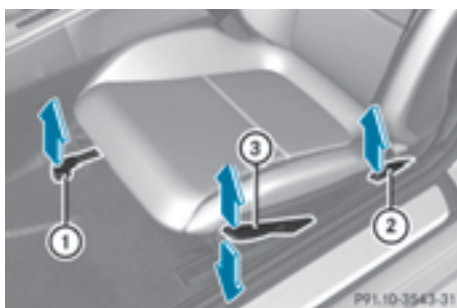
**!** Make sure that there are no objects in the footwell under or behind the seats when

moving the seats back. There is a risk that the seats and/or the objects could be damaged.

- i** The head restraints are installed with the NECK-PRO system (▷ page 56). For this reason, it is not possible to remove the head restraints from the seats.

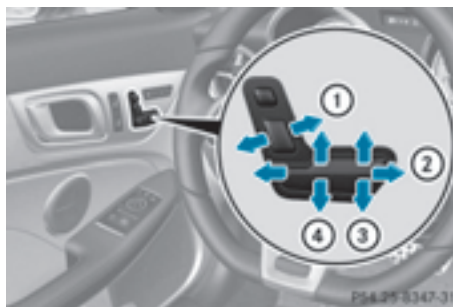
For more information, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

### Adjusting the seats manually



- ▶ **To set seat fore-and-aft adjustment:** lift lever ① and slide the seat forwards or backwards.
- ▶ Release lever ① again. Make sure that you hear the seat engage in position.
- ▶ **To adjust the backrest angle:** relieve the pressure on the backrest.
- ▶ Pull handle ② and adjust the backrest to the desired angle.
- ▶ Release handle ② again. The backrest must audibly engage.
- ▶ **To adjust the seat height:** pull handle ③ upwards or push it down repeatedly until the seat has reached the desired height.

### Adjusting the seats electrically



- ① Backrest angle
  - ② Seat fore-and-aft adjustment
  - ③ Seat cushion angle
  - ④ Seat height
- i** You can store the seat settings using the memory function (▷ page 106).

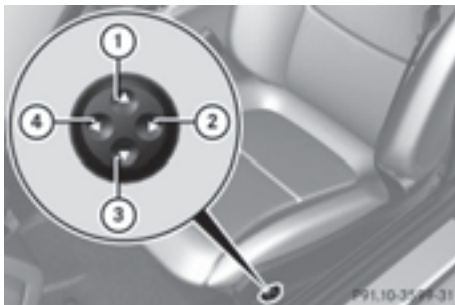
### Adjusting the head restraints

#### Adjusting the head restraints manually



- ▶ **To raise/lower:** push the head restraint upwards or pull it down into the desired position.

**Adjusting the 4-way lumbar support**



- ① To raise the backrest contour
- ② To soften the backrest contour
- ③ To lower the backrest contour
- ④ To harden the backrest contour

You can adjust the contour of the seat backrests individually to provide optimum support for your back.

**Switching the seat heating on/off**

**Activating/deactivating**

**⚠ WARNING**

Repeatedly switching on the seat heating can cause the seat cushion and backrest pads to become very hot. The health of persons with limited temperature sensitivity or a limited ability to react to excessively high temperatures may be affected or they may even suffer burn-like injuries. There is a risk of injury. Therefore, do not switch the seat heating on repeatedly.



**Driver's and front-passenger seat**

The three red indicator lamps in the button indicate the heating level you have selected.

The system automatically switches down from level **3** to level **2** after approximately eight minutes.

The system automatically switches down from level **2** to level **1** after approximately ten minutes.

The system automatically switches off approximately 20 minutes after it is set to level **1**.

- ▶ Make sure that the SmartKey is in position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ **To switch on:** press button ① repeatedly until the desired heating level is set.
- ▶ **To switch off:** press button ① repeatedly until all the indicator lamps go out.

**Problems with the seat heating**

The seat heating has switched off prematurely or cannot be switched on. The vehicle's electrical system voltage is too low because too many electrical consumers are switched on.

- ▶ Switch off electrical consumers that you do not need, such as the rear window defroster or interior lighting.
- ▶ Once the battery is sufficiently charged, switch on the seat heating again.

## AIRSCARF

## Activating/deactivating

 **WARNING**

When AIRSCARF is switched on, very hot air can flow from the vents in the head restraints. This could result in burns in the immediate vicinity of the air vents. There is a risk of injury. Reduce the heater output before it becomes too hot.



The AIRSCARF function warms the head and neck area of vehicle occupants with warm air. The warm air flows out of the holes in the head restraints.

The three red indicator lamps in the button indicate the heating level you have selected.

▶ Make sure that the SmartKey is in position 2 in the ignition lock.

▶ **To switch on:** press button ①.

Three red indicator lamps in the button light up. The blower starts up after a preheating phase of seven seconds.

▶ Press button ① repeatedly until the desired heating level is set.

▶ **To switch off:** press button ① repeatedly until all the indicator lamps go out.

**i** The blower continues running for seven seconds to cool down the heating elements.

**i** If the battery voltage is too low, AIRSCARF may switch off.

## Problems with AIRSCARF

AIRSCARF has switched off prematurely or will not switch on. The vehicle's electrical system voltage is too low because too many electrical consumers are switched on.

- ▶ Switch off electrical consumers that you do not need, such as the rear window defroster or interior lighting.
- ▶ Switch on AIRSCARF again.

## Steering wheel

## Important safety notes

 **WARNING**

You could lose control of your vehicle if you do the following while driving:

- adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel or mirrors
- fasten the seat belt

There is a risk of an accident.

Adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirror and fasten your seat belt before starting the engine.

 **WARNING**

You can no longer steer the vehicle if the steering wheel lock has been engaged. There is a risk of an accident.

Always switch off the ignition when towing the vehicle with a tow cable or a tow bar.

 **WARNING**

Children could injure themselves if they adjust the steering wheel. There is a risk of injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unsupervised in the vehicle.

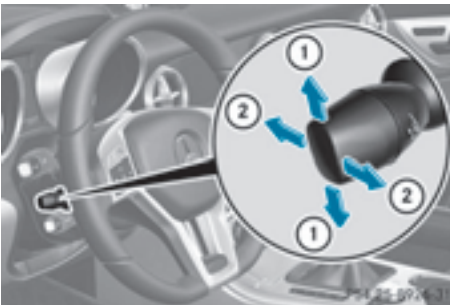
The electrically adjustable steering wheel can still be adjusted when there is no key in the ignition lock.

## Adjusting the steering wheel manually



- ① Release lever
  - ② To adjust the steering wheel height
  - ③ To adjust the steering wheel position (fore-and-aft adjustment)
- ▶ Push release lever ① down completely in the direction of the arrow. The steering column is unlocked.
  - ▶ Adjust the steering wheel to the desired position.
  - ▶ Push release lever ① up completely. The steering column is locked.
  - ▶ Check if the steering column is locked. When doing so, try to push the steering wheel up or down or try to move it in the fore-and-aft direction.

## Adjusting the steering wheel electrically



- ① To adjust the steering wheel height
- ② To adjust the steering wheel position (fore-and-aft adjustment)

### **i** Further related subjects:

- EASY-ENTRY/EXIT feature (▷ page 101)
- Storing settings (▷ page 106)

## EASY-ENTRY/EXIT feature

### Important safety notes

#### **⚠ WARNING**

If you drive off while the EASY-ENTRY/EXIT feature is making adjustments, you could lose control of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

Always wait until the adjustment process is complete before driving off.

#### **⚠ WARNING**

When the EASY-ENTRY/EXIT feature adjusts the steering wheel, you and other vehicle occupants – particularly children – could become trapped. There is a risk of injury.

While the EASY-ENTRY/EXIT feature is making adjustments, make sure that no one has any body parts in the sweep of the steering wheel.

If somebody becomes trapped:

- press one of the memory function position buttons, or
- move the switch for steering wheel adjustment in the opposite direction to that in which the steering wheel is moving.

The adjustment process is stopped.

#### **⚠ WARNING**

When the EASY-ENTRY/EXIT feature adjusts the steering wheel and the driver's seat, you and other vehicle occupants – particularly children – could become trapped. There is a risk of injury.

While the EASY-ENTRY/EXIT feature is making adjustments, make sure that no one has any body parts in the sweep of the seat and the steering wheel.



If somebody becomes trapped:

- press one of the memory function position buttons, or
- press one of the memory function memory buttons, or
- move the switch for steering wheel adjustment in the opposite direction to that in which the steering wheel is moving

The adjustment process is stopped.

### **WARNING**

If you use openings in the bodywork or detachable parts as steps, you could:

- slip and/or fall
- damage the vehicle and cause yourself to fall.

There is a risk of injury.

Always use secure climbing aids, e.g. a suitable ladder.


The EASY-ENTRY/EXIT feature makes getting in and out of your vehicle easier.

You can activate and deactivate the EASY-ENTRY/EXIT feature in the on-board computer (▷ page 207).

### **Position of the steering wheel when the EASY-ENTRY/EXIT feature is active**

The steering wheel swings upwards when you:

- remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock
- open the driver's door with KEYLESS-GO in position **1**
- open the driver's door and the SmartKey is in position **0** or **1** in the ignition lock

-  The steering wheel only moves upwards if it has not already reached the upper end stop.

### **Position of the steering wheel for driving**

The steering wheel is moved to the last selected position when:

- the driver's door is closed
- you insert the SmartKey into the ignition lock  
or
- you press the Start/Stop button once on vehicles with KEYLESS-GO

When you close the driver's door with the ignition switched on, the steering wheel is also automatically moved to the previously set position.

The last position of the steering wheel is stored when you switch off the ignition or when you store the setting with the memory function (▷ page 106).

### **Crash-responsive EASY-EXIT feature**

If the crash-responsive EASY-EXIT feature is triggered in an accident, the steering column will move upwards when the driver's door is opened. This occurs irrespective of the position of the SmartKey in the ignition lock. This makes it easier to exit the vehicle and rescue the occupants.

The crash-responsive EASY-EXIT feature is only operational if the EASY-EXIT/ENTRY feature is activated in the on-board computer (▷ page 207).



## Mirrors

### Rear-view mirror



- ▶ **Anti-glare mode:** flick anti-glare lever ① forwards or back.

### Exterior mirrors

#### Adjusting the exterior mirrors

##### **WARNING**

The exterior mirrors reduce the size of the image. Visible objects are actually closer than they appear. This means that you could misjudge the distance from road users traveling behind, e.g. when changing lane. There is a risk of an accident.

For this reason, always make sure of the actual distance from the road users traveling behind by glancing over your shoulder.

##### **WARNING**

The exterior mirror on the front-passenger side reduces the size of the image. Visible objects are actually closer than they appear. This means that you could misjudge the distance from road users traveling behind, e.g. when changing lane. There is a risk of an accident.


For this reason, always make sure of the actual distance from the road users traveling behind by glancing over your shoulder.



- ▶ Make sure that the SmartKey is in position 1 or 2 in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Press button ① for the left-hand exterior mirror or button ② for the right-hand exterior mirror. The indicator lamp in the corresponding button lights up in red. The indicator lamp goes out again after some time. You can adjust the selected mirror using adjustment button ③ as long as the indicator lamp is lit.
- ▶ Press adjustment button ③ up, down, to the right or to the left. The exterior mirror must be set to a position that provides you with a good overview of traffic conditions.

The convex exterior mirrors provide a larger field of vision.

The exterior mirrors are automatically heated after starting the vehicle if the rear window defroster is switched on and the outside temperature is low. Mirror heating lasts up to 10 minutes.

-  You can also heat up the exterior mirrors manually by switching on the rear window defroster.

## Folding the exterior mirrors in or out electrically



- ▶ Make sure that the SmartKey is in position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Briefly press button **1**. Both exterior mirrors fold in or out.
- i** Make sure that the exterior mirrors are always folded out fully while driving. They could otherwise vibrate.

## Folding the exterior mirrors in or out automatically

If the "Fold in mirrors when locking" function is activated in the on-board computer (▷ page 208):

- the exterior mirrors fold in automatically as soon as you lock the vehicle from the outside.
- the exterior mirrors fold out again automatically as soon as you unlock the vehicle and then open the driver's or front-passenger door.
- i** The exterior mirrors do not fold out if they have been folded in manually.

## Exterior mirror pushed out of position

If an exterior mirror has been pushed out of position, proceed as follows:

- ▶ **Vehicles without electrically folding exterior mirrors:** move the exterior mirror into the correct position manually.
- ▶ **Vehicles with electrically folding exterior mirrors:** press and hold mirror-folding

button **1** until you hear a click and then the mirrors engage in position (▷ page 104). The mirror housing is engaged again and you can adjust the exterior mirrors as usual (▷ page 103).

## Automatic anti-glare mirrors

### **WARNING**

Electrolyte may escape if the glass in an automatic anti-glare mirror breaks. The electrolyte is harmful and causes irritation. It must not come into contact with your skin, eyes, respiratory organs or clothing or be swallowed. There is a risk of injury.

If you come into contact with the electrolyte, observe the following:

- Rinse off the electrolyte from your skin immediately with water.
- Immediately rinse the electrolyte out of your eyes thoroughly with clean water.
- If the electrolyte is swallowed, immediately rinse your mouth out thoroughly. Do not induce vomiting.
- If electrolyte comes into contact with your skin or hair or is swallowed, seek medical attention immediately.
- Immediately change out of clothing which has come into contact with electrolyte.
- If an allergic reaction occurs, seek medical attention immediately.

The rear-view mirror and the exterior mirror on the driver's side automatically go into anti-glare mode if the following conditions are met simultaneously:

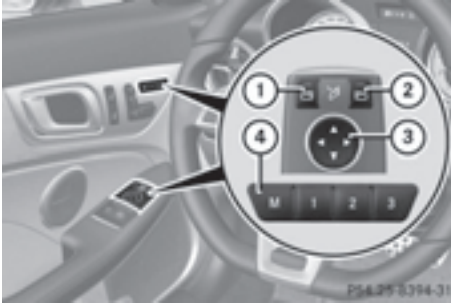
- the ignition is switched on and
- incident light from headlamps strikes the sensor in the rear-view mirror.

The mirrors do not go into anti-glare mode if reverse gear is engaged or if the interior lighting is switched on.

## Parking position for the exterior mirror on the front-passenger side

### Setting and storing the parking position

#### Using reverse gear

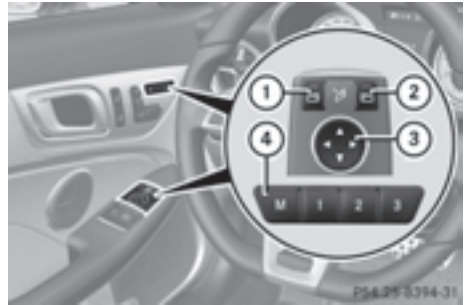


You can position the front-passenger side exterior mirror in such a way that you can see the rear wheel on that side as soon as you engage reverse gear. You can store this position.

- ▶ Make sure that the vehicle is stationary and that the SmartKey is in position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Press button **②** for the exterior mirror on the front-passenger side.
- ▶ Engage reverse gear.  
The exterior mirror on the front-passenger side moves to the preset parking position.
- ▶ Use adjustment button **③** to adjust the exterior mirror to a position that allows you to see the rear wheel and the curb.  
The parking position is stored.

**i** If you shift the transmission to another position, the exterior mirror on the front-passenger side returns to the driving position.

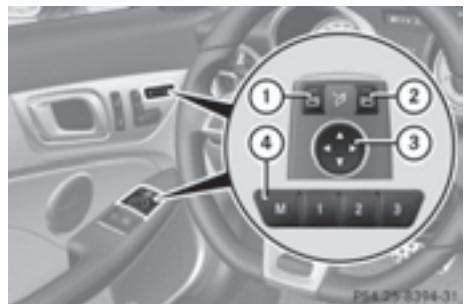
#### Using the memory button



You can position the front-passenger side exterior mirror in such a way that you can see the rear wheel on that side as soon as you engage reverse gear. This setting can be stored using memory button **M ④**.

- ▶ Make sure that the SmartKey is in position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ With the exterior mirror on the front-passenger side activated, use adjustment button **③** to adjust the exterior mirror. In the exterior mirror, the rear wheel and the curb should be visible.
- ▶ Press memory button **M ④** and one of the arrows on adjustment button **③** within three seconds.  
The parking position is stored if the exterior mirror does not move.
- ▶ If the mirror moves out of position, repeat the steps.

#### Calling up a stored parking position setting



- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Adjust the exterior mirror on the front-passenger side using button **②**.
- ▶ Engage reverse gear.  
The exterior mirror on the front-passenger side moves to the stored parking position.

The exterior mirror on the front-passenger side moves back to its original position:

- as soon as you exceed a speed of 9 mph (15 km/h)
- if you press button **①** for the exterior mirror on the driver's side

## Memory function

### Storing settings

#### WARNING

If you use the memory function on the driver's side while driving, you could lose control of the vehicle as a result of the adjustments being made. There is a risk of an accident. Only use the memory function on the driver's side when the vehicle is stationary.

#### WARNING

When the memory function adjusts the seat or steering wheel, you and other vehicle occupants – particularly children – could become trapped. There is a risk of injury.

While the memory function is making adjustments, make sure that no one has any body parts in the sweep of the seat or steering wheel. If somebody becomes trapped, immediately release the memory function position button. The adjustment process is stopped.

#### WARNING

When the memory function adjusts the seat, you and other vehicle occupants – particularly children – could become trapped. There is a risk of injury.

While the memory function is making adjustments, make sure that no one has any body

parts in the sweep of the seat. If somebody becomes trapped, immediately release the memory function position button. The adjustment process is stopped.

#### WARNING


Children could become trapped if they activate the memory function, particularly when unattended. There is a risk of injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unsupervised in the vehicle.



- ▶ Adjust the seat electrically (▷ page 98).
- ▶ On the driver's side, adjust the steering wheel (▷ page 101) and the exterior mirrors (▷ page 103).
- ▶ Press memory button **M** and one of the storage position buttons **1**, **2** or **3** within three seconds.  
The settings are stored in the selected pre-set position. A tone sounds when the settings have been completed.

### Calling up a stored setting

- ▶ Press and hold the relevant storage position button **1**, **2** or **3** until the seat, steering wheel and exterior mirrors are in the stored position.
-  The setting procedure is interrupted as soon as you release the storage position button.

Useful information .....	108
Exterior lighting .....	108
Interior lighting .....	113
Replacing bulbs .....	114
Windshield wipers .....	117

## Useful information

**i** This Operator's manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment of your vehicle available at the time of publication of the Operator's manual. Country-specific differences are possible. Please note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all features described. This also applies to safety-related systems and functions.

**i** Read the information on qualified specialist workshops (▷ page 26).

## Exterior lighting

### General notes

For reasons of safety, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you drive with the lights switched on even during the daytime. In some countries, operation of the headlamps varies due to legal requirements and self-imposed obligations.

### Driving abroad

#### Symmetrical low-beam headlamps

Switch the headlamps to symmetrical low beam in countries in which traffic drives on the opposite side of the road from the country where the vehicle is registered. This prevents glare to oncoming traffic. When using symmetrical lights, the edge of the road is not lit as widely and as far ahead as normal.

Have the headlamps converted at a qualified specialist workshop as close to the border as possible before driving in these countries.

#### Asymmetrical low beam

Have the headlamps converted back to asymmetrical low-beam headlamps at a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible after crossing the border again.

## Setting the exterior lighting

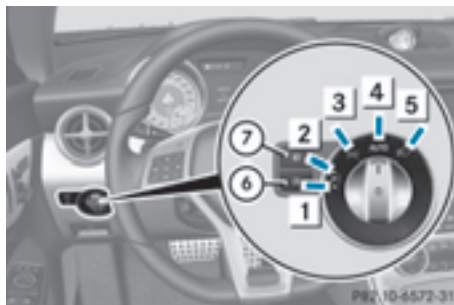
### Setting options

Exterior lighting can be set using:

- the light switch
- the combination switch (▷ page 110)
- the on-board computer (▷ page 205)

### Light switch

#### Operation



- 1** Left-hand standing lamps
- 2** Right-hand standing lamps
- 3** Parking lamps, license plate and instrument cluster lighting
- 4** **AUTO** Automatic headlamp mode, controlled by the light sensor
- 5** Low-beam/high-beam headlamps
- 6** Rear fog lamp
- 7** Fog lamp (only vehicles with front fog lamps)

If you hear a warning tone when you leave the vehicle, the lights may still be switched on.


► Turn the light switch to **AUTO**.

The exterior lighting (except the parking/standing lamps) switches off automatically if you:

- remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock
- open the driver's door with the SmartKey in position **0**.

## Automatic headlamp mode


### WARNING

When the light switch is set to , the low-beam headlamps may not be switched on automatically if there is fog, snow or other causes of poor visibility due to the weather conditions such as spray. There is a risk of an accident.


In such situations, turn the light switch to



The automatic headlamp feature is only an aid. The driver is responsible for the vehicle's lighting at all times.

 is the favored light switch setting. The light setting is automatically selected according to the brightness of the ambient light (exception: poor visibility due to weather conditions such as fog, snow or spray):



- SmartKey in position **1** in the ignition lock: the parking lamps are switched on or off automatically depending on the brightness of the ambient light.
- With the engine running: if you have activated the daytime running lamps function via the on-board computer, the daytime running lamps or the low-beam headlamps and parking lamps are switched on or off automatically depending on the brightness of the ambient light.

► **To switch on automatic headlamp mode:** turn the light switch to .

### Only for Canada:



The daytime running lamps improve the visibility of your vehicle during the day. The daytime running lamps function is required by law in Canada. It cannot therefore be deactivated. When the engine is running and the vehicle is stationary: if you move the selector lever from a drive position to **P**, the daytime running lamps/low-beam headlamps go out after three minutes.

When the engine is running, the vehicle is stationary and in bright ambient light: if you

turn the light switch to , the daytime running lamps and parking lamps switch on. If the engine is running and you turn the light switch to , the manual settings take precedence over the daytime running lamps.


### USA only:

The daytime running lamps improve the visibility of your vehicle during the day. To do this, the daytime running lamps function must be switched on using the on-board computer (► page 205).

If the engine is running and you turn the light switch to  or , the manual settings take precedence over the daytime running lamps.


## Low-beam headlamps

### WARNING



When the light switch is set to , the low-beam headlamps may not be switched on automatically if there is fog, snow or other causes of poor visibility due to the weather conditions such as spray. There is a risk of an accident.

In such situations, turn the light switch to



Even if the light sensor does not detect that it is dark, the parking lamps and low-beam headlamps switch on when the ignition is switched on and the light switch is set to the  position. This is a particularly useful function in the event of rain and fog.

► **To switch on the low-beam headlamps:**






- turn the SmartKey in the ignition lock to position **2** or start the engine.
- Turn the light switch to . The green  indicator lamp in the instrument cluster lights up.

## Front fog lamps

In conditions where visibility is poor due to fog, snow or rain, the fog lamps improve visibility as well as making it easier for other road users to see you. They can be operated together with the parking lamps or together








with the parking lamps and low-beam headlamps.

- ▶ **To switch on the front fog lamps:** turn the SmartKey in the ignition lock to position **2** or start the engine.
- ▶ Turn the light switch to  or **AUTO**.
- ▶ Press the  button.  
The green  indicator lamp in the instrument cluster lights up.
- ▶ **To switch off the front fog lamps:** press the  button.  
The green  indicator lamp in the instrument cluster goes out.




Only vehicles with front fog lamps have the fog lamps function.



### Rear fog lamp

The rear fog lamp improves visibility of your vehicle for the traffic behind in the event of thick fog. Please take note of the country-specific regulations for the use of rear fog lamps.

- ▶ **To switch on the rear fog lamps:** turn the SmartKey in the ignition lock to position **2** or start the engine.
- ▶ Turn the light switch to  or **AUTO**.
- ▶ Press the  button.  
The yellow  indicator lamp in the instrument cluster lights up.
- ▶ **To switch off the rear fog lamp:** press the  button.  
The yellow  indicator lamp in the instrument cluster goes out.



### Parking lamps

- ! If the battery has been excessively discharged, the parking lamps or standing lamps are automatically switched off to enable the next engine start. Always park your vehicle safely and sufficiently lit according to legal standards. Avoid the continuous use of the  parking lamps for several hours. If possible, switch on the  right or the  left standing lamp.

- ▶ **To switch on:** turn the light switch to .  
The green  indicator lamp in the instrument cluster lights up.

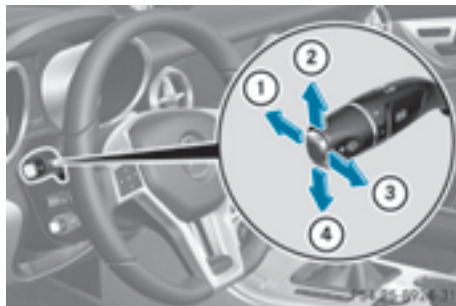
### Standing lamps

Switching on the standing lamps ensures the corresponding side of the vehicle is illuminated.

- ▶ **To switch on the standing lamps:** the SmartKey is not in the ignition lock or it is in position **0**.
- ▶ Turn the light switch to  (left-hand side of the vehicle) or  (right-hand side of the vehicle).

### Combination switch


#### Turn signal





- ① High-beam headlamps
  - ② Turn signal, right
  - ③ High-beam flasher
  - ④ Turn signal, left
- ▶ **To indicate briefly:** press the combination switch briefly to the pressure point in the direction of arrow ② or ④.  
The corresponding turn signal flashes three times.
  - ▶ **To indicate:** press the combination switch beyond the pressure point in the direction of arrow ② or ④.



## High-beam headlamps

- ▶ **To switch on the high-beam headlamps:** turn the SmartKey in the ignition lock to position **2** or start the engine.
- ▶ Turn the light switch to  or **AUTO**.
- ▶ Press the combination switch beyond the pressure point in the direction of arrow ①. In the **AUTO** position, the high-beam headlamps are only switched on when it is dark and the engine is running.

The  indicator lamp in the instrument cluster lights up when the high-beam headlamps are switched on.

- ▶ **To switch off the high-beam headlamps:** move the combination switch back to its normal position. The  indicator lamp in the instrument cluster goes out.

## High-beam flasher

- ▶ **To switch on:** turn the SmartKey in the ignition lock to position **1** or **2** or start the engine.
- ▶ Pull the combination switch in the direction of arrow ③.

## Hazard warning lamps



- ▶ **To switch on the hazard warning lamps:** press button ①. All turn signals flash. If you now switch on a turn signal using the combination switch,

only the turn signal lamp on the corresponding side of the vehicle will flash.

- ▶ **To switch off the hazard warning lamps:** press button ①.

The hazard warning lamps automatically switch on if:

- an air bag is deployed or
- the vehicle decelerates rapidly from a speed of above 45 mph (70 km/h) and comes to a standstill

The hazard warning lamps switch off automatically if the vehicle reaches a speed of above 6 mph (10 km/h) again after a full brake application.

- ① The hazard warning lamps still operate if the ignition is switched off.

## Cornering light function



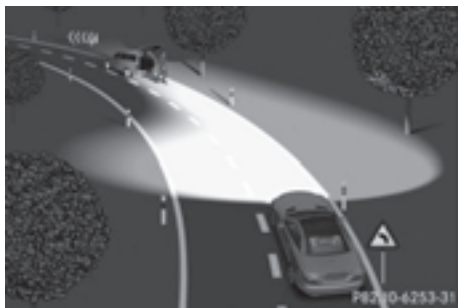
The cornering light function improves the illumination of the road over a wide angle in the direction you are turning, enabling better visibility in tight bends, for example. The cornering light function can only be activated when the low-beam headlamps are switched on.

### Active:

- if you are driving at speeds below 25 mph (40 km/h) and switch on the turn signal or turn the steering wheel
- if you are driving at speeds between 25 mph (40 km/h) and 45 mph (70 km/h) and turn the steering wheel

The cornering lamp may remain lit for a short time, but is automatically switched off after no more than three minutes.

### Active light function



The active light function is a system that moves the headlamps according to the steering movements of the front wheels. In this way, relevant areas remain illuminated while driving. This allows you to identify pedestrians, cyclists and animals.

**Active:** when the lights are switched on.

### Adaptive Highbeam Assist

#### General notes



You can use this function to set the headlamps to change between low beam and high

beam automatically. The system recognizes vehicles with their lights on, either approaching from the opposite direction or traveling in front of your vehicle, and consequently switches the headlamps from high beam to low beam.

The system automatically adapts the low-beam headlamp range depending on the distance to the other vehicle. Once the system no longer detects any other vehicles, it reactivates the high-beam headlamps.

The system's optical sensor is located behind the windshield near the overhead control panel.

### Important safety notes

#### WARNING

Adaptive Highbeam Assist does not recognize road users:

- who have no lights, e.g. pedestrians
- who have poor lighting, e.g. cyclists
- whose lighting is blocked, e.g. by a barrier

In very rare cases, Adaptive Highbeam Assist may fail to recognize other road users that have lights, or may recognize them too late. In this or similar situations, the automatic high-beam headlamps will not be deactivated or activated regardless. There is a risk of an accident.


Always carefully observe the traffic conditions and switch off the high-beam headlamps in good time.

Adaptive Highbeam Assist cannot take into account road, weather or traffic conditions. Adaptive Highbeam Assist is only an aid. You are responsible for adjusting the vehicle's lighting to the prevailing light, visibility and traffic conditions.

In particular, the detection of obstacles can be restricted if there is:

- poor visibility, e.g. due to fog, heavy rain or snow
- dirt on the sensors or the sensors are obscured


## Switching Adaptive Highbeam Assist on/off

- ▶ **To switch on:** turn the light switch to **AUTO**.
- ▶ Press the combination switch beyond the pressure point in the direction of arrow ①. The  indicator lamp in the multifunction display lights up when it is dark and the light sensor activates the low-beam headlamps.



If you are driving at speeds above approximately 16 mph (25 km/h):


The headlamp range is set automatically depending on the distance between the vehicle and other road users.

If you are driving at speeds above approximately 19 mph (30 km/h) and no other road users have been detected:

The high-beam headlamps are switched on automatically. The  indicator lamp in the instrument cluster also lights up.

If you are driving at speeds below approximately 16 mph (25 km/h) or other road users have been detected or the roads are adequately lit:

The high-beam headlamps are switched off automatically. The  indicator lamp in the instrument cluster goes out. The  indicator lamp in the multifunction display remains lit.

- ▶ **To switch off:** move the combination switch back to its normal position or move the light switch to another position. The  indicator lamp in the multifunction display goes out.

## Headlamps fogged up on the inside





Certain climatic and physical conditions may cause moisture to form in the headlamp. This moisture does not affect the functionality of the headlamp.

## Interior lighting

### Overview of interior lighting



Overhead control panel

- ①  Switches the left-hand reading lamp on/off
- ②  Switches the automatic interior lighting control on/off
- ③  Switches the right-hand reading lamp on/off
- ④  Switches the interior lighting on/off

### Interior lighting control

#### General notes

In order to prevent the vehicle's battery from discharging, the interior lighting functions are automatically deactivated after some time unless the SmartKey is in position **2** in the ignition lock.

The color and brightness of the ambient lighting may be set using the on-board computer (> page 205).

#### Automatic interior lighting control

- ▶ **To activate/deactivate:** press the  button.



When the automatic interior lighting control is activated, the button is flush with the overhead control panel.

The interior lighting automatically switches on if you:

- unlock the vehicle
- open a door
- remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock

The interior light is activated for a short while when the SmartKey is removed from the ignition lock. You can activate this delayed switch-off using the on-board computer (> page 206).

### Manual interior lighting control

- ▶ **To switch the interior lighting on/off:** press the  button.
- ▶ **To switch the reading lamps on/off:** press the  button.

### Crash-responsive emergency lighting

The interior lighting is activated automatically if the vehicle is involved in an accident.

- ▶ **To switch off the crash-responsive emergency lighting:** press the hazard warning lamp button.

or

- ▶ Lock and then unlock the vehicle using the SmartKey.

## Replacing bulbs

### Important safety notes

#### Xenon bulbs

#### DANGER

Xenon bulbs carry a high voltage. You can get an electric shock if you remove the cover of the Xenon bulb and touch the electrical contacts. There is a risk of fatal injury.

Never touch the parts or the electrical contacts of the Xenon bulb. Always have work on the Xenon bulbs carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

If your vehicle is equipped with Xenon bulbs, you can recognize this by the following: the cone of light from the Xenon bulbs moves from the top to the bottom and back again when you start the engine. For this to be observed, the lights must be switched on before starting the engine.

Bulbs and lamps are an important aspect of vehicle safety. You must therefore make sure that these function correctly at all times. Have the headlamp setting checked regularly.

#### Other bulbs

#### WARNING

Bulbs, lamps and connectors can get very hot when operating. If you change a bulb, you could burn yourself on these components. There is a risk of injury.

Allow these components to cool down before changing a bulb.

Do not use a bulb that has been dropped or if its glass tube has been scratched.

The bulb may explode if:

- you touch it
- it is hot
- you drop it
- you scratch it

Only operate bulbs in enclosed lamps designed for that purpose. Only install spare bulbs of the same type and the specified voltage.

Marks on the glass tube reduce the service life of the bulbs. Do not touch the glass tube with your bare hands. If necessary, clean the glass tube when cold with alcohol or spirit and rub it off with a lint-free cloth.

Protect bulbs from moisture during operation. Do not allow bulbs to come into contact with liquids.

There are bulbs other than the Xenon bulbs that you cannot replace. Replace only the bulbs listed (> page 115). Have the bulbs that you cannot replace yourself changed at a qualified specialist workshop.

If you require assistance changing bulbs, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

If the new bulb still does not light up, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Bulbs and lamps are an important aspect of vehicle safety. You must therefore make sure that these function correctly at all times.

Have the headlamp setting checked regularly.

### Overview: changing bulbs/bulb types



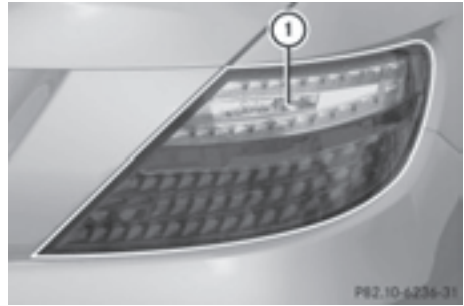
Halogen headlamps

- ① Low-beam headlamp: H7 55 W
- ② High-beam headlamp: H7 55 W
- ③ Turn signal lamp: PY 21 W



Bi-Xenon headlamps

- ① Cornering lamp: H7 55 W



Tail lamp

- ① Backup lamp: W 16 W

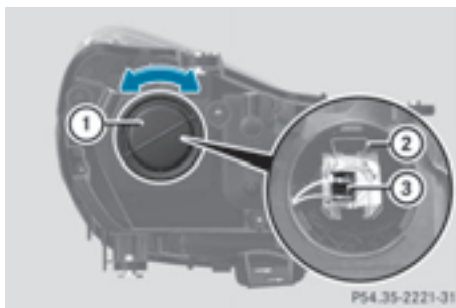
### Changing the front bulbs

#### Removing/mounting the cover in the front wheel housing



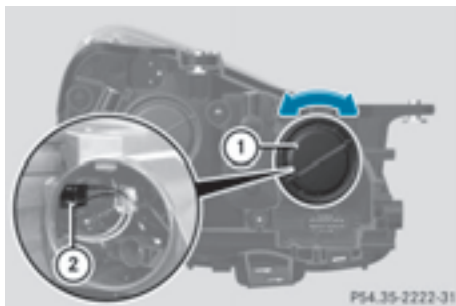
- ▶ **To remove:** switch off the lights.
- ▶ Turn the front wheels inwards.
- ▶ Slide cover ① up and remove it.
- ▶ **To install:** insert cover ① again and slide down until it engages.

### Low-beam headlamps (halogen headlamps)



- ▶ Remove the cover in the front wheel housing (▷ page 115).
- ▶ Turn housing cover ① counter-clockwise and pull it out.
- ▶ Press retainer ② up.
- ▶ Remove connector ③ with the bulb.
- ▶ Pull the bulb out of connector ③.
- ▶ Insert the new bulb into connector ③ and into bracket for retainer ②.
- Make sure the bulb is positioned correctly.
- ▶ Press retainer ② down.
- ▶ Attach housing cover ① and turn it clockwise until it engages.
- ▶ Replace the cover in the front wheel housing (▷ page 115).

### High-beam headlamps (halogen headlamps)/cornering lamps (Bi-Xenon headlamps)

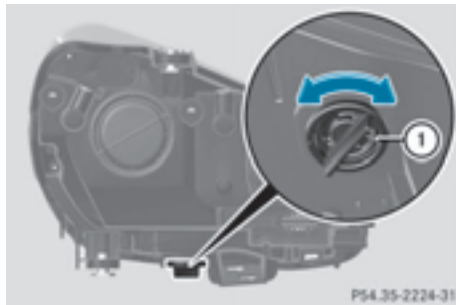


- ▶ Switch off the lights.
- ▶ Open the hood.
- ▶ Turn housing cover ① counter-clockwise and pull it out.
- ▶ At the bulb holder, push the bulb upwards, disconnect it and pull it out of bulb holder ②.
- ▶ Insert the new bulb into bulb holder ②, push it down and secure it in place.
- ▶ Attach housing cover ① and turn it clockwise until it engages.

### Side marker lamps (halogen headlamps)

Due to their location, have the bulbs in the side marker lamp changed at a qualified specialist workshop.

### Turn signals (halogen headlamps)

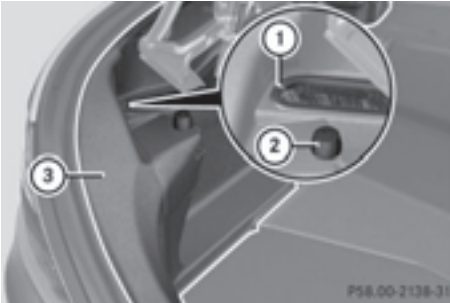


- ▶ Switch off the lights.
- ▶ Open the hood.
- ▶ Turn bulb holder ① counter-clockwise and pull it out.
- ▶ Take the bulb out of bulb holder ①.
- ▶ Insert the new bulb into bulb holder ①.
- ▶ Insert bulb holder ① and turn it clockwise until it engages.

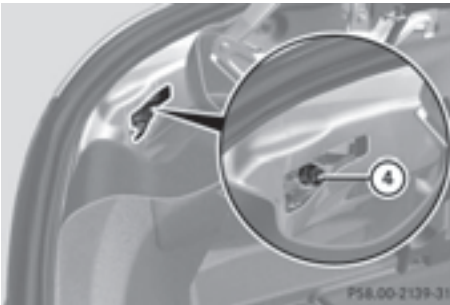


## Changing the rear bulbs

### Backup lamp



- ▶ Switch off the lights.
- ▶ Make sure that the roof is closed.
- ▶ Open the trunk.
- ▶ Turn and pull out buffer stop ②.
- ▶ Unclip catch ① for side paneling ③.



- ▶ Reach upwards into side paneling ③, loosen and pull downwards until holder ④ of the backup lamp is easily accessible.
- ▶ Pull out bulb holder ④.
- ▶ Pull out the bulb.
- ▶ Insert the new bulb into bulb holder ④.
- ▶ Insert holder ④ until it engages.
- ▶ re-install side paneling ③ precisely.
- ▶ Clip in catch ① for side paneling ③.
- ▶ Push in and tighten buffer stop ②.

## Windshield wipers

### Switching the windshield wipers on/off

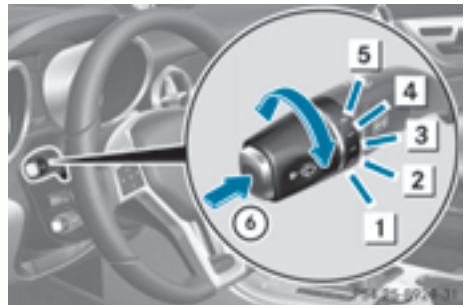
**!** Do not operate the windshield wipers when the windshield is dry, as this could damage the wiper blades. Moreover, dust that has collected on the windshield can scratch the glass if wiping takes place when the windshield is dry.

If it is necessary to switch on the windshield wipers in dry weather conditions, always use washer fluid when operating the windshield wipers.

**!** If the windshield wipers leave smears on the windshield after the vehicle has been washed in an automatic car wash, wax or other residues may be the reason for this. Clean the windshield using washer fluid after washing the vehicle in an automatic car wash.






**!** Intermittent wiping with rain sensor: due to optical influences and the windshield becoming dirty in dry weather conditions, the windshield wipers may be activated inadvertently. This could then damage the windshield wiper blades or scratch the windshield.

For this reason, you should always switch off the windshield wipers in dry weather.







Combination switch

- 1  0 Windshield wiper off
- 2  ... Intermittent wipe, low (rain sensor set to low sensitivity)

- 3  Intermittent wipe, high (rain sensor set to high sensitivity)
- 4  Continuous wipe, slow
- 5  Continuous wipe, fast
- 6  Single wipe/  To wipe the windshield using washer fluid

- ▶ Switch on the ignition.
- ▶ Turn the combination switch to the corresponding position.

In the  or  position, the appropriate wiping frequency is set automatically according to the intensity of the rain. In the  position, the rain sensor is more sensitive than in the  position, causing the windshield wipers to wipe more frequently.

If the wiper blades are worn, the windshield will no longer be wiped properly. This could prevent you from observing the traffic conditions, thereby causing an accident.

### Replacing the wiper blades

#### Important safety notes

##### WARNING

If the windshield wipers begin to move while you are changing the wiper blades, you could be trapped by the wiper arm. There is a risk of injury.

Always switch off the windshield wipers and ignition before changing the wiper blades.

- ❗ To avoid damaging the wiper blades, make sure that you touch only the wiper arm of the wiper.
- ❗ Never open the hood if a windshield wiper arm has been folded away from the windshield.

Never fold a windshield wiper arm without a wiper blade back onto the windshield.

Hold the windshield wiper arm firmly when you change the wiper blade. If you release the windshield wiper arm without a wiper blade and it falls onto the windshield, the


windshield may be damaged by the force of the impact.

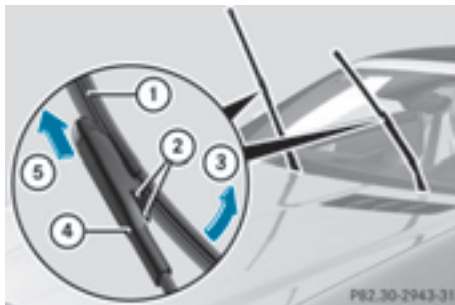
Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the wiper blades changed at a qualified specialist workshop.

- ❗ Always position the windshield wiper arms vertically before folding them away from the windshield. By doing so, you will avoid damage to the hood.

### Replacing the wiper blades

#### Removing the wiper blades

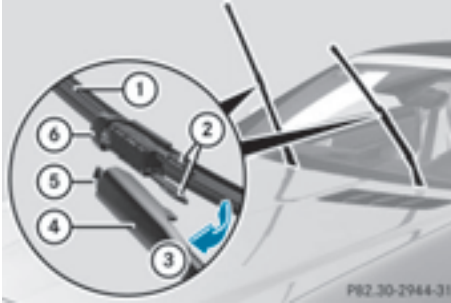
- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 139).
- ▶ Set the windshield wipers to position .
- ▶ When the wiper arms have reached a vertical position, turn the SmartKey to position **0** and remove it from the ignition lock (▷ page 139).
- ▶ Fold the windshield wiper arms away from the windshield.



- ▶ Press both release clips ②.
- ▶ Fold wiper blade ① in the direction of arrow ③ away from wiper arm ④.
- ▶ Remove wiper blade ① in the direction of arrow ⑤.



## Installing the wiper blades



- ▶ Position new wiper blade ① with recess ⑥ on lug ⑤.
- ▶ Fold wiper blade ① in the direction of arrow ③ onto the wiper arm, until retaining clips ② engage in bracket ④.
- ▶ Make sure that wiper blade ① is seated correctly.
- ▶ Fold the wiper arm back onto the windshield.

### Problems with the windshield wipers

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
The windshield wipers are jammed.	Leaves or snow, for example, may be obstructing the windshield wiper movement. The wiper motor has been deactivated. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► For safety reasons, you should remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock.</li> </ul> or <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Switch off the engine using the Start/Stop button and open the driver's door.</li> <li>► Remove the cause of the obstruction.</li> <li>► Switch the windshield wipers back on.</li> </ul>
The windshield wipers fail completely.	The windshield wiper drive is malfunctioning. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Select another wiper speed on the combination switch.</li> <li>► Have the windshield wipers checked at a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul>
The windshield washer fluid from the spray nozzles no longer hits the center of the windshield.	The spray nozzles are misaligned. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Have the spray nozzles adjusted at a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul>

<b>Useful information .....</b>	<b>122</b>
<b>Overview of climate control systems .....</b>	<b>122</b>
<b>Operating the climate control systems .....</b>	<b>127</b>
<b>Setting the air vents .....</b>	<b>134</b>

### Useful information

- i** This Operator's manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment of your vehicle available at the time of publication of the Operator's manual. Country-specific differences are possible. Please note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all features described. This also applies to safety-related systems and functions.
- i** Read the information on qualified specialist workshops (▷ page 26).

### Overview of climate control systems

#### General notes

Observe the settings recommended on the following pages. The windows could otherwise fog up.

To prevent the windows from fogging up:

- switch off climate control only briefly
- switch on air-recirculation mode only briefly
- switch on the cooling with air dehumidification function
- switch on the defrost windshield function briefly, if required

Climate control regulates the temperature and the humidity in the vehicle interior and filters undesirable substances out of the air.

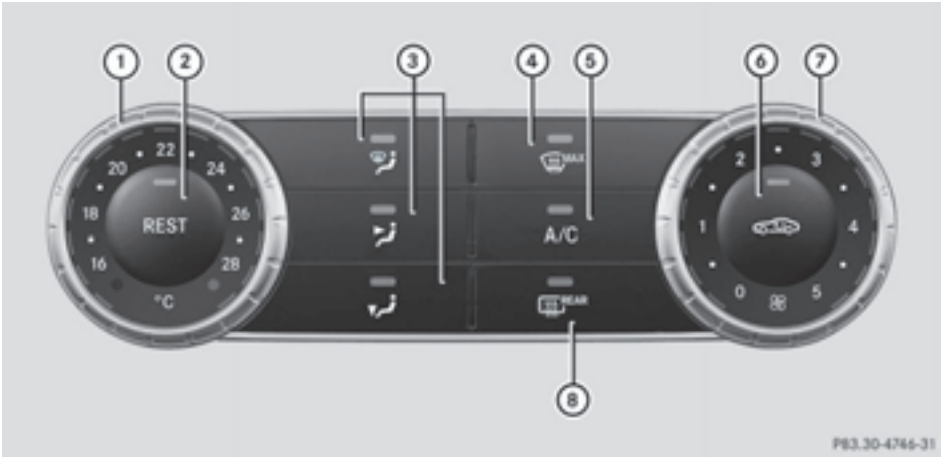
Climate control can only be operated when the engine is running. Optimum operation is only achieved with the side windows and roof closed.

The residual heat function can only be activated or deactivated with the ignition switched off (▷ page 133).

- i** When the weather is warm, ventilate the vehicle for a brief period. This will speed up the cooling process and the desired vehicle interior temperature will be reached more quickly.

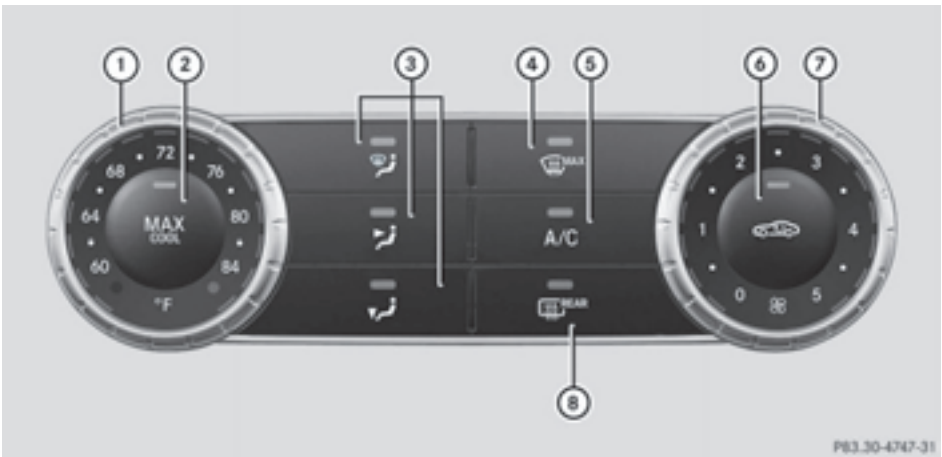
- i** The integrated filter filters out most particles of dust and soot and completely filters out pollen. It also reduces gaseous pollutants and odors. A clogged filter reduces the amount of air supplied to the vehicle interior. For this reason, you should always observe the interval for replacing the filter, which is specified in the Maintenance Booklet. As it depends on environmental conditions, e.g. heavy air pollution, the interval may be shorter than stated in the Maintenance Booklet.

## Air-conditioning system control panel



Canada only

- ① To set the temperature (▷ page 129)
- ② To switch the residual heat function on/off (▷ page 133)
- ③ To set the air distribution (▷ page 130)
- ④ To defrost the windshield (▷ page 131)
- ⑤ To switch cooling with air dehumidification on/off (▷ page 127)
- ⑥ To activate/deactivate air-recirculation mode (▷ page 133)
- ⑦ To set the airflow (▷ page 130)
- ⑧ To switch the rear window defroster on/off (▷ page 132)



USA only






- ① To set the temperature (▷ page 129)
- ② To switch maximum cooling on/off (▷ page 131)

- ③ To set the air distribution (▷ page 130)
- ④ To defrost the windshield (▷ page 131)
- ⑤ To switch cooling with air dehumidification on/off (▷ page 127)
- ⑥ To activate/deactivate air-recirculation mode (▷ page 133)
- ⑦ To set the airflow (▷ page 130)
- ⑧ To switch the rear window defroster on/off (▷ page 132)

### Notes on using the air-conditioning system

#### Air-conditioning system

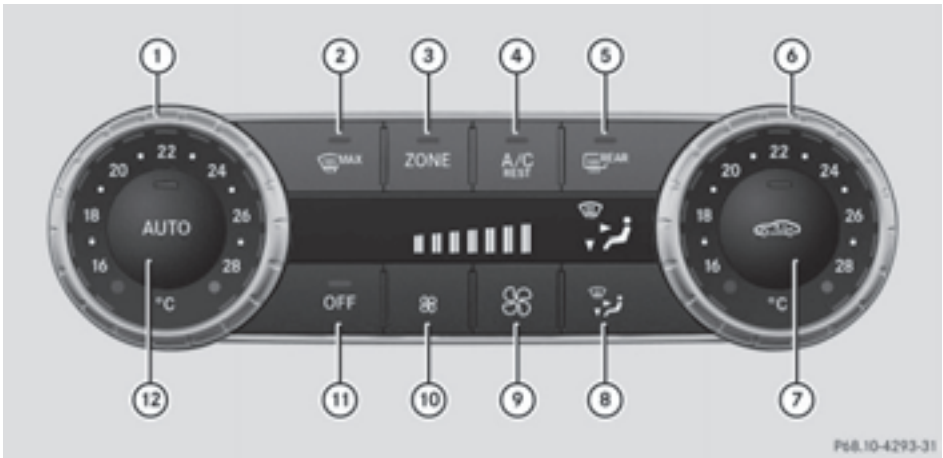
Below, you can find a number of notes and recommendations to help you use the air-conditioning system optimally.

- Switch on cooling with air dehumidification using the  button. The indicator lamp in the  button lights up.
- Set the temperature to 72 °F (22 °C).
- **Recommendation for air distribution in winter:** set the  and  settings.
- **Recommendation for air distribution in summer:** set the  setting.
- Only use the "Windshield defrosting" function briefly until the windshield is clear again.
- Only use air-recirculation mode briefly, e.g. if there are unpleasant outside odors or when in a tunnel. The windows could otherwise fog up, since no fresh air is drawn into the vehicle in air-recirculation mode.

#### ECO start/stop function

During automatic engine switch-off, the climate control system only operates at a reduced capacity. If you require full climate control capacity, the ECO start/stop function can be deactivated by pressing the ECO button (▷ page 147).

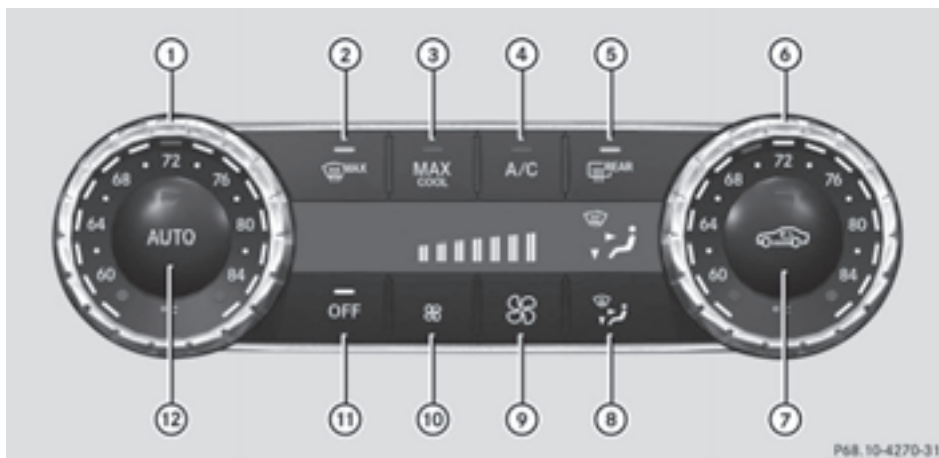
## Control panel for dual-zone automatic climate control



P68.10-4293-31

Canada only

- ① To set the temperature, left (▷ page 129)
- ② To defrost the windshield (▷ page 131)
- ③ To switch the ZONE function on/off
- ④ To switch cooling with air dehumidification on/off (▷ page 127)  
To switch the residual heat function on/off (▷ page 133)
- ⑤ To switch the rear window defroster on/off (▷ page 132)
- ⑥ To set the temperature, right (▷ page 129)
- ⑦ To activate/deactivate air-recirculation mode (▷ page 133)
- ⑧ To set the air distribution (▷ page 130)
- ⑨ To increase the airflow (▷ page 130)
- ⑩ To reduce the airflow (▷ page 130)
- ⑪ To switch climate control on/off (▷ page 127)
- ⑫ To set climate control to automatic (▷ page 129)



USA only

- ① To set the temperature, left (▷ page 129)
- ② To defrost the windshield (▷ page 131)
- ③ To switch maximum cooling on/off (▷ page 131)
- ④ To switch cooling with air dehumidification on/off (▷ page 127)
- ⑤ To switch the rear window defroster on/off (▷ page 132)
- ⑥ To set the temperature, right (▷ page 129)
- ⑦ To activate/deactivate air-recirculation mode (▷ page 133)
- ⑧ To set the air distribution (▷ page 130)
- ⑨ To increase the airflow (▷ page 130)
- ⑩ To reduce the airflow (▷ page 130)
- ⑪ To switch climate control on/off (▷ page 127)
- ⑫ To set climate control to automatic (▷ page 129)

### Optimum use of dual-zone automatic climate control

#### Automatic climate control

The following contains instructions and recommendations to enable you to get the most out of your automatic climate control.

- Activate climate control using the **AUTO** and **A/C** buttons or the **A/C REST** button on the control panel of the climate control. The indicator lamps in the **AUTO** and **A/C** buttons or the **A/C REST** button light up.
- Set the temperature to 72 °F (22 °C).
- Only use the "Windshield defrosting" function briefly until the windshield is clear again.
- Only use air-recirculation mode briefly, e.g. if there are unpleasant outside odors or when in a tunnel. The windows could otherwise fog up, since no fresh air is drawn into the vehicle in air-recirculation mode.
- Use the ZONE function to adopt the temperature settings on the driver's side for the front-passenger side as well. The indicator lamp in the **ZONE** button goes out.
- Use the residual heat function if you want to heat or ventilate the vehicle interior when the ignition is switched off. The residual



heat function can only be activated or deactivated with the ignition switched off.

### ECO start/stop function

During automatic engine switch-off, the climate control only operates at a reduced capacity. If you require full climate control capacity, the ECO start/stop function can be deactivated by pressing the ECO button (▷ page 147).

## Operating the climate control systems

### Switching climate control on/off

#### General notes

When the climate control is switched off, the air supply and air circulation are also switched off. The windows could fog up. Therefore, switch off climate control only briefly

- i** Activate climate control primarily using the **AUTO** button (▷ page 129).

#### Air-conditioning system

- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 139).
- ▶ **To activate:** turn airflow control ⑦ clockwise to the desired position (except position **0**) (▷ page 123).
- ▶ **To deactivate:** turn airflow control ⑦ counter-clockwise to position **0** (▷ page 123).

#### Dual-zone automatic climate control

- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 139).
  - ▶ **To switch on:** press the **AUTO** button.  
The indicator lamp in the **AUTO** button lights up. Airflow and air distribution are set to automatic mode.
- or
- ▶ Press the **OFF** button.  
The indicator lamp in the **OFF** button goes out. The previously selected settings are restored.
  - ▶ **To switch off:** press the **OFF** button.  
The indicator lamp in the **OFF** button lights up.

#### Activating/deactivating cooling with air dehumidification

#### General notes



If you deactivate the "Cooling with air-dehumidification" function, the air inside the vehicle will not be cooled. The air inside the vehicle will also not be dehumidified. The windows can fog up more quickly. Therefore, deactivate the cooling with air-dehumidification function only briefly.



The "Cooling with air dehumidification" function is only available when the engine is running. The air inside the vehicle is cooled and dehumidified according to the temperature selected.



Condensation may drip from the underside of the vehicle when it is in cooling mode. This is normal and not a sign that there is a malfunction.



## Activating/deactivating

---



► **To activate:** press the  or  button.

The indicator lamp in the  or  button lights up.

► **To deactivate:** press the  or  button.

The indicator lamp in the  or  button goes out. The "Cooling with air dehumidification" function has a delayed switch-off feature.

## Problems with the "Cooling with air dehumidification" function

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
The indicator lamp in the  /  button flashes three times or remains off. The "Cooling with air dehumidification" function cannot be switched on.	Cooling with air dehumidification has been deactivated due to a malfunction. ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

### Setting climate control to automatic

#### General notes



Automatic mode is only available with 2-zone automatic air conditioning.

In automatic mode, the set temperature is maintained automatically at a constant level. The system automatically regulates the temperature of the dispensed air, the airflow and the air distribution.

The automatic mode functions optimally when the "Cooling with air dehumidification" function is activated. If necessary, cooling with air dehumidification can be deactivated.




If you deactivate the "Cooling with air-dehumidification" function, the air inside the vehicle will not be cooled. The air inside the vehicle will also not be dehumidified. The windows can fog up more quickly. Therefore, deactivate the cooling with air-dehumidification function only briefly.

#### Activating/switching

- Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock (► page 139).
- Set the desired temperature.
- **To activate:** press the  button. The indicator lamp in the  button lights up. Automatic air distribution and airflow are activated.

- **To switch to manual mode:** press the  button.


or

- Press the  or  button. The indicator lamp in the  button goes out.



### Setting the temperature

#### Air-conditioning system

- Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock (► page 139).

- **To increase/reduce:** turn control  clockwise or counter-clockwise (► page 123).



Only change the temperature setting in small increments. Start at 72 °F (22 °C).

-  If you turn control  counter-clockwise to the lowest temperature setting, air-recirculation mode may activate automatically, depending on the outside temperature.

#### Dual-zone automatic climate control

Different temperatures can be set for the driver's and front-passenger sides.

- Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock (► page 139).




- **To increase/reduce:** turn control  or  clockwise or counter-clockwise (► page 125).

Only change the temperature setting in small increments. Start at 72 °F (22 °C).




- i** If you turn controls ① and ⑥ counter-clockwise to the lowest temperature setting, air-recirculation mode may activate automatically, depending on the outside temperature.

### Setting the air distribution

#### Air-conditioning system


- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 139).
- ▶ Press one or more of the , ,  buttons.  
The corresponding indicator lamp lights up briefly.

The following air distribution settings can be selected:



-  Directs air through the defroster vents
-  Directs air through the footwell air vents
-  Directs air through the center and side air vents






- i** You can also activate several air distribution settings simultaneously. To do this, press multiple air distribution buttons. The air is then directed through various vents.

#### 2-zone automatic climate control

- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 139).
- ▶ Press the  button repeatedly until the desired symbol appears in the display.

The following air distribution settings can be selected:

-  Directs air through the center and side air vents
-  Directs air through the footwell air vents

-  Directs air through the center, side and footwell vents
-  Directs air through the defroster vents
-  Directs the airflow through the defroster, center and side air vents<sup>1</sup>
-  Directs air through the defroster and footwell vents
-  Directs the airflow through the defroster, center, side and footwell air vents<sup>2</sup>



- i** Regardless of the air distribution setting, airflow is always directed through the side air vents. You can only close the side air vents, by fully closing the adjuster on the side air vents (▷ page 135).

### Setting the airflow

#### Air-conditioning system



- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 139).
- ▶ **To increase/reduce:** turn control ⑦ clockwise or counter-clockwise (▷ page 123).

#### Dual-zone automatic climate control

- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 139).
- ▶ **To increase/reduce:** press the  or  button.

### Switching the ZONE function on/off

This function is only available with 2-zone automatic climate control on vehicles for Canada.

- ▶ **To switch on:** press the  button.  
The indicator lamp in the  button lights up. The temperature setting for the driver's

<sup>1</sup> Canada only.

<sup>2</sup> Canada only.

side is not adopted for the front-passenger side.

- ▶ **To switch off:** press button . The indicator lamp in the  button goes out. The temperature setting for the driver's side is adopted for the front-passenger side.



## Defrosting the windshield



### General notes

You can use this function to defrost the windshield or to defrost the inside of the windshield and the side windows.



Switch off the "Windshield defrosting" function as soon as the windshield is clear again.

### Switching the "Windshield defrosting" function on/off

- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 139).
- ▶ **To activate:** press the  button. The indicator lamp in the  button lights up. The climate control system switches to the following functions:
  - high airflow
  - high temperature
  - air distribution to the windshield and front side windows
  - air-recirculation mode off

- ▶ **To deactivate:** press the  button. The indicator lamp in the  button goes out. The previously selected settings are restored. Air-recirculation mode remains deactivated.



or

- ▶ 2-zone automatic climate control: press the  button. The indicator lamp in the  button goes out. Airflow and air distribution are set to automatic mode.

## MAX COOL maximum cooling

The MAX COOL function is only available in vehicles for the USA.

MAX COOL is only operational when the engine is running.





- ▶ **To activate:** press the  button. The indicator lamp in the button lights up.
- ▶ **To activate:** press off-road button  again. The indicator lamp goes out. The previously selected settings are restored.

When you activate MAX COOL, climate control switches to the following functions:






- maximum cooling
- maximum airflow
- air-recirculation mode on

## Defrosting the windows

### Windows fogged up on the inside

- ▶ Activate the  /  cooling with air dehumidification function.
- ▶ 2-zone automatic air conditioning: activate the  mode button.
- ▶ If the windows continue to fog up, activate the  "Windshield defrosting" function.
  - ❗ You should only select this setting until the windshield is clear again.

### Windows fogged up on the outside

- ▶ Activate the windshield wipers.
- ▶ Air conditioning: press the  or  button.
- ▶ 2-zone automatic air conditioning: press the  button until the  or  symbol appears in the display.
  - ❗ You should only select this setting until the windshield is clear again.

## Rear window defroster

### General notes



---

The rear window defroster has a high current draw. You should therefore switch it off as soon as the rear window is clear. Otherwise, the rear window defroster switches off automatically after several minutes.


If the battery voltage is too low, the rear window defroster may switch off.

### Activating/deactivating

---

- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 139).
- ▶ Press the  button.  
The indicator lamp in the  button lights up or goes out.

## Problems with the rear window defroster

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
The indicator lamp on the  button flashes. The rear window defroster has deactivated prematurely or cannot be activated.	The on-board voltage is too low because too many electrical consumers are switched on. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Switch off any consumers that are not required, e.g. reading lamps, interior lighting or the seat heating. When the battery is sufficiently charged, the rear window defroster can be activated again.</li> </ul>
	The roof is open. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Close the roof. When the roof is closed, the rear window defroster can be activated again.</li> </ul>



### Activating/deactivating air-recirculation mode


#### General notes



If you switch on air-recirculation mode, the windows can fog up more quickly, in particular at low temperatures. Only use air-recirculation mode briefly to prevent the windows from fogging up.

#### Activating/deactivating

► Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock (► page 139).

► **To activate:** press the  button. The indicator lamp in the  button lights up.

**i** Air-recirculation mode is automatically activated at high levels of pollution (dual-zone automatic climate control only) or at high outside temperatures. When air-recirculation mode is activated automatically, the indicator lamp in the  button is not lit. Outside air is added after about 30 minutes.

► **To deactivate:** press the  button. The indicator lamp in the  button goes out.

**i** Air-recirculation mode deactivates automatically:

- after approximately five minutes at outside temperatures below approximately 41 °F (5 °C)
- after approximately five minutes if cooling with air dehumidification is deactivated
- after approximately 30 minutes at outside temperatures above approximately 41 °F (5 °C) if the "Cooling with air dehumidification" function is activated

### Activating/deactivating the residual heat function

#### General notes

The residual heat function is only available on vehicles for Canada.

It is possible to make use of the residual heat of the engine to continue heating the stationary vehicle for up to 30 minutes after the engine has been switched off. The heating time depends on the temperature that has been set.

Depending on the equipment level, the control panel has either the **REST** button or the

 button.

## Activating/deactivating

► Turn the SmartKey to position **0** in the ignition lock or remove it (▷ page 139).

► **To activate:** press the **REST** or **A/C REST** button.

The indicator lamp in the **REST** or **A/C REST** button lights up.

**i** The blower will run at a low speed regardless of the airflow setting.

**i** If you activate the residual heat function at high temperatures, only the ventilation will be activated. The blower runs at medium speed.

► **To deactivate:** press the **REST** or **A/C REST** button.

The indicator lamp in the **REST** or **A/C REST** button goes out.

Residual heat is deactivated automatically:

- after approximately 30 minutes
- when the ignition is switched on
- if the battery voltage drops

## Setting the air vents

### Important safety notes

#### **⚠ WARNING**

Very hot or very cold air can flow from the air vents. This could result in burns or frostbite in the immediate vicinity of the air vents. There is a risk of injury.

Make sure that all vehicle occupants always maintain a sufficient distance to the air outlets. If necessary, redirect the airflow to another area of the vehicle interior.

#### **⚠ WARNING**

When AIRSCARF is switched on, very hot air can flow from the vents in the head restraints. This could result in burns in the immediate vicinity of the air vents. There is a risk of injury. Reduce the heater output before it becomes too hot.

In order to ensure the direct flow of fresh air through the air vents into the vehicle interior, please observe the following notes:

- keep the air inlet grille on the hood and in the engine compartment on the front-passenger side free of blockages, such as ice, snow or leaves.
- never cover the air vents or air intake grilles in the vehicle interior.
- i** You can move the adjusters for the air vents vertically or horizontally to set the direction of the airflow.
- i** For optimal climate control in the vehicle, open the air vents completely and set the adjusters to the central position.

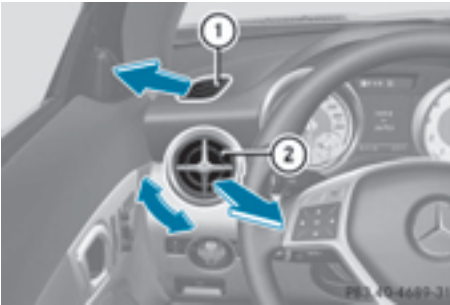
## Setting the center air vents



- **To open the center air vent:** turn the adjuster in one of center air vents **①** counter-clockwise.
- **To close the center air vent:** turn the adjuster in one of center air vents **①** clockwise until it engages.



### Setting the side air vents



- ① Side window defroster vent
- ② Side air vent

- ▶ **To open a side air vent:** turn the adjuster in side air vent ② counter-clockwise.
- ▶ **To close a side air vent:** turn the adjuster in side air vent ② clockwise until it engages.

### Setting the blower output of the AIR-SCARF vents

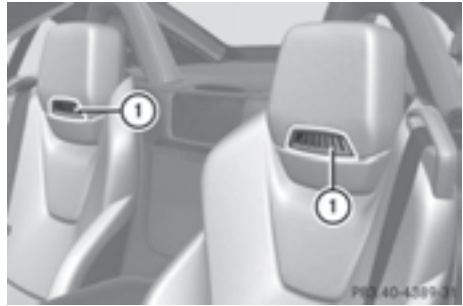
#### WARNING

Very hot or very cold air can flow from the air vents. This could result in burns or frostbite in the immediate vicinity of the air vents. There is a risk of injury.

Make sure that all vehicle occupants always maintain a sufficient distance to the air outlets. If necessary, redirect the airflow to another area of the vehicle interior.

#### WARNING

When AIRSCARF is switched on, very hot air can flow from the vents in the head restraints. This could result in burns in the immediate vicinity of the air vents. There is a risk of injury. Reduce the heater output before it becomes too hot.



You can adjust the blower output of AIR-SCARF vents ① using the AIRSCARF button (▶ page 100).



Useful information .....	138
Notes on breaking-in a new vehicle .....	138
Driving .....	139
Manual transmission .....	150
Automatic transmission .....	151
Refueling .....	158
Parking .....	161
Driving tips .....	164
Driving systems .....	169

### Useful information

- i** This Operator's manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment of your vehicle available at the time of publication of the Operator's manual. Country-specific differences are possible. Please note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all features described. This also applies to safety-related systems and functions.
- i** Read the information on qualified specialist workshops (▷ page 26).

### Notes on breaking-in a new vehicle

#### Important safety notes

The sensor system of some driving and driving safety systems adjusts automatically while a certain distance is being driven after the vehicle has been delivered or after repairs. Full system effectiveness is not reached until the end of this teach-in procedure.

New and replaced brake pads and discs only reach their optimum braking effect after several hundred kilometers of driving. Compensate for this by applying greater force to the brake pedal.

#### The first 1000 miles (1500 km)

The more you look after the engine when it is new, the more satisfied you will be with its performance in the future.

- You should therefore drive at varying vehicle and engine speeds for the first 1,000 miles (1,500 km).
- Avoid heavy loads, e.g. driving at full throttle, during this period.

- Change gear in good time, before the tachometer needle is  $\frac{2}{3}$  of the way to the red area of the tachometer.
- Do not manually shift to a lower gear to brake the vehicle.

Vehicles with automatic transmission:

- Try to avoid depressing the accelerator pedal beyond the point of resistance (kick-down).
- Ideally, for the first 1,000 miles (1,500 km), drive in program **C**.

After 1,000 miles (1,500 km), you can increase the engine speed gradually and bring the vehicle to full speed.

Additional breaking-in notes for AMG vehicles:

- Do not drive faster than 85 mph (140 km/h) for the first 1,000 miles (1,500 km).
- Only allow the engine to reach a maximum engine speed of 4,500 rpm briefly.
- Change gear in good time.

**i** You should also observe these notes on breaking in if the engine or parts of the drive train on your vehicle have been replaced.

**i** Always observe the respective speed limits.

#### AMG vehicles with self-locking rear axle differential

Your vehicle is equipped with a self-locking differential on the rear axle. To protect the differential on the rear axle, carry out an oil change after a breaking-in phase of 2,000 miles (3,000 km). This oil change prolongs the service life of the differential. Have the oil change carried out at a qualified specialist workshop. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for this purpose.

## Driving

## Important safety notes

**⚠ WARNING**

Objects in the driver's footwell can restrict the pedal travel or obstruct a depressed pedal. The operating and road safety of the vehicle is jeopardized. There is a risk of an accident.

Make sure that all objects in the vehicle are stowed correctly, and that they cannot enter the driver's footwell. Install the floormats securely and as specified in order to ensure sufficient clearance for the pedals. Do not use loose floormats and do not place floormats on top of one another.

**⚠ WARNING**

Unsuitable footwear can hinder correct usage of the pedals, e.g.:

- shoes with thick soles
- shoes with high heels
- slippers

There is a risk of an accident.

Wear suitable footwear to ensure correct usage of the pedals.

**⚠ WARNING**

If you switch off the ignition while driving, safety-relevant functions are only available with limitations, or not at all. This could affect, for example, the power steering and the brake boosting effect. You will require considerably more effort to steer and brake. There is a risk of an accident.

Do not switch off the ignition while driving.

**⚠ WARNING**

If the parking brake has not been fully released when driving, the parking brake can:

- overheat and cause a fire
- lose its hold function.

There is a risk of fire and an accident. Release the parking brake fully before driving off.

**!** Warm up the engine quickly. Do not use the engine's full performance until it has reached operating temperature.

Only shift the automatic transmission to the desired drive position when the vehicle is stationary.

Where possible, avoid spinning the drive wheels when pulling away on slippery roads. You could otherwise damage the drive train.

**!** **AMG vehicles:** at low engine oil temperatures below 68 °F (+20 °C), the maximum engine speed is restricted in order to protect the engine. To protect the engine and maintain smooth engine operation, avoid driving at full throttle when the engine is cold.

## SmartKey positions

## SmartKey



- 0** To remove the SmartKey  
Vehicles with automatic transmission:  
shift the transmission to position **P**
- 1** Power supply for some consumers, such as the windshield wipers
- 2** Ignition (power supply for all consumers) and drive position
- 3** To start the engine
- i** The SmartKey can be turned in the ignition lock even if it is not the correct SmartKey for the vehicle. The ignition is not switched on. The engine cannot be started.

## KEYLESS-GO

### General notes

Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO are equipped with a SmartKey featuring an integrated KEYLESS-GO start function and a detachable Start/Stop button.

The Start/Stop button must be inserted in the ignition lock and the SmartKey must be in the vehicle.

When you insert the Start/Stop button into the ignition lock, the system needs approximately two seconds recognition time. You can then use the Start/Stop button.

Pressing the Start/Stop button several times in succession corresponds to the different key positions in the ignition lock. This is only the case if you are not depressing the brake pedal.

If you depress the brake pedal and press the Start/Stop button, the engine starts immediately.

A check which periodically establishes a radio connection between the vehicle and the SmartKey determines whether a valid SmartKey is in the vehicle. This occurs, for example, when starting the engine.

To start the vehicle without actively using the SmartKey:

- the Start/Stop button must be inserted in the ignition lock.
- the SmartKey must be in the vehicle.
- the vehicle must not be locked with the SmartKey or KEYLESS-GO (▷ page 73).

Do not keep the SmartKey:

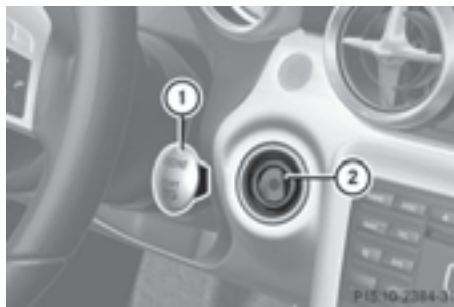
- with electronic devices, e.g. a mobile phone or another SmartKey
- with metallic objects, e.g. coins or metal foil
- inside metallic objects, e.g. a metal case

This can impair the functionality of the KEYLESS-GO key.

- i** The engine can be turned off while the vehicle is in motion by pressing and holding

the Start/Stop button for approximately three seconds. This function operates independently of the ECO start/stop automatic engine switch-off function.

### Key positions with KEYLESS-GO



- ① Start/Stop button
- ② Ignition lock

As soon as the ignition is switched on, all the indicator lamps in the instrument cluster light up. If an indicator lamp does not go out after starting the engine or lights up while driving, see (▷ page 245).

If Start/Stop button ① has not yet been pressed, this corresponds to the SmartKey being removed from the ignition.

- ▶ **To switch on the power supply:** press Start/Stop button ① once.

The power supply is switched on. You can now activate the windshield wipers, for example.

- i** If you then open the driver's door when in this position, the power supply is deactivated.

- ▶ **To switch on the ignition:** press Start/Stop button ① twice.

The ignition is switched on.

- i** The ignition is switched off when:

- the driver's door is opened and
- you press Start/Stop button ① once when in this position



- ③ Start/Stop button USA
- ④ Start/Stop button Canada

### Removing the Start/Stop button



You can remove the Start/Stop button from the ignition lock and start the vehicle as normal using the SmartKey.

- ▶ Remove Start/Stop button ① from ignition lock ②.

**i** You do not have to remove the Start/Stop button from the ignition lock when you leave the vehicle. You should, however, always take the SmartKey with you when leaving the vehicle. As long as the SmartKey is in the vehicle:

- the vehicle can be started using the Start/Stop button
- electrically powered equipment can be operated.

### Starting the engine

#### Important safety notes

##### WARNING

If children are left unsupervised in the vehicle, they could:

- open the doors, thus endangering other people or road users.
- get out and disrupt traffic.
- operate the vehicle's equipment.

Additionally, children could set the vehicle in motion if, for example, they:

- release the parking brake.
- shift the automatic transmission out of park position P or shift manual transmission into neutral.
- start the engine.

There is a risk of an accident and injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children or animals unattended in the vehicle. Always keep the SmartKey out of reach of children.

##### WARNING

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Inhaling these exhaust gases leads to poisoning. There is a risk of fatal injury. Therefore never leave the engine running in enclosed spaces without sufficient ventilation.

##### WARNING

Flammable materials introduced through environmental influence or by animals can ignite if in contact with the exhaust system or parts of the engine that heat up. There is a risk of fire.

Carry out regular checks to make sure that there are no flammable foreign materials in the engine compartment or in the exhaust system.

- !** Do not depress the accelerator when starting the engine.

**i** **AMG vehicles:** the exhaust flap of the exhaust system will be checked after every cold start. A resulting noise can be heard during this process.

**i** During a cold start, the engine runs at higher speeds to enable the catalytic converter to reach its operating temperature. The sound of the engine may change during this time.

### Manual transmission

- ▶ Depress the brake pedal and keep it depressed.
- ▶ Fully depress the clutch pedal.
- ▶ Shift to neutral **N**.

**i** You can only start the engine when the clutch pedal is fully depressed.

### Automatic transmission

- ▶ Shift the transmission to position **P**. The transmission position display in the multifunction display shows **P**.

**i** You can also start the engine when the transmission is in position **N**.

### Starting procedure with the SmartKey

- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **3** in the ignition lock (▷ page 139) and release it as soon as the engine is running.

**i** To start the engine using the SmartKey instead of KEYLESS-GO, pull the Start/Stop button out of the ignition lock.

### Using KEYLESS-GO to start the engine

**i** The Start/Stop button can be used to start the vehicle manually without inserting the SmartKey into the ignition lock. The Start/Stop button must be inserted in the ignition lock and the SmartKey must be in the vehicle. This mode for starting the engine operates independently of the ECO start/stop automatic engine start function.

- ▶ Depress the brake pedal and keep it depressed.
- ▶ Press the Start/Stop button (▷ page 140) once. The engine starts.

### Pulling away

#### Manual transmission

**!** Change gear in good time and avoid spinning the wheels. You could otherwise damage the vehicle.

- ▶ Depress the brake pedal and keep it depressed.
- ▶ Depress the clutch pedal fully.
- ▶ Shift to either first gear or reverse gear **R**.
- ▶ Release the electric parking brake (▷ page 162).
- ▶ Release the brake pedal.
- ▶ Slowly release the clutch pedal and gently depress the accelerator pedal.

**i** Follow the shift recommendations in the multifunction display for an economical driving style (▷ page 151).

**i** The vehicle locks centrally once you have pulled away. The locking knobs in the doors drop down.

You can open the doors from the inside at any time.

You can also deactivate the automatic locking feature (▷ page 207).

#### Automatic transmission

#### WARNING



If the engine speed is above the idling speed and you engage transmission position **D** or **R**, the vehicle could pull away suddenly. There is a risk of an accident.

When engaging transmission position **D** or **R**, always firmly depress the brake pedal and do not simultaneously accelerate.



**i** It is only possible to shift the transmission from position **P** to the desired position if you depress the brake pedal. Only then is the shift lock released.

- ▶ Depress the brake pedal and keep it depressed.
- ▶ Shift the transmission to position **D** or **R**.
- ▶ Release the brake pedal.
- ▶ Carefully depress the accelerator pedal. The electric parking brake (▷ page 162) is automatically released.

The red  (USA only) or  (Canada only) indicator lamp in the instrument cluster goes out.

**i** The vehicle locks centrally once you have pulled away. The locking knobs in the doors drop down.

You can open the doors from the inside at any time.

You can also deactivate the automatic locking feature (▷ page 207).

**i** Upshifts take place at higher engine speeds after a cold start. This helps the catalytic converter to reach its operating temperature more quickly.

### Hill start assist

Hill start assist helps you when pulling away forwards or in reverse on an uphill gradient. It holds the vehicle for a short time after you have removed your foot from the brake pedal. This gives you enough time to move your foot from the brake pedal to the accelerator pedal and to depress it before the vehicle begins to roll.

#### **WARNING**

After a short time, hill start assist will no longer brake your vehicle and it could roll away. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

Therefore, quickly move your foot from the brake pedal to the accelerator pedal. Never leave the vehicle when it is held by hill start assist.

- ▶ Remove your foot from the brake pedal. The vehicle is then held for about a second.
- ▶ Pull away.

Hill start assist is not active if:

- you are pulling away on a level road or on a downhill gradient.
- on vehicles with automatic transmission, the transmission is in **N**.
- the electric parking brake is applied.
- ESP® is malfunctioning.

### ECO start/stop function

#### Introduction

The ECO start/stop function switches the engine off automatically if the vehicle is stopped under certain conditions.

The engine starts automatically when the driver wants to pull away again. The ECO start/stop function thereby helps you to reduce the fuel consumption and emissions of your vehicle.

#### Important safety notes

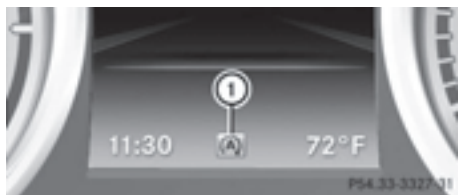
##### **WARNING**

If the engine is switched off automatically and you exit the vehicle, the engine is restarted automatically. The vehicle may begin moving. There is a risk of accident and injury.

If you wish to exit the vehicle, always turn off the ignition and secure the vehicle against rolling away.

## General notes

### SLK 250



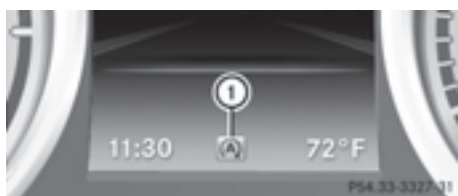
#### ① ECO start/stop display

If the ECO symbol is shown in green in the multifunction display, the ECO start/stop function switches the engine off automatically if the vehicle stops moving.

Every time you switch on the engine using the SmartKey or the Start/Stop button, the ECO start/stop function is activated.

If the ECO start/stop function has been manually deactivated (▷ page 147) or a malfunction has caused the system to be deactivated, the ECO symbol is not displayed.

### SLK 350



#### ① ECO start/stop display

If the engine has been switched off automatically by the ECO start/stop function, the ECO symbol is shown in the multifunction display.

Every time you switch on the engine using the SmartKey or the Start/Stop button, the ECO start/stop function is activated.

### SLK 55 AMG



#### ① ECO start/stop display

If the ECO symbol is shown in green in the multifunction display, the ECO start/stop function switches the engine off automatically if the vehicle stops moving.

Every time you switch on the engine using the SmartKey or the Start/Stop button, the ECO start/stop function is activated.

If the ECO start/stop function has been manually deactivated (▷ page 147) or a malfunction has caused the system to be deactivated, the ECO symbol is not displayed.

The ECO start/stop function is only available in drive program **C**.

**i** If automatic cylinder shut-off is active in drive program **C**, then **4**, the number of active cylinders, is also shown in the ECO symbol. This means that the engine is operating with four cylinders.

If cylinder shut-off is not active, the engine will operate with all eight cylinders. In this case, **8**, the number of active cylinders, is shown in the ECO symbol.


## Automatic engine switch-off



### Operation (SLK 250)

The ECO start/stop function is operational and the ECO symbol is displayed in green in the multifunction display, if:

- the indicator lamp in the ECO button is lit green.
- the outside temperature is within the range that is suitable for the system.
- the engine is at normal operating temperature.

- the set temperature for the vehicle interior has been reached.
- the battery is sufficiently charged.
- the system detects that the windshield is not fogged up when the air-conditioning system is switched on.
- the hood is closed.
- the driver's door is closed and the driver's seat belt is fastened.

If the conditions for automatic engine switch-off are not all fulfilled, the  symbol is lit yellow.

- i** All of the vehicle's systems remain active when the engine is stopped automatically.
- i** The engine can be switched off automatically a maximum of four times (first stop and three subsequent stops) in succession. The  ECO symbol is shown in yellow in the multifunction display after the engine has been started automatically for the fourth time. When the  ECO symbol is shown in green in the multifunction display, automatic engine switch-off is again possible.
- i** The HOLD function can be activated if the engine has been switched off automatically. It is then not necessary to continue applying the brakes during the automatic stop phase. When you depress the accelerator pedal, the engine starts automatically and the braking effect of the HOLD function is deactivated.

### Vehicles with manual transmission (SLK 250)



The ECO start/stop function switches off the engine automatically at low speeds.

- ▶ Brake the vehicle.
- ▶ Engage neutral **N** (follow gearshift instruction ① to engage neutral **N**, if necessary).
- ▶ Release the clutch pedal.  
The engine is switched off automatically.

### Vehicles with automatic transmission (SLK 250)

If the vehicle is braked to a standstill in **D** or **N**, the ECO start/stop function switches off the engine automatically.

### SLK 350

If the vehicle is braked to a standstill in **D** or **N**, the ECO start/stop function switches off the engine automatically.

The ECO start/stop function is operational when:


- the indicator lamp in the ECO button is lit green.
- the outside temperature is within the range that is suitable for the system.
- the engine is at normal operating temperature.
- the set temperature for the vehicle interior has been reached.
- the battery is sufficiently charged.
- the system detects that the windshield is not fogged up when the air-conditioning system is switched on.
- the hood is closed.
- the driver's door is closed and the driver's seat belt is fastened.

- i** All of the vehicle's systems remain active when the engine is stopped automatically.
- i** The engine can be switched off automatically a maximum of four times (first stop and three subsequent stops) in succession.
- i** The HOLD function can be activated if the engine has been switched off automatically. It is then not necessary to continue applying the brakes during the automatic


stop phase. When you depress the accelerator pedal, the engine starts automatically and the braking effect of the HOLD function is deactivated.

### SLK 55 AMG

If the vehicle is braked to a standstill in **D** or **N**, the ECO start/stop function switches off the engine automatically.

The ECO start/stop function is operational and the  ECO symbol is displayed in green in the multifunction display, if:

- the indicator lamp in the ECO button is lit green.
- the outside temperature is within the range that is suitable for the system.
- the engine is at normal operating temperature.
- the set temperature for the vehicle interior has been reached.
- the battery is sufficiently charged.
- the system detects that the windshield is not fogged up when the air-conditioning system is switched on.
- the hood is closed.
- the driver's door is closed and the driver's seat belt is fastened.

If the conditions for automatic engine switch-off are not all fulfilled, the  ECO symbol is lit yellow.

- i** All of the vehicle's systems remain active when the engine is stopped automatically.
- i** The engine can be automatically switched off an unlimited number of times.
- i** The HOLD function can be activated if the engine has been switched off automatically. It is then not necessary to continue applying the brakes during the automatic stop phase. When you depress the accelerator pedal, the engine starts automatically and the braking effect of the HOLD function is deactivated.

## Automatic engine start

### Operation (SLK 250)

The engine starts automatically if:

- you switch off the ECO start/stop function by pressing the ECO button.
- you engage reverse gear **R**.
- you unfasten your seat belt or open the driver's door.
- the vehicle starts to roll.
- the brake system requires this.
- the temperature in the vehicle interior deviates from the set range.
- the system detects moisture on the windshield when the air-conditioning system is switched on.
- the battery's condition of charge is too low.

### Vehicles with manual transmission (SLK 250)


**i** Only engage gear when the clutch pedal is depressed.

The engine is started automatically if you:

- fully depress the clutch pedal.
- depress the accelerator pedal.

### Vehicles with automatic transmission (SLK 250)

The engine is started automatically if you:

- release the brake pedal in transmission position **D** or **N** when the HOLD function is not active.
- depress the accelerator pedal.
- move the transmission out of position **P**.
- i** Shifting the transmission to position **P** does not start the engine.
- i** If you shift the transmission from **R** to **D**, the ECO start/stop function is available again once the  ECO symbol reappears in green in the multifunction display.

**SLK 350**

The engine starts automatically if:

- you switch off the ECO start/stop function by pressing the ECO button.
- in transmission position **D** or **N** the brake pedal is released and the HOLD function is not active.
- you depress the accelerator pedal.
- you engage reverse gear **R**.
- you move the transmission out of position **P**.
- you unfasten your seat belt or open the driver's door.
- the vehicle starts to roll.
- the brake system requires this.
- the temperature in the vehicle interior deviates from the set range.
- the system detects moisture on the windshield when the air-conditioning system is switched on.
- the battery's condition of charge is too low.

**i** Shifting the transmission to position **P** does not start the engine.


**SLK 55 AMG**

The engine starts automatically if:




- you switch off the ECO start/stop function by pressing the ECO button.
- in transmission position **D** or **N** the brake pedal is released and the HOLD function is not active.
- you depress the accelerator pedal.
- you engage reverse gear **R**.
- you move the transmission out of position **P**.
- you switch to drive program **S** or **M**.
- you unfasten your seat belt or open the driver's door.
- the vehicle starts to roll.
- the brake system requires this.
- the temperature in the vehicle interior deviates from the set range.



- the system detects moisture on the windshield when the air-conditioning system is switched on.
- the battery's condition of charge is too low.


**i** Shifting the transmission to position **P** does not start the engine.


**i** If you shift the transmission from **R** to **D**, the ECO start/stop function is available again once the  ECO symbol reappears in green in the multifunction display.

**Deactivating/activating the ECO start/stop function****SLK 250**

► **To deactivate:** press ECO button . Indicator lamp  and the  ECO symbol in the multifunction display go out.

► **To activate:** press ECO button . Indicator lamp  lights up.

If all conditions for automatic engine switch-off (> page 144) are fulfilled, the  ECO symbol is shown in green in the multifunction display.

If not all conditions for automatic engine switch-off (> page 144) are fulfilled, the  ECO symbol is shown in yellow in the multifunction display.

If this is the case, the ECO start/stop function is not available.

Conditions for the automatic engine switch-off (> page 144).

**i** If indicator lamp ② is off, the ECO start/stop function has been deactivated manually or as the result of a malfunction. The engine will then not be switched off automatically when the vehicle stops.

**i** The ECO start/stop function is activated each time the engine is switched on.

### SLK 350



► **To deactivate:** press ECO button ①. Indicator lamp ② goes out.

► **To activate:** press ECO button ①. Indicator lamp ② lights up.

**i** If indicator lamp ② is off, the ECO start/stop function has been deactivated manually or as the result of a malfunction. The engine will then not be switched off automatically when the vehicle stops.

**i** The ECO start/stop function is activated each time the engine is switched on.


### SLK 55 AMG



► **To switch off:** in drive program **C**, press ECO button ①.


or


► Switch to drive program **S** or **M** (▷ page 153).

Indicator lamp ② and the  ECO symbol in the multifunction display go out.

► **To activate:** press ECO button ①.

Indicator lamp ② lights up. If drive program **S** or **M** is active, the automatic transmission switches to drive program **C**.

If all conditions for automatic engine switch-off (▷ page 144) are fulfilled, the  ECO symbol is shown in green in the multifunction display.

If not all conditions for automatic engine switch-off (▷ page 144) are fulfilled, the  ECO symbol is shown in yellow in the multifunction display.

If this is the case, the ECO start/stop function is not available.

Conditions for the automatic engine switch-off (▷ page 144).

**i** If indicator lamp ② is off, the ECO start/stop function has been deactivated manually or as the result of a malfunction. The engine will then not be switched off automatically when the vehicle stops.

**i** Each time the engine is started, the ECO start/stop function switches to the status (on or off) that was selected before switching off the engine.

Problems with the engine	
Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
The engine does not start.	<p>The HOLD function or DISTRONIC PLUS is activated.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Deactivate the HOLD function (▷ page 181) or DISTRONIC PLUS (▷ page 171).</li> <li>► Try to start the engine again.</li> </ul>
The engine does not start. The starter motor can be heard.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• There is a malfunction in the engine electronics.</li> <li>• There is a malfunction in the fuel supply.</li> </ul> <p>► Turn the SmartKey back to position <b>0</b> in the ignition lock before attempting to start the engine again.</p> <p>or</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Press the Start/Stop button repeatedly until all indicator lamps in the instrument cluster go out.</li> <li>► Try to start the engine again (▷ page 141). Avoid excessively long and frequent attempts to start the engine as these will drain the battery.</li> </ul> <p>If the engine does not start after several attempts:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul>
The engine does not start. You cannot hear the starter motor.	<p>The on-board voltage is too low because the battery is too weak or discharged.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Jump-start the vehicle (▷ page 301).</li> </ul> <p>If the engine does not start despite attempts to jump-start it:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul> <p>The starter motor was exposed to a thermal load that was too high.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Allow the starter motor to cool down for approximately two minutes.</li> <li>► Try to start the engine again.</li> </ul> <p>If the engine still does not start:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul>
The engine is not running smoothly and is misfiring.	<p>There is a malfunction in the engine electronics or in a mechanical component of the engine management system.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Only depress the accelerator pedal slightly. Otherwise, non-combusted fuel may get into the catalytic converter and damage it.</li> <li>► Have the cause rectified immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul>

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
<p>The coolant temperature gauge shows a value above 248 °F (120 °C). The coolant warning lamp may also be on and a warning tone may sound.</p>	<p>The coolant level is too low. The coolant is too hot and the engine is no longer being cooled sufficiently.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Stop as soon as possible and allow the engine and the coolant to cool down.</li> <li>► Check the coolant level (► page 281). Observe the warning notes as you do so and add coolant if necessary.</li> </ul>
	<p>If the coolant level is correct, the engine radiator fan may be faulty. The coolant is too hot and the engine is no longer being cooled sufficiently.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► At coolant temperatures below 248 °F (120 °C), drive to the nearest qualified specialist workshop.</li> <li>► Avoid heavy loads on the engine as you do so, e.g. driving in mountainous terrain and start/stop traffic.</li> </ul>

## Manual transmission

### Gear lever

❗ Only engage gear when the clutch pedal is depressed.

❗ When shifting between **5th** and **6th** gear, you should always push the gear lever all the way to the right. You could otherwise shift unintentionally into **3rd** or **4th** gear and damage the transmission.

If you shift down at too high a speed (transmission braking), this can cause the engine to overrev, leading to engine damage.

Never hold the vehicle stopped on a hill by using the clutch pedal. There is otherwise a risk of damaging the clutch.



Gear lever

**R** Reverse gear

**1** - **6** Forward gears

### Engaging reverse gear

❗ Only shift into reverse gear **R** when the vehicle is stationary. Otherwise, you could damage the transmission.

- Stop the vehicle.
- Depress the clutch pedal fully.
- Shift to neutral **N**.
- Move the gear lever firmly to the left beyond the point of resistance and then forwards.



**i** The ECO start/stop function is not available when reverse gear is engaged.

Further information on the ECO start/stop function (▷ page 144).

### Shift recommendation



- ▶ Shift gear according to gearshift recommendation ① when shown in the multifunction display of the instrument cluster.

The gearshift recommendations assist you in adopting an economical driving style. The recommended gear is shown in the multifunction display.

## Automatic transmission

### Important safety notes

#### WARNING

If the engine speed is above the idling speed and you engage transmission position **D** or **R**, the vehicle could pull away suddenly. There is a risk of an accident.

When engaging transmission position **D** or **R**, always firmly depress the brake pedal and do not simultaneously accelerate.

#### WARNING

The automatic transmission switches to neutral position **N** when you switch off the engine. The vehicle may roll away. There is a risk of an accident.

After switching off the engine, always switch to parking position **P**. Prevent the parked vehicle from rolling away by applying the parking brake.

### Selector lever

#### Overview of transmission positions



Selector lever

- P** Park position with selector lever lock
- R** Reverse gear
- N** Neutral
- D** Drive

#### Transmission position and drive program display



- ① Transmission position display
- ② Drive program display

The current position of the selector lever is shown by the indicators next to the selector lever.

The indicators light up when the SmartKey is inserted into the ignition lock. The indicators go out when the SmartKey is removed from the ignition lock.

## Transmission positions

**P**

### Park position

Do not shift the transmission into position **P** (▷ page 151) unless the vehicle is stationary. The parking lock should not be used as a brake when parking. Always apply the electronic parking brake in addition to the parking lock in order to secure the vehicle.

The SmartKey can only be removed if the transmission is in position **P**. If the SmartKey is removed from the ignition lock, the selector lever is locked.

If the vehicle electronics are malfunctioning, the selector lever may be locked in position **P**. To release a locked selector lever, see "Manual override of parking lock" (▷ page 158).

**R**

### Reverse gear

Only shift the transmission to **R** when the vehicle is stationary.

**N**

### Neutral

Do not shift the transmission to **N** while driving. Otherwise, the automatic transmission could be damaged.

No power is transmitted from the engine to the drive wheels.

Releasing the brake pedal will allow you to move the vehicle freely, e.g. to push it or tow it.

If ESP<sup>®</sup> is deactivated or faulty: only shift the transmission to position **N** if the vehicle is in danger of skidding, e.g. on icy roads.

**!** Rolling in neutral **N** can damage the drive train.

**D**

### Drive

The automatic transmission changes gear automatically. All forward gears are available.

## Driving tips

### Changing gear

The automatic transmission shifts to the individual gears automatically when it is in transmission position **D**. This automatic gear shifting behavior is determined by:

- the selected drive program (▷ page 153)
- the position of the accelerator pedal (▷ page 152)
- the road speed

### Accelerator pedal position

Your style of driving influences how the automatic transmission shifts gear:

- little throttle: early upshifts
- more throttle: late upshifts

## Double-clutch function

When shifting down, the double-clutch function is active regardless of the currently selected drive program. The double-clutch function reduces load change reactions and is conducive to a sporty driving style. The sound generated by the double-clutch function depends on the drive program selected.

## Kickdown

Use kickdown for maximum acceleration.

- ▶ Depress the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point.  
The automatic transmission shifts to a lower gear depending on the engine speed.
- ▶ Ease off the accelerator pedal once the desired speed is reached.  
The automatic transmission shifts back up.

## Program selector button

### General notes



Example: program selector button

- ▶ Press program selector button **i** repeatedly until the letter for the desired gearshift program appears in the multifunction display.

The program selector button allows you to choose between different driving characteristics.

- i** Further information about permanent drive program **M** (▷ page 155).

As well as this permanent drive program **M**, you can also activate temporary drive program **M** (▷ page 154).

In AMG vehicles, drive program **E** is called drive program **C**.

<b>E</b> Economy <b>C</b> Controlled Efficiency	Comfortable, economical driving
<b>S</b> Sport	Sporty driving style
<b>M</b> Manual	Manual gear shifting

Only change from automatic drive program **E** or **S** to manual drive program **M** when the vehicle is stationary.

- i** When the engine is started, the automatic transmission always switches to automatic drive program **E** (drive program **C** in AMG vehicles).
- i** **AMG vehicles:** when in drive program **C** and with a small load demand, the engine will automatically only operate with four cylinders. This is the case in city traffic or on a country road, for example. This reduces fuel consumption. Cylinder shut-off is inactive in drive programs **S** and **M**, so that the engine will operate with all eight cylinders.
- i** For further information on the automatic drive program, see (▷ page 154).

### Steering wheel paddle shifters



- ① Left-hand steering wheel paddle shifter
- ② Right-hand steering wheel paddle shifter

In the manual drive program, you can change gear using the steering wheel paddle shifters or the selector lever (▷ page 154).

Further information about permanent drive program **M** (▷ page 155).

Further information about temporary drive program **M** (▷ page 154).

- i** The full range of functions for the steering wheel paddle shifters is available only once operating temperature has been reached.
- i** You can only change gear with the steering wheel paddle shifters when the transmission is in position **D**.

### Automatic drive program

#### Automatic drive programs **E** and **S**

Drive program **E** (drive program **C** on MAG vehicles) is characterized by the following:

- comfort-oriented engine and transmission settings
- optimal fuel consumption resulting from the automatic transmission shifting up sooner
- the vehicle pulling away more gently in forward and reverse gears, unless the accelerator pedal is depressed fully

- increased sensitivity. This improves driving stability on slippery road surfaces, for example
- the automatic transmission shifting up sooner. This results in the vehicle being driven at lower engine speeds and the wheels being less likely to spin

Drive program **S** is characterized by the following:

- sporty engine and transmission settings
- the vehicle pulling away in first gear
- the automatic transmission shifting up later
- the fuel consumption possibly being higher as a result of the later automatic transmission shift points

### Manual drive program **M**

#### General notes

In this drive program, you can briefly change gear yourself by using the steering wheel paddle shifters. The transmission must be in position **D**.

You can activate manual drive program **M** in the **E** and **S** automatic drive programs.

- i** As well as temporary drive program **M**, you can also activate permanent drive program **M** (▷ page 153).

Further information about permanent drive program **M** (▷ page 155).

#### Activating

- ▶ Shift the transmission to position **D**.
- ▶ Pull the left or right steering wheel paddle shifter (▷ page 154).  
Manual drive program **M** is temporarily activated. The selected gear and **M** appear in the multifunction display.

### Upshifting

- ▶ Briefly press the selector lever to the right towards **D+**.

or

- ▶ Pull the right-hand steering wheel paddle shifter (▷ page 154).

In cases where it is permissible, the automatic transmission shifts up to the next gear.

- i** If the maximum engine speed on the currently engaged gear is reached and you continue to accelerate, the automatic transmission automatically shifts up in order to prevent engine damage.

### Shift recommendation



The gearshift recommendations assist you in adopting an economical driving style. The recommended gear is shown in the multifunction display.

- ▶ Shift to recommended gear ② according to gearshift recommendation ① when shown in the multifunction display of the instrument cluster.

### Downshifting

- ▶ Briefly press the selector lever to the left towards **D-**.

or

- ▶ Pull the left-hand steering wheel paddle shifter (▷ page 154).

In cases where it is permissible, the automatic transmission shifts down to the next gear.

- i** For maximum acceleration, push the selector lever to the left or pull and hold the left-hand steering wheel paddle shifter until

the transmission shifts to the optimal gear for the current speed.

- i** If the engine exceeds the maximum engine speed when shifting down, the automatic transmission protects against engine damage by not shifting down.

- i** Automatic down shifting occurs when coasting.

### Deactivating

If you have activated manual drive program **M**, it will remain active for a certain amount of time. Under certain conditions the minimum amount of time is extended, e.g. in the case of lateral acceleration, during an overrun phase or when driving on steep terrain.

If manual drive program **M** has been deactivated, the automatic transmission shifts into the automatic drive program that was last selected, i.e. **E** or **S**.

You can also deactivate manual drive program **M** yourself:

- ▶ Pull on the right-hand steering wheel paddle shifter and hold it in place (▷ page 154).

or

- ▶ Use the lever to switch the transmission position.

or

- ▶ Use the program selector button to change the drive program (▷ page 153).

Manual drive program **M** is deactivated.

The automatic transmission switches into the automatic drive program that was last selected, i.e. **E** or **S**.

### Manual drive program

#### General information

In this drive program, you can permanently change gear yourself by using the steering wheel paddle shifters. The transmission must be in position **D**.

- i** As well as this permanent drive program **M**, you can also activate temporary drive program **M** (▷ page 154).

### Switching on the manual drive program

Manual drive program **M** is different from drive program **S** with regard to spontaneity, responsiveness and smoothness of gear changes.

Manual drive program **M** can be selected using the program selector button. You can change gear using the steering wheel paddle shifters or the selector lever in manual drive program **M** if the transmission is in position **D**. The selected gear appears in the multifunction display.

- ▶ Press the program selector button (▷ page 153) repeatedly until **M** appears in the multifunction display.

### Upshifting

- ▶ Briefly press the selector lever to the right towards **D+**.

or

- ▶ Pull the right-hand steering wheel paddle shifter (▷ page 154).  
The automatic transmission shifts up to the next gear.

### Shift recommendation



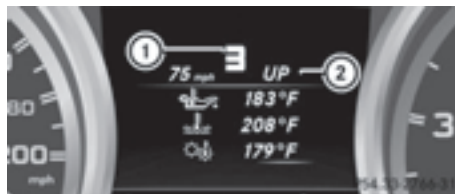
The gearshift recommendations assist you in adopting an economical driving style. The recommended gear is shown in the multifunction display.

- ▶ Shift to recommended gear ② according to gearshift recommendation ① when

shown in the multifunction display of the instrument cluster.

### AMG vehicles

- i** In manual drive program **M**, the automatic transmission does not shift up automatically even when the engine limiting speed for the current gear is reached. When the engine limiting speed is reached, the fuel supply is cut to prevent the engine from overrevving. Always make sure that the engine speed does not reach the red area of the tachometer. There is otherwise a risk of engine damage.



- ① Gear indicator
- ② Upshift indicator

Before the engine speed reaches the red area, an upshift indicator will be shown in the multifunction display.

- ▶ If the color in the speedometer multifunction display changes to red and the **UP** display message is shown, shift up a gear.

### Downshifting

- ▶ Briefly press the selector lever to the left towards **D-**.

or

- ▶ Pull the left-hand steering wheel paddle shifter (▷ page 154).  
The automatic transmission shifts down to the next gear.

- i** If you brake the vehicle or stop without shifting down, the automatic transmission will shift down to a gear that will allow the vehicle to accelerate or pull away again.

- i** For maximum acceleration, push the selector lever to the left or pull and hold the left-hand steering wheel paddle shifter until the transmission shifts to the optimal gear for the current speed.

### **Kickdown**

---

You can also use kickdown for maximum acceleration in manual drive program **M**.

- ▶ Depress the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point.  
The automatic transmission shifts to a lower gear depending on the engine speed.
- i** **AMG vehicles:** it is not possible to use kickdown in manual drive program **M**.

### **Switching off the manual drive program**

---

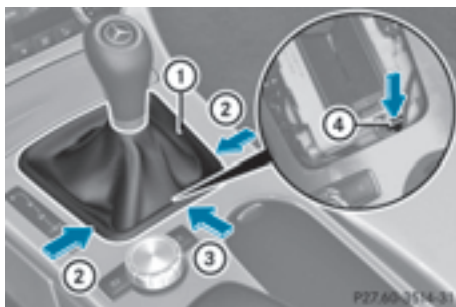
- ▶ Press the program selector button (> page 153) repeatedly until **E** (**C** in AMG vehicles) or **S** appears in the multifunction display.

### Problems with the transmission

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
The transmission has problems shifting gear.	The transmission is losing oil. ► Have the transmission checked at a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
The acceleration ability is deteriorating. The transmission no longer changes gear.	The transmission is in emergency mode. It is only possible to shift into <b>second</b> gear and reverse gear. ► Stop the vehicle. ► Shift the transmission to position <b>P</b> . ► Switch off the engine. ► Wait at least ten seconds before restarting the engine. ► Shift the transmission to position <b>D</b> or <b>R</b> . If <b>D</b> is selected, the transmission shifts into <b>second</b> gear; if <b>R</b> is selected, the transmission shifts into reverse gear. ► Have the transmission checked at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center, immediately.

### Releasing the parking lock manually

❗ Do not use any sharp-edged objects to remove the selector lever gaiter from the center console. This could damage the selector lever gaiter.



- Apply the electric parking brake.
- Press the frame of selector level gaiter ① together somewhat on the side edge at the back and hold with one hand ②.
- With the other hand, pry off the frame of selector level gaiter ① with a flat, blunt object (e.g. a screwdriver wrapped in cloth)

at rear edge ③, pulling it up and out at the same time.

- Press release button ④ down and simultaneously move the selector lever out of position **P**.

The selector lever can now be moved freely until it is returned to position **P**.

In the event of an electrical malfunction, it is possible to release the selector lever lock manually to move it out of position **P**. This is the case, for example, if you wish to tow the vehicle away.

### Refueling

#### Important safety notes

#### WARNING

Fuel is highly flammable. If you handle fuel incorrectly, there is a risk of fire and explosion.

You must avoid fire, open flames, creating sparks and smoking. Switch off the engine



and, if applicable, the auxiliary heating before refueling.

### WARNING

Fuel is poisonous and hazardous to health. There is a risk of injury.

You must make sure that fuel does not come into contact with your skin, eyes or clothing and that it is not swallowed. Do not inhale fuel vapors. Keep fuel away from children.

If you or others come into contact with fuel, observe the following:

- Wash away fuel from skin immediately using soap and water.
- If fuel comes into contact with your eyes, immediately rinse them thoroughly with clean water. Seek medical assistance without delay.
- If fuel is swallowed, seek medical assistance without delay. Do not induce vomiting.
- Immediately change out of clothing which has come into contact with fuel.

### WARNING

Electrostatic buildup can create sparks and ignite fuel vapors. There is a risk of fire and explosion.

Always touch the vehicle body before opening the fuel filler flap or touching the fuel pump nozzle. Any existing electrostatic buildup is thereby discharged.

- !** Do not use diesel to refuel vehicles with a gasoline engine. Do not switch on the ignition if you accidentally refuel with the wrong fuel. Otherwise, the fuel will enter the fuel system. Even small amounts of the wrong fuel could result in damage to the fuel system and the engine. Notify a qualified specialist workshop and have the fuel tank and fuel lines drained completely.

- !** Overfilling the fuel tank could damage the fuel system.

- !** Take care not to spill any fuel on painted surfaces. You could otherwise damage the paintwork.

- !** Use a filter when refueling from a fuel can. Otherwise, the fuel lines and/or injection system could be blocked by particles from the fuel can.

Do not get into the vehicle again during the refueling process. Otherwise, electrostatic charge could build up again.


If you overfill the fuel tank, fuel could spray out when the fuel pump nozzle is removed.

For further information on fuel and fuel quality (> page 348).

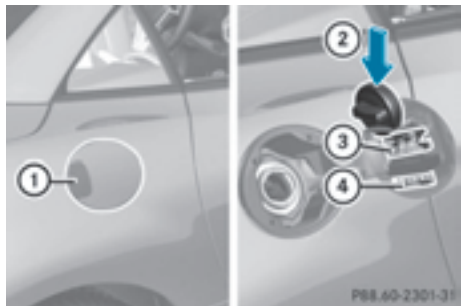
## Refueling

### General information

The fuel filler flap is unlocked or locked automatically when you open or close the vehicle with the SmartKey or with KEYLESS-GO.

The position of the fuel filler cap is displayed  in the instrument cluster. The arrow next to the filling pump indicates the side of the vehicle.

### Opening the fuel filler flap





- ① Fuel filler flap
- ② To insert the fuel filler cap
- ③ Tire pressure table
- ④ Fuel type to be used


- ▶ Switch the engine off.
  - ▶ Remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock.
  - ▶ Press the fuel filler flap in the direction of arrow ①.  
The fuel filler flap swings up.
  - ▶ Turn the fuel filler flap counter-clockwise and remove it.
  - ▶ Insert the fuel filler cap into the holder bracket on the inside of fuel filler flap ②.
  - ▶ Completely insert the filler neck of the fuel pump nozzle into the tank, hook in place and refuel.
  - ▶ Only fill the tank until the pump nozzle switches off.
- i** Do not add any more fuel after the pump stops filling for the first time. Otherwise, fuel may leak out.

### Closing the fuel filler flap

---

- ▶ Place fuel filler cap on the fuel filler neck and turn clockwise until it engages.
  - ▶ Close fuel filler flap ①.
- i** Close the fuel filler flap before locking the vehicle.
- i** If you are driving with the fuel filler cap open, the  reserve fuel warning lamp flashes. The  Check Engine warning lamp may also light up. A message appears in the multifunction display (▷ page 231).  
For further information on warning and indicator lamps in the instrument cluster, see (▷ page 251).

**Problems with fuel and the fuel tank**

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
Fuel is leaking from the vehicle.	The fuel line or the fuel tank is faulty.  <b>WARNING</b> Risk of explosion or fire. ► Turn the SmartKey to position <b>0</b> in the ignition lock and remove it immediately (> page 139). ► Do not restart the engine under any circumstances. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
The fuel filler flap cannot be opened.	The fuel filler flap is not unlocked. or The SmartKey battery is discharged. ► Unlock the vehicle (> page 72). or ► Unlock the vehicle using the mechanical key (> page 74). The fuel filler flap is unlocked, but the opening mechanism is jammed. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

**Parking**

**Important safety notes**

 **WARNING**

Flammable material such as leaves, grass or twigs may ignite if they come into contact with hot parts of the exhaust system or exhaust gas flow. There is a risk of fire.

Park the vehicle so that no flammable materials come into contact with parts of the vehicle which are hot. Take particular care not to park on dry grassland or harvested grain fields.

 **WARNING**

If you switch off the ignition while driving, safety-relevant functions are only available with limitations, or not at all. This could affect, for example, the power steering and the brake boosting effect. You will require considerably

more effort to steer and brake. There is a risk of an accident.

Do not switch off the ignition while driving.

 **WARNING**

If you leave children unsupervised in the vehicle, they could set it in motion by, for example:

- release the parking brake.
- shift the automatic transmission out of park position **P** or shift manual transmission into neutral.
- start the engine.

In addition, they may operate vehicle equipment and become trapped. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unsupervised in the vehicle.

**!** Always secure the vehicle correctly against rolling away. Otherwise, the vehicle or its drivetrain could be damaged.

To ensure that the vehicle is secured against rolling away unintentionally:

- the electric parking brake must be applied.
- on vehicles with manual transmission, engage first gear or reverse gear.
- on vehicles with automatic transmission, the transmission must be in park position **P** and the transmission position display in the multifunction display must show **P**.
- the SmartKey must be removed from the ignition lock.
- the front wheels must be turned towards the curb on steep uphill or downhill gradients.

### Switching off the engine

#### Important safety notes

##### WARNING

The automatic transmission switches to neutral position **N** when you switch off the engine. The vehicle may roll away. There is a risk of an accident.

After switching off the engine, always switch to parking position **P**. Prevent the parked vehicle from rolling away by applying the parking brake.

#### Vehicles with manual transmission

- ▶ Shift to either first gear or reverse gear **R**.
- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **0** in the ignition lock and remove it.  
The immobilizer is activated.
- ▶ Apply the electric parking brake.

#### Vehicles with automatic transmission

- ▶ Apply the electric parking brake.
- ▶ Shift the transmission to position **P**.

### Using the SmartKey

- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **0** in the ignition lock and remove it.  
The immobilizer is activated.
- i** The SmartKey can only be removed if the transmission is in position **P**.

### Using KEYLESS-GO

- ▶ Press the Start/Stop button (▷ page 140).  
The engine stops and all the indicator lamps in the instrument cluster go out.
- i** When the driver's door is closed, this corresponds to key position **1**. When the driver's door is open, this corresponds to key position **0**: "Key removed".

If you try to switch off the engine when the transmission is not in position **P**, a message appears in the multifunction display. A signal sounds.

### Electric parking brake

#### General notes

##### WARNING

If you leave children unsupervised in the vehicle, they could set it in motion by, for example:

- release the parking brake.
- shift the automatic transmission out of park position **P** or shift manual transmission into neutral.
- start the engine.

In addition, they may operate vehicle equipment and become trapped. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unsupervised in the vehicle.

The function of the electric parking brake is dependent on the on-board voltage. If the on-board voltage is low or there is a malfunction in the system, it may not be possible to apply the released parking brake.

- ▶ If this is the case, only park the vehicle on level ground and secure it to prevent it rolling away.
- ▶ **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** shift the automatic transmission to position **P**.
- ▶ **Vehicles with manual transmission:** engage first gear.

It may not be possible to release an applied parking brake if the on-board voltage is low or there is a malfunction in the system. Contact a qualified specialist workshop.

**i** The electric parking brake performs a function test at regular intervals while the engine is switched off. The sounds that can be heard while this is occurring are normal.

### Applying/releasing manually



- ▶ **To engage:** push handle ①.  
When the electric parking brake is engaged, the **PARK** (USA only) or **(P)** (Canada only) red indicator lamp lights up in the instrument cluster.
- i** The electric parking brake can also be applied when the SmartKey is removed.

- ▶ **To release:** switch on the ignition.
- ▶ Pull handle ①.  
The red **PARK** (USA only) or **(P)** (Canada only) indicator lamp in the instrument cluster goes out.
- i** The electric parking brake can only be released:
  - if the SmartKey is in position **1** in the ignition lock (▶ page 139) or
  - if the ignition was switched on using the Start/Stop button.

### Applying automatically

The electric parking brake is applied automatically:

- if DISTRONIC PLUS brings the vehicle to a standstill or
- if the HOLD function is keeping the vehicle stationary

In addition, at least one of the following conditions must be fulfilled:

- the engine is switched off.
- the driver's seat belt is not inserted in the belt buckle and the driver's door is open.
- the vehicle is stationary for a lengthy period.

The red **PARK** (USA only) or **(P)** (Canada only) indicator lamp in the instrument cluster lights up.

### Releasing automatically

The electric parking brake is released automatically when all of the following conditions are fulfilled:

- the engine is running.
- the transmission is in position **D** or **R**.
- the driver's seat belt is fastened.
- you depress the accelerator pedal.

If the transmission is in position **R**, the trunk lid must be closed.

If your seat belt is not fastened, the following conditions must be fulfilled to automatically release the electric parking brake:

- the driver's door is closed.
  - you have shifted out of **P** or you have previously driven faster than 2 mph (3 km/h).
- i** The electric parking brake can only be released automatically on vehicles with automatic transmission.

Ensure that you do not depress the accelerator pedal unintentionally. Otherwise the parking brake will be released and the vehicle will start to move.

### Emergency braking

The vehicle can also be braked during an emergency by using the electric parking brake.

- ▶ While driving, push handle **1** of the electric parking brake.
- i** The vehicle is braked for as long as the handle of the electric parking brake is pressed. The longer the electric parking brake handle is depressed, the greater the braking force.

During braking:

- a warning tone sounds
- the **Please Release Parking Brake** message appears
- the red **PARK** (USA only) or **(P)** (Canada only) indicator lamp in the instrument cluster flashes

When the vehicle has been braked to a standstill, the electric parking brake is engaged.

### Parking the vehicle for a long period

If you leave the vehicle parked for longer than four weeks, the battery may be damaged by exhaustive discharging.

- ▶ Connecting a trickle charger.

**i** You can obtain information about trickle chargers from a qualified specialist workshop.

If you leave the vehicle parked for longer than six weeks, the vehicle may suffer damage as a result of lack of use.

- ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop and seek advice.

## Driving tips

### General notes

### Important safety notes

#### WARNING

If you switch off the ignition while driving, safety-relevant functions are only available with limitations, or not at all. This could affect, for example, the power steering and the brake boosting effect. You will require considerably more effort to steer and brake. There is a risk of an accident.

Do not switch off the ignition while driving.

#### WARNING

If you operate mobile communication equipment while driving, you will be distracted from traffic conditions. You could also lose control of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

Only operate this equipment when the vehicle is stationary.

Observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are driving. Some jurisdictions prohibit the driver from using a mobile phone while driving a vehicle.

If you make a call while driving, always use hands-free mode. Only operate the telephone when the traffic situation permits. If you are unsure, pull over to a safe location and stop before operating the telephone.

Bear in mind that at a speed of only 30 mph (approximately 50 km/h), the vehicle covers

a distance of 44 ft (approximately 14 m) per second.

### Drive sensibly – save fuel

Observe the following tips to save fuel:

- The tires should always be inflated to the recommended tire pressure.
- Remove unnecessary loads.
- Warm up the engine at low engine speeds.
- Avoid frequent acceleration or braking.
- Observe the service intervals in the Maintenance Booklet or in the service interval display. Have all the maintenance work carried in accordance with Daimler AG regulations.

Fuel consumption also increases when driving in cold weather, in stop-start traffic and in hilly terrain.

### Drinking and driving

#### WARNING

Drinking and driving and/or taking drugs and driving are very dangerous combinations. Even a small amount of alcohol or drugs can affect your reflexes, perceptions and judgment.

The possibility of a serious or even fatal accident is greatly increased when you drink or take drugs and drive.

Do not drink or take drugs and drive or allow anyone to drive who has been drinking or taking drugs.

### Emission control

#### WARNING

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Inhaling these exhaust gases leads to poisoning. There is a risk of fatal injury. Therefore never leave the engine running in enclosed spaces without sufficient ventilation.

Certain engine systems are designed to keep the level of poisonous components in exhaust fumes within legal limits.

These systems only work at peak efficiency if they are serviced exactly in accordance with the manufacturer's specifications. All work on the engine must be carried out only by qualified and authorized Mercedes-Benz technicians.

The engine settings must not be changed under any circumstances. Furthermore, all specific service work must be carried out at regular intervals and in accordance with the Mercedes-Benz service requirements. Details can be found in the Maintenance Booklet.

### ECO display



Example: ECO display

The ECO display provides feedback on how economical your driving characteristics are. The ECO display assists you in achieving the most economical driving style for the selected settings and prevailing conditions. Your driving style can significantly influence the vehicle's consumption.

The ECO display consists of three bars:

- [Acceleration](#)
- [Constant](#)
- [Coasting](#)

The percent value is the average value of the three bars. The three bars and the mean value begin at the value of 50 %. A higher percentage indicates a more economical driving style.

The ECO display does not indicate the actual fuel consumption. A fixed percentage count

in the ECO display does not indicate a fixed consumption.

Apart from driving style, consumption is dependent on many factors such as, e.g.:

- load
- tire pressure
- cold start
- choice of route
- electrical consumers switched on

These factors are not included in the ECO display.

The evaluation of your driving style is carried out using the following three categories:

- **Acceleration** (evaluation of all acceleration processes):
  - The bar fills up: moderate acceleration, especially at higher speeds
  - The bar empties: sporty acceleration
- **Constant** (assessment of driving behavior at all times):
  - The bar fills up: constant speed and avoidance of unnecessary acceleration and deceleration
  - The bar empties: fluctuations in speed
- **Coasting** (assessment of all deceleration processes):
  - The bar fills up: anticipatory driving, keeping your distance and early release of the accelerator. The vehicle can coast without use of the brakes.
  - The bar empties: frequent braking

**i** An economical driving style specially requires driving at moderate engine speeds.

To achieve a higher value in the categories **Acceleration** and **Constant**:

- observe the gearshift recommendations.
- drive in drive program **E** (vehicles with an automatic transmission).

**i** On long journeys at a constant speed, e.g. on the highway, only the bar for **Constant** will change.

**i** The ECO display summarizes the driving characteristics from the start of the journey to its completion. For this reason, the bars change dynamically at the beginning of the journey. On longer journeys, there are fewer changes. For more dynamic changes, carry out a manual reset.

For further information on the ECO display, see (▷ page 198).

## Brakes

### Important safety notes

#### WARNING

If you shift down on a slippery road surface in an attempt to increase the engine's braking effect, the drive wheels could lose their grip. There is an increased danger of skidding and accidents.

Do not shift down for additional engine braking on a slippery road surface.

### Downhill gradients

**!** On long, steep gradients, you must reduce the load on the brakes. To use engine braking, shift to a lower gear in good time. This helps you to avoid overheating the brakes and wearing them out excessively.

When making use of the engine braking effect, it is possible that a drive wheel may not turn for some time, e.g. in the case of suddenly changing or slippery road surface conditions. This could cause damage to the drive train. This type of damage is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz warranty.

Change into a lower gear in good time on long and steep downhill gradients. This is especially important if the vehicle is laden.



## Heavy and light loads

### WARNING

If you rest your foot on the brake pedal while driving, the braking system can overheat. This increases the stopping distance and can even cause the braking system to fail. There is a risk of an accident.

Never use the brake pedal as a footrest. Never depress the brake pedal and the accelerator pedal at the same time.

- !** Depressing the brake pedal constantly results in excessive and premature wear to the brake pads.

If the brakes have been subjected to a heavy load, do not stop the vehicle immediately, but drive on for a short while. This allows the airflow to cool the brakes more quickly.

## Wet roads

If you have driven for a long time in heavy rain without braking, there may be a delayed reaction from the brakes when braking for the first time. This may also occur after the vehicle has been washed or driven through deep water.

You then have to depress the brake pedal more firmly. Maintain a greater distance from the vehicle in front.

After driving on a wet road or having the vehicle washed, brake firmly while paying attention to the traffic conditions. This will warm up the brake discs, thereby drying them more quickly and protecting them against corrosion.

## Limited braking performance on salt-treated roads

If you drive on salted roads, a layer of salt residue may form on the brake discs and brake pads. This can result in a significantly longer braking distance.

- Brake occasionally to remove any possible salt residue. Make sure that you do not endanger other road users when doing so.
- Carefully depress the brake pedal and the beginning and end of a journey.
- Maintain a greater distance to the vehicle ahead.

## Servicing the brakes

- !** If the red brake warning lamp lights up in the instrument cluster and you hear a warning tone while the engine is running, the brake fluid level may be too low. Observe additional warning messages in the multi-function display.

The brake fluid level may be too low due to brake pad wear or leaking brake lines.

Have the brake system checked immediately. This work should be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

- !** As the ESP<sup>®</sup> system operates automatically, the engine and the ignition must be switched off (SmartKey in position **0** or **1** in the ignition lock) if the electric parking brake is being tested on a brake dynamometer (maximum 10 seconds).

Braking triggered automatically by ESP<sup>®</sup> may seriously damage the brake system.

All checks and maintenance work on the brake system must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop. Have this work carried out at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Have the brake pads replaced and the brake fluid renewed at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

If the brake system has only been subject to moderate loads, you should test the functionality of your brakes at regular intervals. To do so, depress the brake pedal firmly when driving at a high speed. This improves the grip of the brake pads.

A description of Brake Assist (BAS):

(▷ page 62)

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only have brake pads/linings installed on your vehicle which have been approved for Mercedes-Benz vehicles or which correspond to an equivalent quality standard. Brake pads/linings which have not been approved for Mercedes-Benz vehicles or which are not of an equivalent quality could affect your vehicle's operating safety.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use brake fluid that has been specially approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz, or which corresponds to an equivalent quality standard. Brake fluid which has not been approved for Mercedes-Benz vehicles or which is not of an equivalent quality could affect your vehicle's operating safety.

### High performance and ceramic brake system for AMG vehicles

The high-performance brake system is only available on AMG vehicles.

The AMG brake systems are designed for heavy loads. This may lead to noise when braking. This will depend on:

- speed
- braking force
- ambient conditions, e.g. temperature and humidity

The wear of individual components of the brake system, such as the brake pads/linings or brake discs, depends on the individual driving style and operating conditions.

For this reason, it is impossible to state a mileage that will be valid under all circumstances. An aggressive driving style will lead to high wear. You can obtain more information on this from a qualified specialist workshop.

New and replaced brake pads and discs only reach their optimum braking effect after several hundred kilometers of driving. Compensate for this by applying greater force to the brake pedal. Keep this in mind, and adapt

your driving and braking accordingly during this break-in period.

Excessive heavy braking results in correspondingly high brake wear. Observe the brake system warning lamp in the instrument cluster and note any brake status messages in the multifunction display. Especially for high performance driving, it is important to maintain and have the brake system checked regularly.

## Driving on wet roads

### Hydroplaning

If water has accumulated to a certain depth on the road surface, there is a danger of hydroplaning occurring, even if:

- you drive at low speeds.
- the tires have adequate tread depth.

For this reason, in the event of heavy rain or in conditions in which hydroplaning may occur, you must drive in the following manner:

- lower your speed.
- avoid ruts.
- avoid sudden steering movements.
- brake carefully.

### Driving on flooded roads

**!** Do not drive through flooded areas. Check the depth of any water before driving through it. Drive slowly through standing water. Otherwise, water may enter the vehicle interior or the engine compartment. This can damage the electronic components in the engine or the automatic transmission. Water can also be drawn in by the engine's air suction nozzles and this can cause engine damage.

## Winter driving

### WARNING

If you shift down on a slippery road surface in an attempt to increase the engine's braking effect, the drive wheels could lose their grip. There is an increased danger of skidding and accidents.

Do not shift down for additional engine braking on a slippery road surface.

### DANGER

If the exhaust pipe is blocked or adequate ventilation is not possible, poisonous gases such as carbon monoxide (CO) may enter the vehicle. This is the case, e.g. if the vehicle becomes trapped in snow. There is a risk of fatal injury.

If you leave the engine or the auxiliary heating running, make sure the exhaust pipe and area around the vehicle are clear of snow. To ensure an adequate supply of fresh air, open a window on the side of the vehicle that is not facing into the wind.

Have your vehicle winter-proofed at a qualified specialist workshop at the onset of winter.

Drive particularly carefully on slippery road surfaces. Avoid sudden acceleration, steering and braking maneuvers. Do not use cruise control.

If the vehicle threatens to skid or cannot be stopped when moving at low speed:

- ▶ **Vehicles with manual transmission:**  
shift to neutral.
- ▶ **Vehicles with automatic transmission:**  
shift the transmission to position **N**.

The outside temperature indicator is not designed to serve as an ice-warning device and is therefore unsuitable for that purpose. Changes in the outside temperature are displayed after a short delay.

Indicated temperatures just above the freezing point do not guarantee that the road surface is free of ice. The road may still be icy,

especially in wooded areas or on bridges. The vehicle could skid if you fail to adapt your driving style. Always adapt your driving style and drive at a speed to suit the prevailing weather conditions.

You should pay special attention to road conditions when temperatures are around freezing point.

For more information on driving with snow chains, see (▷ page 313).

For more information on driving with summer tires, see (▷ page 312).

Observe the notes in the "Winter operation" section (▷ page 312).

## Driving systems

### Cruise control

#### General notes

Cruise control maintains a constant road speed for you. It brakes automatically in order to avoid exceeding the set speed. On long and steep downhill gradients, especially if the vehicle is laden, you must select a lower gear in good time. By doing so, you will make use of the braking effect of the engine. This relieves the load on the brake system and prevents the brakes from overheating and wearing too quickly.

Use cruise control only if road and traffic conditions make it appropriate to maintain a steady speed for a prolonged period. You can store any road speed above 20 mph (30 km/h).

#### Important safety notes

If you fail to adapt your driving style, cruise control can neither reduce the risk of an accident nor override the laws of physics. Cruise control cannot take into account the road, traffic and weather conditions. Cruise control is only an aid. You are responsible for the distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed,

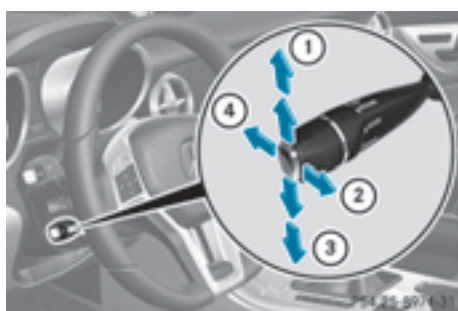
for braking in good time and for staying in lane.

Do not use cruise control:

- in road and traffic conditions which do not allow you to maintain a constant speed e.g. in heavy traffic or on winding roads
- on slippery road surfaces. Braking or accelerating could cause the drive wheels to lose traction and the vehicle could then skid
- when there is poor visibility, e.g. due to fog, heavy rain or snow

If there is a change of drivers, advise the new driver of the speed stored.


### Cruise control lever



Cruise control lever

- ① To store the current speed or a higher speed
- ② To store the current speed or call up the last stored speed
- ③ To store the current speed or a lower speed
- ④ To deactivate cruise control

When you activate cruise control, the stored speed is shown in the status indicator of the multifunction display:

- USA only: e.g. **CRUISE 55 Miles**
- Canada only: e.g.  **90 Km/h**

## Storing, maintaining and calling up a speed

### Storing and maintaining a speed

- ▶ Accelerate the vehicle to the desired speed.
- ▶ Briefly press the cruise control lever up ① or down ④.
- ▶ Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal.  
Cruise control is activated. The vehicle automatically maintains the stored speed.

You can store the current speed if you are driving faster than 20 mph (30 km/h).

**i** Cruise control may be unable to maintain the stored speed on uphill gradients. The stored speed is resumed when the gradient evens out. Cruise control maintains the stored speed on downhill gradients by automatically applying the brakes.

- i** Vehicles with manual transmission:
  - Always drive at adequate, but not excessive, engine speeds.
  - Change gear in good time.
  - If possible, do not shift down several gears at a time.

### Storing or calling up a speed

#### **WARNING**

If you call up the stored speed and it differs from the current speed, the vehicle accelerates or decelerates. If you do not know the stored speed, the vehicle could accelerate or brake unexpectedly. There is a risk of an accident.

Pay attention to the road and traffic conditions before calling up the stored speed. If you do not know the stored speed, store the desired speed again.

- ▶ Briefly pull the cruise control lever toward you ③.
- ▶ Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal.  
The first time cruise control is activated, it stores the current speed or regulates the speed of the vehicle to the previously stored speed.

### Setting a speed

#### WARNING

Keep in mind that it may take a brief moment until the vehicle has made the necessary adjustments.

Increase or decrease the set vehicle speed to a value that the prevailing road conditions and legal speed limits permit. Otherwise, sudden and unexpected acceleration or deceleration of the vehicle could cause an accident and/or serious injury to you and others.

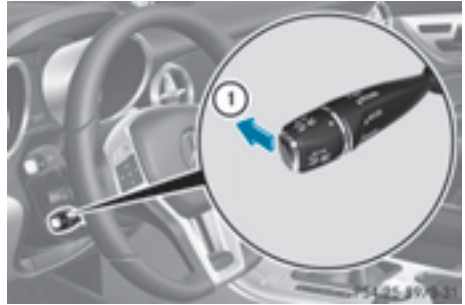
- ▶ **To adjust the set speed in 1 mph increments (1 km/h increments):** briefly press the cruise control lever up ① to the pressure point for a higher speed or down ④ for a lower speed.

Every time the cruise control lever is pressed up or down, the last speed stored is increased or reduced.

- ▶ **To adjust the set speed in 5 mph increments (10 km/h increments):** briefly press the cruise control lever up ① past the pressure point for a higher speed or down ④ for a lower speed.  
Every time the cruise control lever is pressed up or down, the last speed stored is increased or reduced.

- i** Cruise control is not deactivated if you depress the accelerator pedal. For example, if you accelerate briefly to overtake, cruise control adjusts the vehicle's speed to the last speed stored after you have finished overtaking.

### Deactivating cruise control



Cruise control lever

There are several ways to deactivate cruise control:

- ▶ Briefly press the cruise control lever forwards ① .

or

- ▶ Brake.

Cruise control is automatically deactivated if:

- you engage the electric parking brake
- you are driving at less than 20 mph (30 km/h)
- ESP® intervenes or you deactivate ESP®
- on vehicles with manual transmission, you shift to a gear that is too high, and as a result the engine speed is too low
- you shift the transmission to position **N** while driving

If cruise control is deactivated, you will hear a warning tone. You will see the **Cruise Control Off** message in the multifunction display for approximately five seconds.

- i** When you switch off the engine, the last speed stored is cleared.

### DISTRONIC PLUS

#### General notes

DISTRONIC PLUS regulates the speed and automatically helps you maintain the distance to the vehicle detected in front. DIS-

TRONIC PLUS brakes automatically so that the set speed is not exceeded.

On long and steep downhill gradients, especially if the vehicle is laden, you must select a lower gear in good time. By doing so, you will make use of the braking effect of the engine. This relieves the load on the brake system and prevents the brakes from overheating and wearing too quickly.

If a slower-moving vehicle is detected in front, DISTRONIC PLUS brakes your vehicle. It maintains the preset distance to the vehicle in front.

If DISTRONIC PLUS detects that there is a risk of a collision, you will be warned visually and acoustically. DISTRONIC PLUS cannot prevent a collision without your intervention. An intermittent warning tone will then sound and the distance warning lamp will light up in the instrument cluster. Brake immediately in order to increase the distance to the vehicle in front or take evasive action provided it is safe to do so.

For DISTRONIC PLUS to assist you, the radar sensor system must be operational.

If there is no vehicle in front, DISTRONIC PLUS operates in the same way as cruise control in the speed range between 20 mph (Canada: 30 km/h) and 120 mph (Canada: 200 km/h). If a vehicle is driving in front of you, it operates in the speed range between 0 mph (0 km/h) and 120 mph (Canada: 200 km/h).

Do not use DISTRONIC PLUS while driving on roads with steep gradients.

As DISTRONIC PLUS transmits radar waves, it can resemble the radar detectors of the responsible authorities. You can refer to the relevant chapter in the Operator's Manual if questions are asked about this.

**i** USA only: This device has been approved by the FCC as a "Vehicular Radar System". The radar sensor is intended for use in an automotive radar system only. Removal, tampering, or altering of the device will void any warranties, and is not permitted by the

FCC. Do not tamper with, alter, or use in any non-approved way.

Any unauthorized modification to this device could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

- i** Canada only: This device complies with RSS-210 of Industry Canada. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:
1. This device may not cause harmful interference, and
  2. this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.
- Removal, tampering, or altering of the device will void any warranties, and is not permitted. Do not tamper with, alter, or use in any non-approved way.
- Any unauthorized modification to this device could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

### Important safety notes

#### WARNING

DISTRONIC PLUS does not react to:

- people or animals
- stationary obstacles on the road, e.g. stopped or parked vehicles
- oncoming and crossing traffic

As a result, DISTRONIC PLUS may neither give warnings nor intervene in such situations.

There is a risk of an accident.

Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and be ready to brake.

#### WARNING

DISTRONIC PLUS cannot always clearly identify other road users and complex traffic situations.

In such cases, DISTRONIC PLUS may:

- give an unnecessary warning and then brake the vehicle
- neither give a warning nor intervene
- accelerate unexpectedly

There is a risk of an accident.

Continue to drive carefully and be ready to brake, in particular when warned to do so by DISTRONIC PLUS.

### WARNING

DISTRONIC PLUS brakes your vehicle with up to 40% of the maximum braking force. If this braking force is insufficient, DISTRONIC PLUS warns you visually and audibly. There is a risk of an accident.

In such cases, apply the brakes yourself and try to take evasive action.

**!** If DISTRONIC PLUS or the HOLD function is activated, the vehicle brakes automatically in certain situations. To prevent damage to the vehicle, deactivate DISTRONIC PLUS and the HOLD function in the following or other similar situations:

- when towing the vehicle
- in the car wash

If you fail to adapt your driving style, DISTRONIC PLUS can neither reduce the risk of accident nor override the laws of physics. DISTRONIC PLUS cannot take into account the road, traffic and weather conditions. DISTRONIC PLUS is only an aid. You are responsible for the distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time and for staying in lane.

Do not use DISTRONIC PLUS:

- in road and traffic conditions which do not allow you to maintain a constant speed e.g. in heavy traffic or on winding roads
- on slippery road surfaces. Braking or accelerating could cause the drive wheels to lose traction and the vehicle could then skid
- when there is poor visibility, e.g. due to fog, heavy rain or snow

DISTRONIC PLUS may not detect narrow vehicles driving in front, e.g. motorcycles, or vehicles driving on a different line.

In particular, the detection of obstacles can be impaired if:

- there is dirt on the sensors or anything else covering the sensors
- snow or heavy rain
- interference by other radar sources
- strong radar reflections, for example, in parking garages

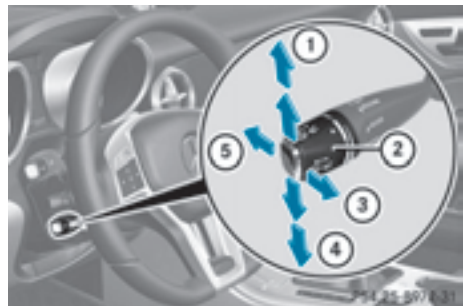
If DISTRONIC PLUS no longer detects a vehicle in front, DISTRONIC PLUS may unexpectedly accelerate the vehicle to the stored speed.

This speed may:

- be too high if you are driving in a filter lane or an exit lane
- be so high when driving in the right-hand lane that you overtake vehicles in the left-hand lane
- be so high when driving in the left-hand lane that you overtake vehicles in the right-hand lane

If there is a change of drivers, advise the new driver of the speed stored.

### Cruise control lever



Cruise control lever

- ① To store the current speed or a higher speed
- ② To set the specified minimum distance
- ③ To store the current speed or call up the last stored speed



- ④ To store the current speed or a lower speed
- ⑤ To deactivate DISTRONIC PLUS

### Activating DISTRONIC PLUS; storing, maintaining and calling up a speed

#### Important safety notes

**!** If DISTRONIC PLUS or the HOLD function is activated, the vehicle brakes automatically in certain situations. To prevent damage to the vehicle, deactivate DISTRONIC PLUS and the HOLD function in the following or other similar situations:

- when towing the vehicle
- in the car wash

In order to activate DISTRONIC PLUS, the following conditions must be fulfilled:

- the engine must be started. It may take up to two minutes after pulling away before DISTRONIC PLUS is operational.
- your vehicle must not be secured by the electric parking brake.
- ESP® must be activated.
- the transmission must be in position **D**.
- the hood must be closed.
- the driver's door must be closed when you shift from **P** to **D** or your seat belt must be fastened.
- the front-passenger door must be closed.
- the vehicle must not skid.

#### Activating

- ▶ Briefly pull the cruise control lever towards you ③, or press it up ① or down ④. DISTRONIC PLUS is selected.
- ▶ **To adjust the set speed in 1 mph increments (1 km/h increments):** briefly press the cruise control lever up ① to the

pressure point for a higher speed or down ④ for a lower speed. Every time the cruise control lever is pressed up or down, the last speed stored is increased or reduced.

or

- ▶ **To adjust the set speed in 5 mph increments (10 km/h increments):** briefly press the cruise control lever up ① past the pressure point for a higher speed or down ④ for a lower speed. Every time the cruise control lever is pressed up or down, the last speed stored is increased or reduced.
- ▶ Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal. Your vehicle adapts its speed to that of the vehicle in front, but only up to the desired stored speed.

When driving at speeds below 20 mph (30 km/h), you can only activate DISTRONIC PLUS if the vehicle in front has been detected and is shown in the multifunction display. If the vehicle in front is no longer detected and displayed, for example because it has changed lanes, DISTRONIC PLUS is deactivated. You will hear a warning tone if this is the case.

**i** If you do not fully release the accelerator pedal, the **DISTRONIC PLUS Inactive** message appears in the multifunction display. The set distance to a slower-moving vehicle in front will then not be maintained. You will be driving at the speed you determine by the position of the accelerator pedal.

#### Pulling away and driving

If you depress the brake, DISTRONIC PLUS is deactivated unless your vehicle is stationary.



- ▶ **If the vehicle in front pulls away:** remove your foot from the brake pedal.
- ▶ Briefly pull the cruise control lever towards you ③.

or

- ▶ Accelerate briefly.  
Your vehicle pulls away and adapts its speed to that of the vehicle in front.

If there is no vehicle in front, DISTRONIC PLUS operates in the same way as cruise control.

If DISTRONIC PLUS detects that the vehicle in front has slowed down, it brakes your vehicle. It maintains the preset distance to the vehicle in front.

If DISTRONIC PLUS detects that there is a risk of a collision, you will be warned visually and acoustically. DISTRONIC PLUS cannot prevent a collision without your intervention. An intermittent warning tone will then sound and the distance warning lamp will light up in the instrument cluster. Brake immediately in order to increase the distance from the vehicle in front, or take evasive action, provided it is safe to do so.

If DISTRONIC PLUS detects a faster-moving vehicle in front, it increases the driving speed. However, the vehicle is only accelerated up to the speed you have stored.

### Changing lanes

If you wish to change to the passing lane (in countries where traffic drives on the right, the passing lane is the left-hand lane), DISTRONIC PLUS supports you if:

- you are driving faster than 40 mph (60 km/h)
- DISTRONIC PLUS is maintaining the distance to a vehicle in front
- you have switched on the corresponding turn signal
- DISTRONIC PLUS does not detect a danger of collision

If these conditions are fulfilled, your vehicle is accelerated. Acceleration will be interrupted

if changing lanes takes too long or if the distance between your vehicle and the vehicle in front becomes too small.

### Stopping

#### WARNING

When leaving the vehicle, even if it is braked only by DISTRONIC PLUS, it could roll away if:

- there is a malfunction in the system or in the voltage supply.
- DISTRONIC PLUS has been deactivated with the cruise control lever, e.g. by a vehicle occupant or from outside the vehicle.
- the electrical system in the engine compartment, the battery or the fuses have been tampered with.
- the battery is disconnected.
- the accelerator pedal has been depressed, e.g. by a vehicle occupant.

There is a risk of an accident.

If you wish to exit the vehicle, always turn off DISTRONIC PLUS and secure the vehicle against rolling away.

Deactivating DISTRONIC PLUS (▷ page 178).

If DISTRONIC PLUS detects that the vehicle in front is stopping, it brakes your vehicle until it is stationary.

Once your vehicle is stationary, it remains stationary and you do not need to depress the brake. After a time, the electric parking brake secures the vehicle and relieves the service brake.

Depending on the specified minimum distance, your vehicle will come to a standstill at a sufficient distance behind the vehicle in front. The specified minimum distance is set using the control on the cruise control lever.

The electric parking brake automatically secures the vehicle if DISTRONIC PLUS is activated and:

- the driver's door is open and the driver's seat belt is unfastened.
- the engine is switched off, unless it is automatically switched off by the ECO start/stop function.
- the hood is opened.
- a system malfunction occurs.
- the power supply is not sufficient.

If there is a malfunction in the vehicle electronics, a warning message may also appear in the multifunction display.

### Brake Immediately

- ▶ Immediately depress the brake firmly until the warning message in the multifunction display goes out. DISTRONIC PLUS is deactivated.

### Shift to 'P'

- ▶ Shift the transmission to position **P** to prevent the vehicle from rolling away. DISTRONIC PLUS is deactivated. The warning message in the multifunction display disappears.

The horn will also sound at regular intervals if DISTRONIC PLUS is activated and you:

- switch the engine off, open the driver's door and remove your seat belt.
- open the hood.

The sounding of the horn alerts you to the fact that the vehicle has been parked while DISTRONIC PLUS is still activated. The sound becomes louder if you attempt to lock the vehicle. The vehicle is not locked until DISTRONIC PLUS is deactivated.

- ❗ If the engine has been switched off, it cannot be started again until DISTRONIC PLUS has been deactivated.

### Storing the current speed or calling up the last stored speed

#### WARNING

If you call up the stored speed and it differs from the current speed, the vehicle accelerates or decelerates. If you do not know the stored speed, the vehicle could accelerate or brake unexpectedly. There is a risk of an accident.

Pay attention to the road and traffic conditions before calling up the stored speed. If you do not know the stored speed, store the desired speed again.

- ▶ Briefly pull the cruise control lever towards you ③.
- ▶ Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal. DISTRONIC PLUS is activated. The first time it is activated, the current speed is stored. Otherwise, it sets the vehicle cruise speed to the previously stored value.

### Setting a speed

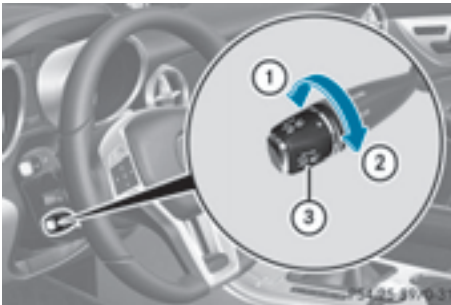
Keep in mind that it may take a brief moment until the vehicle has accelerated or braked to the speed set.

- ▶ **To adjust the set speed in 1 mph increments (1 km/h increments):** briefly press the cruise control lever up ① to the pressure point for a higher speed or down ④ for a lower speed. Every time the cruise control lever is pressed up or down, the last speed stored is increased or reduced.
- ▶ **To adjust the set speed in 5 mph increments (10 km/h increments):** briefly press the cruise control lever up ① past the pressure point for a higher speed or down ④ for a lower speed. Every time the cruise control lever is pressed up or down, the last speed stored is increased or reduced.

## Setting the specified minimum distance

You can set the specified minimum distance for DISTRONIC PLUS by varying the time span between one and two seconds. With this function, you can set the minimum distance that DISTRONIC PLUS keeps to the vehicle in front, dependent on vehicle speed. You can see this distance in the multifunction display (▷ page 177).

Make sure that you maintain a sufficiently safe distance from the vehicle in front. Adjust the distance to the vehicle in front if necessary.



Cruise control lever

- ▶ **To increase:** turn control ③ toward ②. DISTRONIC PLUS then maintains a greater distance between your vehicle and the vehicle in front.
- ▶ **To decrease:** turn control ③ toward ①. DISTRONIC PLUS then maintains a shorter distance between your vehicle and the vehicle in front.

## DISTRONIC PLUS displays in the instrument cluster

### Displays in the speedometer



When DISTRONIC PLUS is activated, one or two segments ② in the set speed range light up.

If DISTRONIC PLUS detects a vehicle in front, segments ② between speed of the vehicle in front ① and stored speed ③ light up.

- ❶ For design reasons, the speed displayed in the speedometer may differ slightly from the speed set for DISTRONIC PLUS.

### Display when DISTRONIC PLUS is deactivated



- ❶ Vehicle in front, if detected
- ❷ Distance indicator, current distance to the vehicle in front
- ❸ Specified minimum distance to the vehicle in front; adjustable
- ❹ Own vehicle

- ▶ Select the **Assistance Graphic** function using the on-board computer (▷ page 203).

In the Assistance menu of the on-board computer, you can also activate or deactivate PRE-SAFE® Brake (▷ page 203).

### Display when DISTRONIC PLUS is activated



- ① Vehicle in front, if detected
- ② Specified minimum distance to the vehicle in front; adjustable
- ③ Own vehicle
- ④ DISTRONIC PLUS activated

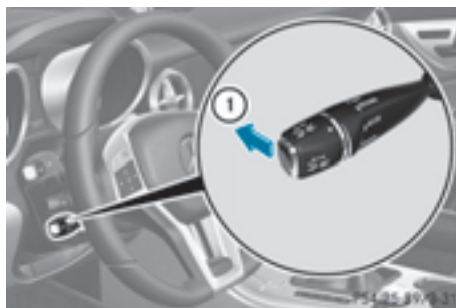
- ▶ Select the **Assistance Graphic** function using the on-board computer (▷ page 203).

You will initially see the stored speed for about five seconds when you activate DISTRONIC PLUS.

### Deactivating DISTRONIC PLUS

#### **WARNING**

DISTRONIC PLUS is deactivated and releases the brakes if the vehicle is slowed down to a speed below 20 mph (30km/h) by the system, provided that DISTRONIC PLUS does not detect a vehicle directly in front. At this point, the driver must apply the brakes in order to slow down further and bring the vehicle to a standstill.



Cruise control lever

There are several ways to deactivate DISTRONIC PLUS:

- ▶ Briefly press the cruise control lever forwards ①.

or

- ▶ Brake, unless the vehicle is stationary.

When you deactivate DISTRONIC PLUS, you will see the **DISTRONIC PLUS Off** message in the multifunction display for approximately five seconds.

**i** The last speed stored remains stored until you switch off the engine.

**i** DISTRONIC PLUS is not deactivated if you depress the accelerator pedal. If you accelerate to overtake, DISTRONIC PLUS adjusts the vehicle's speed to the last speed stored after you have finished overtaking.

DISTRONIC PLUS is automatically deactivated if:

- you engage the electric parking brake or if the vehicle is automatically secured with the electric parking brake
- you are driving slower than 15 mph (25 km/h) and there is no vehicle in front, or if the vehicle in front is no longer detected
- ESP® intervenes or you deactivate ESP®
- the transmission is in the **P**, **R** or **N** position

- you pull the cruise control lever towards you in order to pull away and the front-passenger door is open
- the vehicle has skidded

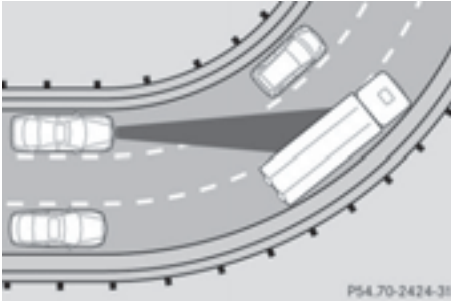
If DISTRONIC PLUS is deactivated, you will hear a warning tone. You will see the **DIS-TRONIC PLUS Off** message in the multifunction display for approximately five seconds.

### Tips for driving with DISTRONIC PLUS

#### General notes

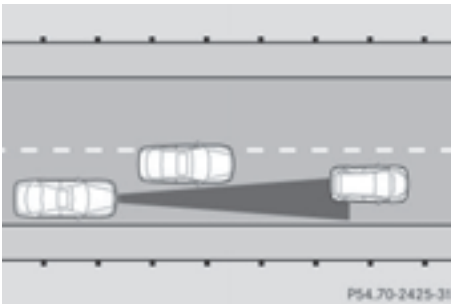
The following contains descriptions of certain road and traffic conditions in which you must be particularly attentive. In such situations, brake if necessary. DISTRONIC PLUS is then deactivated.

#### Cornering, going into and coming out of a bend



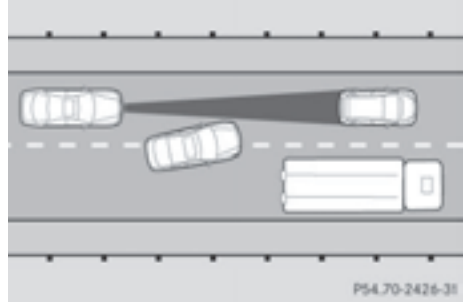
The ability of DISTRONIC PLUS to detect vehicles when cornering is limited. Your vehicle may brake unexpectedly or late.

#### Vehicles traveling on a different line



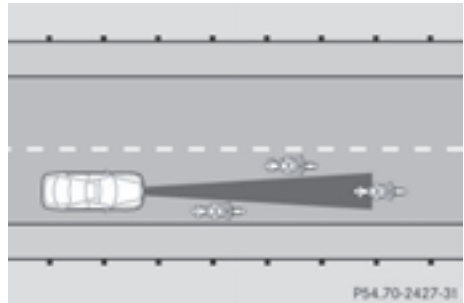
DISTRONIC PLUS may not detect vehicles traveling on a different line. The distance to the vehicle in front will be too short.

#### Other vehicles changing lanes



DISTRONIC PLUS has not detected the vehicle cutting in yet. The distance to this vehicle will be too short.

#### Narrow vehicles



DISTRONIC PLUS has not yet detected the vehicle in front on the edge of the road, because of its narrow width. The distance to the vehicle in front will be too short.

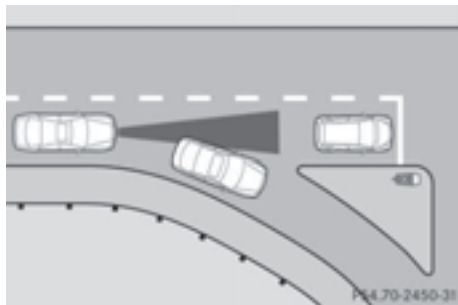
PS4.70-2424-3i

PS4.70-2426-3i

PS4.70-2427-3i

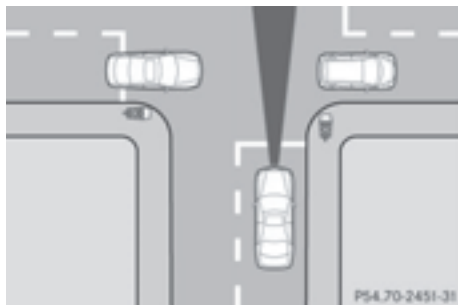
PS4.70-2425-3i

### Obstructions and stationary vehicles



DISTRONIC PLUS does not brake for obstacles or stationary vehicles. If, for example, the detected vehicle turns a corner and reveals an obstacle or stationary vehicle, DISTRONIC PLUS will not brake for these.

### Crossing vehicles



DISTRONIC PLUS may mistakenly detect vehicles that are crossing your lane. Activating DISTRONIC PLUS at traffic lights with crossing traffic, for example, could cause your vehicle to pull away unintentionally.

### Dynamic handling package

#### General notes



The adjustable damping system adapts to the current driving conditions. The adjustment depends on whether you have selected sport or comfort mode. Your selection remains stored even if you remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock.

#### Sports tuning

The firmer setting of the suspension tuning in sports mode ensures even better contact with the road. Select this mode if you want more direct contact with the road when employing a sporty driving style, e.g. on winding country roads.

- ▶ **If indicator lamp ① is not lit:** press button ②.  
Indicator lamp ① lights up. You have selected the suspension for a sporty driving style.

#### Comfort tuning

Select comfort mode if you prefer a more comfortable driving style.

- ▶ **If indicator lamp ① is lit:** press button ②.  
Indicator lamp ① goes out. You have selected the suspension for a comfortable driving style.

## HOLD function

### General notes

The HOLD function can assist the driver in the following situations:

- when pulling away, especially on steep slopes
- when maneuvering on steep slopes
- when waiting in traffic

The vehicle is kept stationary without the driver having to depress the brake pedal.

The braking effect is canceled and the HOLD function deactivated when you depress the accelerator pedal to pull away.

### Important safety notes

#### WARNING

When leaving the vehicle, it can still roll away despite being braked by the HOLD function if:

- there is a malfunction in the system or in the voltage supply.
- the HOLD function has been deactivated by pressing the accelerator pedal or the brake pedal, e.g. by a vehicle occupant.
- the electrical system in the engine compartment, the battery or the fuses have been tampered with.
- the battery is disconnected

There is a risk of an accident.

If you wish to exit the vehicle, always turn off the HOLD function and secure the vehicle against rolling away.

**!** If DISTRONIC PLUS or the HOLD function is activated, the vehicle brakes automatically in certain situations. To prevent damage to the vehicle, deactivate DISTRONIC PLUS and the HOLD function in the following or other similar situations:

- when towing the vehicle
- in the car wash

Deactivating the HOLD function  
(▷ page 181).

### Activation conditions

You can activate the HOLD function if:

- the vehicle is stationary
- the engine is running or if it has been automatically switched off by the ECO start/stop function
- the driver's door is closed or your seat belt is fastened
- the hood is closed
- the electric parking brake is released
- the selector lever is in position **D**, **R** or **N** on vehicles with automatic transmission
- DISTRONIC PLUS is deactivated

### Activating the HOLD function



- ▶ Make sure that the activation conditions are met.
- ▶ Depress the brake pedal.
- ▶ Quickly depress the brake pedal further until **1** **HOLD** appears in the multifunction display. The HOLD function is activated. You can release the brake pedal.

**i** If depressing the brake pedal the first time does not activate the HOLD function, wait briefly and then try again.

### Deactivating the HOLD function

The HOLD function is deactivated automatically if:

- you accelerate. On vehicles with automatic transmission: only when the transmission is in position **D** or **R**.
- you shift the transmission to position **P** on vehicles with automatic transmission.



- you apply the brakes again with a certain amount of pressure until **HOLD** disappears from the multifunction display.
- you secure the vehicle using the electric parking brake.
- you activate **DISTRONIC PLUS**.

**i** After a time, the electric parking brake secures the vehicle and relieves the service brake.

The electric parking brake automatically secures the vehicle if the **HOLD** function is activated and:

- the driver's door is open and the driver's seat belt is unfastened.
- the engine is switched off, unless it is automatically switched off by the **ECO start/stop** function.
- the hood is opened.
- a system malfunction occurs.
- the power supply is not sufficient.

If there is a malfunction in the vehicle electronics, a warning message may also appear in the multifunction display.

### Brake Immediately

- ▶ Immediately depress the brake firmly until the warning message in the multifunction display goes out.  
The **HOLD** function is deactivated.

In vehicles with automatic transmission:

### Shift to 'P'.

- ▶ Shift the transmission to position **P** to prevent the vehicle from rolling away.  
The **HOLD** function is deactivated. The warning message in the multifunction display disappears.

The horn will also sound at regular intervals if the **HOLD** function is activated and you:

- switch the engine off, open the driver's door and remove your seat belt.
- open the hood.

The sounding of the horn alerts you to the fact that the vehicle has been parked while the **HOLD** function is still activated. If you attempt

to lock the vehicle, the tone becomes louder. The vehicle is not locked until the **HOLD** function is deactivated.

**i** If the engine has been switched off, it cannot be started again until the **HOLD** function has been deactivated.

## PARKTRONIC

### Important safety notes

**PARKTRONIC** is an electronic parking aid with ultrasonic sensors. It indicates visually and audibly the distance between your vehicle and an object.

**PARKTRONIC** is only an aid. It is not a replacement for your attention to your immediate surroundings. You are always responsible for safe maneuvering, parking and exiting a parking space. When maneuvering, parking or pulling out of a parking space, make sure that there are no persons, animals or objects in the area in which you are maneuvering.

**!** When parking, pay particular attention to objects above or below the sensors, such as flower pots or trailer drawbars. **PARKTRONIC** does not detect such objects when they are in the immediate vicinity of the vehicle. You could damage the vehicle or the objects.

The sensors may not detect snow and other objects that absorb ultrasonic waves.

Ultrasonic sources such as an automatic car wash, the compressed-air brakes on a truck or a pneumatic drill could cause **PARKTRONIC** to malfunction.

**PARKTRONIC** may not function correctly on uneven terrain.

**PARKTRONIC** is activated automatically when you:

- switch on the ignition
- move the selector lever to position **D**, **R** or **N** on vehicles with automatic transmission
- release the electric parking brake.



PARKTRONIC is deactivated at speeds above 11 mph (18 km/h). It is reactivated at lower speeds.

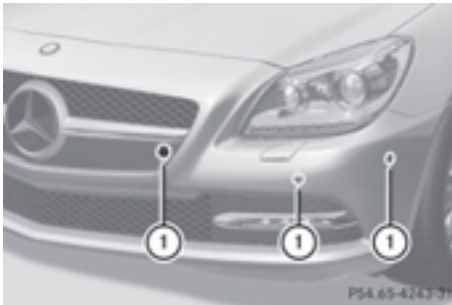
PARKTRONIC monitors the area around your vehicle using six sensors in the front bumper and four sensors in the rear bumper.

## Range of the sensors

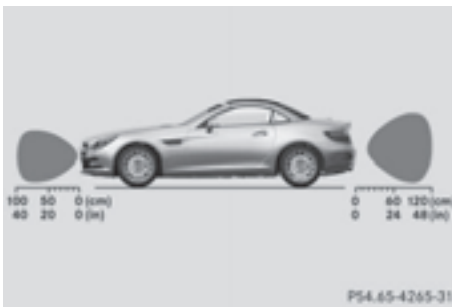
### General notes

PARKTRONIC does not take objects into consideration that are:

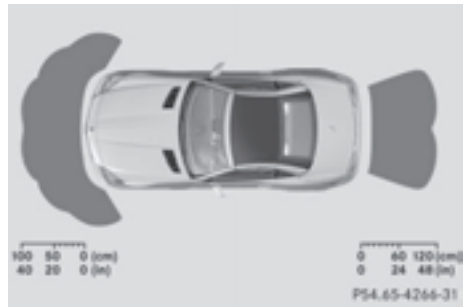
- below the detection range, e.g. people, animals or objects.
- above the detection range, e.g. overhanging loads, truck overhangs or loading ramps.



- ① Sensors in the front bumper, left-hand side (example)



Side view



Top view

The sensors must be free from dirt, ice or slush. They can otherwise not function correctly. Clean the sensors regularly, taking care not to scratch or damage them (▷ page 287).

### Front sensors

Center	Approx. 40 in (approx. 100 cm)
Corners	Approx. 24 in (approx. 60 cm)

### Rear sensors

Center	Approx. 48 in (approx. 120 cm)
Corners	Approx. 32 in (approx. 80 cm)

### Minimum distance

Center	Approx. 8 in (approx. 20 cm)
Corners	Approx. 6 in (approx. 15 cm)

If there is an obstacle within this range, the relevant warning displays light up and a warning tone sounds. If the distance falls below the minimum, the distance may no longer be shown.

## Warning displays



Warning display for the front area

- ① Segments on the left-hand side of the vehicle
- ② Segments on the right-hand side of the vehicle
- ③ Segments showing operational readiness

The warning displays show the distance between the sensors and the obstacle. The warning display for the front area is located on the dashboard above the center air vents. The warning display for the rear area is located between the roll bars.

The warning display for each side of the vehicle is divided into five yellow and two red segments. PARKTRONIC is operational if yellow segments showing operational readiness ③ light up.

The selector lever position or selected automatic transmission position and the direction in which the vehicle is rolling determine which warning display is active when the engine is running.

Manual transmission:

Gear lever position	Warning display
Forwards gear or Neutral	Front area activated
Reverse gear or the vehicle is rolling backwards	Rear and front areas activated

Automatic transmission:

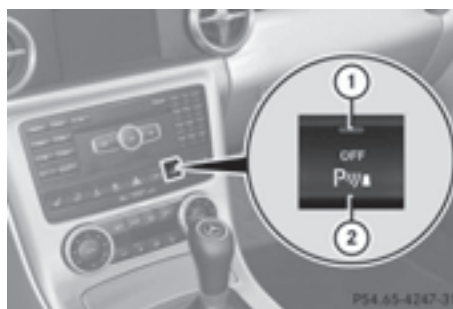
Transmission position	Warning display
D	Front area activated
R, N or the vehicle is rolling backwards	Rear and front areas activated
P	No areas activated

One or more segments light up as the vehicle approaches an obstacle, depending on the vehicle's distance from the obstacle.

From the:

- sixth segment onwards, you will hear an intermittent warning tone for approximately two seconds.
- seventh segment onwards, you will hear a warning tone for approximately two seconds. This indicates that you have now reached the minimum distance.

## Deactivating/activating PARKTRONIC



- ① Indicator lamp
- ② Deactivates/activates PARKTRONIC

If indicator lamp ① is on then PARKTRONIC is deactivated. Parking Guidance is also deactivated.

- ❗ PARKTRONIC is automatically activated when you turn the SmartKey to position 2 in the ignition lock.

## Problems with PARKTRONIC

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
<p>Only the red segments in the PARKTRONIC warning displays are lit. You also hear a warning tone for approximately two seconds.</p> <p>PARKTRONIC is deactivated after approximately 20 seconds, and the indicator lamp in the PARKTRONIC button lights up.</p>	<p>PARKTRONIC has malfunctioned and has switched off.</p> <p>► If problems persist, have PARKTRONIC checked at a qualified specialist workshop.</p>
<p>Only the red segments in the PARKTRONIC warning displays are lit. PARKTRONIC is deactivated after approximately five seconds.</p>	<p>The PARKTRONIC sensors are dirty or there is interference.</p> <p>► Clean the PARKTRONIC sensors (► page 287).</p> <p>► Switch the ignition back on.</p>
	<p>The problem may be caused by an external source of radio or ultrasound waves.</p> <p>► See if PARKTRONIC functions in a different location.</p>

### Parking Guidance

#### Important safety notes

Parking Guidance is an electronic parking aid with ultrasound. Ultrasound is used to measure the road on both sides of the vehicle. A suitable parking space is indicated by the parking symbol. You receive steering instructions when parking. You may also use PARKTRONIC (► page 182).

Parking Guidance is only an aid. It is not a replacement for your attention to your immediate surroundings. You are always responsible for safe maneuvering, parking and exiting a parking space. When maneuvering, parking or pulling out of a parking space, make sure that there are no persons, animals or objects in the area in which you are maneuvering.

#### WARNING

If objects are located above the detection range, Parking Guidance may provide steering instructions too soon. You may cause a collision as a result. There is a risk of an accident. If objects are located above the detection range, stop and switch off Parking Assist.

❗ If unavoidable, you should drive over obstacles such as curbs slowly and not at a sharp angle. Otherwise, you may damage the wheels or tires.

When PARKTRONIC is deactivated, Parking Guidance is also unavailable.

Parking Guidance may also display spaces not suitable for parking, e.g.:

- where parking or stopping is prohibited
- in front of driveways or entrances and exits
- on unsuitable surfaces

Use Parking Guidance for parking spaces:

- that are parallel to the direction of travel
- that are on straight roads, not bends
- that are on the same level as the road, i.e. not on the pavement, for example. Parking Guidance may not detect flat curbs

Parking tips:

- On narrow roads, drive as close to the parking space as possible.
- Parking spaces that are littered or overgrown might be identified or measured incorrectly.
- Parking spaces that are partially occupied by trailer drawbars might not be identified as such or be measured incorrectly.
- Snowfall or heavy rain may lead to a parking space being measured inaccurately.
- Pay attention to the PARKTRONIC (▷ page 184) warning messages during the parking procedure.
- When transporting a load which protrudes from your vehicle, you must not use Parking Guidance.
- Never use Parking Guidance with snow chains or an emergency spare wheel mounted.
- Make sure that the tire pressures are always correct. This has a direct effect on the steering instructions.
- The way your vehicle is positioned in the parking space after parking is dependent on various factors. These include the position and shape of the vehicles parked in front and behind it and the conditions of the location. In some cases, Parking Guidance may guide you too far or not far enough into a parking space. In some cases, it may also lead you across or onto the curb. If necessary, cancel the parking procedure with Parking Guidance.

## Detecting parking spaces



- ① Detected parking space on the left
- ② Parking symbol
- ③ Detected parking space on the right

Parking Guidance is automatically activated when you drive forwards. The system is operational at speeds of up to approximately 22 mph (35 km/h). While in operation, the system independently locates and measures parking spaces on both sides of the vehicle. When driving at speeds below 19 mph (30 km/h), you will see parking symbol ② as a status indicator in the instrument cluster.

When a parking space has been detected, an arrow towards the right ③ or the left ① also appears. Parking Guidance only displays parking spaces on the front-passenger side as standard. Parking spaces on the driver's side are displayed as soon as the turn signal on the driver's side is activated. To park on the driver's side, you must leave the driver's side turn signal switched on until you have engaged reverse gear.

Parking Guidance will only detect parking spaces:

- that are parallel to the direction of travel
- that are at least 5 ft (1.5 m) wide
- that are at least 4.3 ft (1.3 m) longer than your vehicle

A parking space is displayed while you are driving past it, and until you are approximately 50 ft (15 m) away from it.

## Parking

### Moving the vehicle into the stop position

- ▶ Stop the vehicle when the parking space symbol shows the desired parking space in the instrument cluster.
- ▶ Vehicles with manual transmission: shift to reverse gear.

Vehicles with automatic transmission: shift into position **R**.

The multifunction display shows the **Check Vehicle Surroundings Press 'OK' to Confirm** message.



- ▶ Press the **OK** button on the multifunction steering wheel to confirm. The multifunction display switches to Parking Guidance. Depending on your distance from the parking space, the **Please Drive Backward** message will appear in the multifunction display.
- ▶ If necessary, reverse towards the parking space. This is indicated by an arrow pointing backwards. Continue backing up until you hear a tone. Stop – the stop position has been reached. The arrow is white. The **Please Steer Wheel to the Right** or **Please Steer Wheel to the Left** message appears in the multifunction display.

### Backing up into the parking space



- ▶ While the vehicle is stationary, turn the steering wheel in the specified direction until the arrow is white and a warning tone sounds.
- ▶ **To reverse into the parking space:** maintain the steering wheel angle and reverse carefully.
- ▶ Stop as soon as you hear a warning tone. The vehicle has reached the position in which you need to countersteer. The **Please Steer Wheel to the Right** or **Please Steer Wheel to the Left** message appears in the multifunction display.
- ▶ **To countersteer:** while the vehicle is stationary, turn the steering wheel in the specified direction until the arrow is white and a warning tone sounds.
- ▶ **To reverse into the parking space:** maintain the steering wheel angle and reverse carefully.
- ▶ Stop as soon as you hear a warning tone, at the latest when PARKTRONIC sounds the continuous warning tone. The **Parking Guidance Finished** message appears in the multifunction display and a tone sounds. You may be asked to steer in a different direction and then change gear. In this case, further displays in the multifunction display will direct you to the final position.

- ▶ Maneuver if necessary.
- ▶ Always observe the warning messages displayed by PARKTRONIC (▷ page 184).

### Canceling Parking Guidance

- ▶ Press the PARKTRONIC button on the center console (▷ page 184). Parking Guidance is canceled immediately and PARKTRONIC is deactivated.

Parking Guidance is canceled automatically if it is no longer possible to guide you into the parking space, or if a malfunction occurs.

The parking space symbol goes out and a warning tone sounds. The **Parking Guidance Canceled** message appears in the multifunction display.

## ATTENTION ASSIST

### Important safety notes

ATTENTION ASSIST helps you during long, monotonous journeys, such as on highways. It is active in the range between 50 mph (80 km/h) and 112 mph (180 km/h).

If ATTENTION ASSIST detects typical indicators of fatigue or increasing lapses in concentration on the part of the driver, it suggests you take a break.

ATTENTION ASSIST assesses your level of fatigue or lapses in concentration by taking the following criteria into account:

- your personal driving style, e.g. steering characteristics
- journey details, e.g. time of day and length of journey

The functionality of ATTENTION ASSIST is restricted and warnings may be delayed or not occur at all:

- if the road condition is poor, e.g. if the surface is uneven or if there are potholes
- if there is a strong side wind

- if you have adopted a sporty driving style with high cornering speeds or high rates of acceleration
- if you are predominantly driving slower than 50 mph (80 km/h) or faster than 112 mph (180 km/h)
- if you are currently using COMAND or making a telephone call with it
- if the time has been set incorrectly
- in active driving situations, such as when you change lanes or change your speed

ATTENTION ASSIST is only an aid to the driver. It might not always recognize fatigue or increasing inattentiveness in time or fail to recognize them at all. The system is not a substitute for a well-rested and attentive driver.

### Warning and display messages in the multifunction display

- ▶ Activate ATTENTION ASSIST using the on-board computer (▷ page 203).


If ATTENTION ASSIST is active, you will be warned no sooner than 20 minutes after your journey has begun. You then hear an intermittent warning tone twice and the **Attention Assist: Take a Break!** message appears in the multifunction display.

- ▶ If necessary, take a break.
- ▶ Press the  or  button to confirm the message.

On long journeys, take regular breaks in good time to allow yourself to rest properly. If you do not take a break and ATTENTION ASSIST still detects increasing lapses in concentration, you will be warned again after 15 minutes at the earliest.

ATTENTION ASSIST is reset when you continue your journey and starts assessing your tiredness again if:

- you switch off the engine.
- you take off your seat belt and open the driver's door, e.g. for a change of drivers or to take a break.

When ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated, the  symbol appears in the multifunction display in the assistance graphics display.

## Driving Assistance package

### General notes

The Driving Assistance package consists of DISTRONIC PLUS (▷ page 171), Blind Spot Assist (▷ page 189) and Lane Keeping Assist (▷ page 190).

### Blind Spot Assist

#### General notes

Blind Spot Assist uses a radar sensor system to monitor the areas on both sides of your vehicle. It supports you from a speed of approximately 20 mph (30 km/h). A warning display in the exterior mirrors draws your attention to vehicles detected in the monitored area. If you then switch on the corresponding turn signal to change lanes, you will also receive a visual and audible collision warning. Blind Spot Assist uses sensors in the rear bumper for monitoring purposes.

For Blind Spot Assist to assist you, the radar sensor system must be operational.

#### Important safety notes

##### WARNING

Blind Spot Assist does not react to:

- vehicles overtaken too closely on the side, placing them in the blind spot area
- vehicles which approach with a large speed differential and overtake your vehicle

As a result, Blind Spot Assist may not give warnings in such situations. There is a risk of an accident.

Always observe the traffic conditions carefully, and maintain a safe lateral distance.

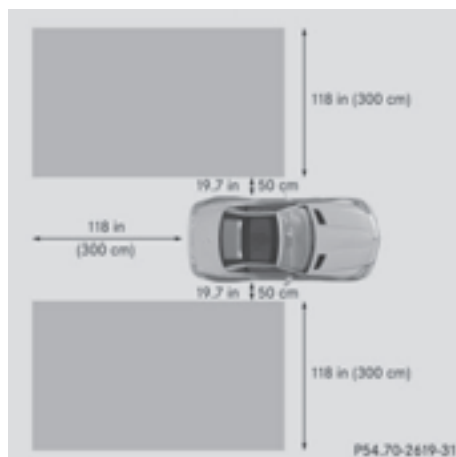
##### USA only:

This device has been approved by the FCC as a "Vehicular Radar System". The radar

sensor is intended for use in an automotive radar system only. Removing, tampering with, or altering the device will void any warranties, and is not permitted by the FCC. Do not tamper with, alter, or use in any non-approved way.

Any unauthorized modification to this device could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

### Monitoring range of the sensors



Blind Spot Assist monitors the area up to 10 ft (3.0 m) behind your vehicle and directly next to your vehicle, as shown in the diagram. For this purpose, Blind Spot Assist uses radar sensors in the rear bumper.

If the lanes are narrow, vehicles driving in the lane beyond the lane next to your vehicle may be indicated, especially if the vehicles are not driving in the middle of their lane. This may be the case if there are vehicles driving at the inner edge of their lanes.

Due to the nature of the system:

- warnings may be issued in error when driving close to crash barriers or similar solid lane borders.
- the warning is canceled when driving for an extended period next to long vehicles, such as trucks.



The two radar sensors for Blind Spot Assist are integrated into the sides of the rear bumper. Make sure that the bumper is free of dirt, ice or slush in the vicinity of the sensors. The sensors must not be covered, for example by cycle racks or overhanging loads. Following a severe impact or in the event of damage to the bumpers, have the function of the sensors checked at a qualified specialist workshop. Blind Spot Assist may otherwise not work properly.

### Indicator and warning display



#### ① Yellow indicator lamp/red warning lamp

When Blind Spot Assist is activated, indicator lamp ① in the exterior mirrors lights up yellow at speeds of up to 20 mph (30 km/h). At speeds above 20 mph (30 km/h), the indicator lamp goes out and Blind Spot Assist is operational.

If a vehicle is detected within the blind spot monitoring range at speeds above 20 mph (30 km/h), warning lamp ① on the corresponding side lights up red. This warning is always emitted when a vehicle enters the blind spot monitoring range from behind or from the side. When you overtake a vehicle, the warning only occurs if the difference in speed is less than 7 mph (12 km/h).

The yellow indicator lamp goes out if reverse gear is engaged. In this event, Blind Spot Assist is no longer active.

The brightness of the indicator/warning lamps is adjusted automatically according to the ambient light.

### Collision warning

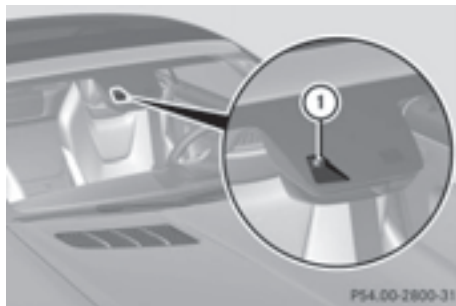
If a vehicle is detected in the monitoring range of Blind Spot Assist and you switch on the corresponding turn signal, a double warning tone sounds. Red warning lamp ① flashes. If the turn signal remains on, vehicles detected are indicated by the flashing of red warning lamp ①. There are no further warning tones.

### Switching on Blind Spot Assist

- ▶ Make sure that the radar sensor system (▷ page 207) and Blind Spot Assist (▷ page 204) are activated in the on-board computer.
- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock. Warning lamps ① in the exterior mirrors light up red for approximately 1.5 seconds and then turn yellow.

### Lane Keeping Assist

#### General notes



Lane Keeping Assist monitors the area in front of your vehicle with camera ①, which is mounted at the top of the windshield. Lane Keeping Assist detects lane markings on the road and warns you before you leave your lane unintentionally.

If you select **km** on the on-board computer in the **Display Unit Speed-/Odometer** function (▷ page 204), Lane Keeping Assist is active starting at a speed of 60 km/h. If the **miles** display unit is selected, the assistance range begins at 40 mph.



A warning may be given if a front wheel passes over a lane marking. It will warn you by means of intermittent vibration in the steering wheel for up to 1.5 seconds.

### Important safety notes

#### WARNING

Lane Keeping Assist may not always clearly recognize lane markings.

In this case, Lane Keeping Assist may:

- give an unnecessary warning
- not give a warning

There is a risk of an accident.

Always pay particular attention to the traffic situation and stay in lane, in particular if warned by Lane Keeping Assist.

#### WARNING

The Lane Keeping Assist warning does not return the vehicle to the original lane. There is a risk of an accident.

You should always steer, brake or accelerate yourself, in particular if warned by Lane Keeping Assist.

If you fail to adapt your driving style, Lane Keeping Assist can neither reduce the risk of an accident nor override the laws of physics. Lane Keeping Assist cannot take into account the road, traffic and weather conditions. Lane Keeping Assist is merely an aid. You are responsible for the distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time and for staying in your lane.

The Lane Keeping Assist does not keep the vehicle in the lane.

The system may be impaired or may not function if:

- there is poor visibility, e.g. due to insufficient illumination of the road, or due to snow, rain, fog or spray
- there is glare, e.g. from oncoming traffic, the sun or reflections (e.g. when the road surface is wet)
- the windshield is dirty, fogged up, damaged or covered, for instance by a sticker, in the vicinity of the camera
- there are no, several or unclear lane markings for a lane, e.g. in areas with road construction work
- the lane markings are worn away, dark or covered up, e.g. by dirt or snow
- the distance to the vehicle in front is too small and the lane markings thus cannot be detected
- the lane markings change quickly, e.g. lanes branch off, cross one another or merge
- the road is narrow and winding
- there are strong shadows cast on the lane

### Switching on Lane Keeping Assist

- ▶ Switch on Active Lane Keeping Assist using the on-board computer; to do so, select **Standard** or **Adaptive** (▷ page 204). If you drive at speeds above 40 mph (60 km/h) and lane markings are detected, the lines in the assistance graphics display (▷ page 203) are shown in green. Lane Keeping Assist is ready for use.

#### Standard

If **Standard** is selected, no warning vibration occurs if:

- you switch on the turn signals. In this event, the warnings are suppressed for a certain period of time.
- a driving safety system intervenes, such as ABS, BAS or ESP®.

#### Adaptive

When **Adaptive** is selected, no warning vibration occurs if:

- you switch on the turn signals. In this event, the warnings are suppressed for a certain period of time.
- a driving safety system intervenes, e.g. ABS, BAS or ESP®.
- you accelerate hard, e.g. kickdown.
- you brake hard.

- you steer actively, e.g. swerve to avoid an obstacle or change lanes quickly.
- you cut the corner on a sharp bend.

In order that you are warned only when necessary and in good time if you cross the lane marking, the system recognizes certain conditions and warns you accordingly.

The warning vibration occurs earlier if:

- you approach the outer lane marking on a bend.
- the road has very wide lanes, e.g. a highway.
- the system recognizes solid lane markings.

The warning vibration occurs later if:

- the road has narrow lanes.
- you cut the corner on a bend.

Useful information .....	194
Important safety notes .....	194
Displays and operation .....	194
Menus and submenus .....	197
Display messages .....	212
Warning and indicator lamps .....	244

### Useful information

- i** This Operator's manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment of your vehicle available at the time of publication of the Operator's manual. Country-specific differences are possible. Please note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all features described. This also applies to safety-related systems and functions.
- i** Read the information on qualified specialist workshops (▷ page 26).

### Important safety notes

#### WARNING

If you operate information systems and communication equipment integrated in the vehicle while driving, you will be distracted from traffic conditions. You could also lose control of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

Only operate the equipment when the traffic situation permits. If you are not sure that this is possible, park the vehicle paying attention to traffic conditions and operate the equipment when the vehicle is stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the on-board computer.

#### WARNING

If the instrument cluster has failed or malfunctioned, you may not recognize function restrictions in systems relevant to safety. The operating safety of your vehicle may be impaired. There is a risk of an accident.

Drive on carefully. Have the vehicle checked at a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

The on-board computer only shows messages or warnings from certain systems in the multifunction display. You should therefore make sure your vehicle is operating safely at all

times. Otherwise, a vehicle that is not operating safely may cause an accident.

If the operating safety of your vehicle is impaired, pull over as soon as it is safe to do so. Contact a qualified specialist workshop. For an overview, see the instrument panel illustration (▷ page 31).




### Displays and operation

#### Instrument cluster lighting

The lighting in the instrument cluster, in the displays and the controls in the vehicle interior can be adjusted using the brightness control knob.

The brightness control knob is on the bottom left of the instrument cluster (▷ page 31).

- ▶ Turn the brightness control knob counter-clockwise or clockwise.

If the light switch is set to ,  or , the brightness is dependent upon the brightness of the ambient light.

- i** The light sensor in the instrument cluster automatically controls the brightness of the multifunction display.

In daylight, the displays in the instrument cluster are not lit.

#### Coolant temperature display

#### WARNING

Opening the hood when the engine is overheated or when there is a fire in the engine compartment could expose you to hot gases or other service products. There is a risk of injury.

Let an overheated engine cool down before opening the hood. If there is a fire in the engine compartment, keep the hood closed and contact the fire department.

- !** A display message is shown if the coolant temperature is too high.

If the coolant temperature is over 248 °F (120 °C), do not continue driving. The engine will otherwise be damaged.

The coolant temperature gauge is in the instrument cluster on the right-hand side (▷ page 31).

Under normal operating conditions and with the specified coolant level, the coolant temperature may rise to 248 °F (120 °C).

### Tachometer

**!** Do not drive in the overrevving range, as this could damage the engine.

The red band in the tachometer indicates the engine's overrevving range.

The fuel supply is interrupted to protect the engine when the red band is reached.

### Outside temperature display

You should pay special attention to road conditions when temperatures are around freezing point.

Bear in mind that the outside temperature display indicates the temperature measured and does not record the road temperature.

The outside temperature display is in the multifunction display (▷ page 196).

Changes in the outside temperature are displayed after a short delay.

### Speedometer with segments

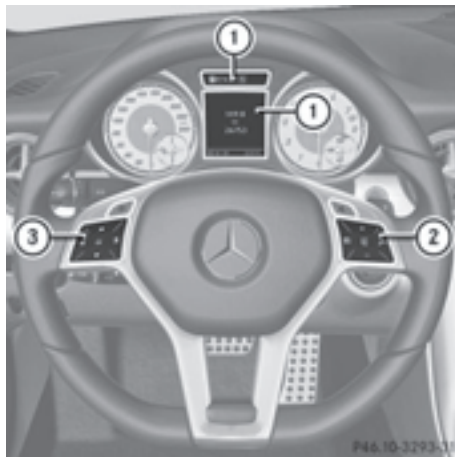
The segments in the speedometer indicate which speed range is available.

- Cruise control activated (▷ page 169):  
The segments light up from the stored speed to the maximum speed.
- DISTRONIC PLUS activated (▷ page 171):  
One or two segments in the set speed range light up.
- DISTRONIC PLUS detects a vehicle in front:

The segments between the speed of the vehicle in front and the stored speed light up.

## Operating the on-board computer

### Overview








- ① Multifunction display
- ② Right control panel
- ③ Left control panel



► **To activate the on-board computer:** turn the SmartKey to position **1** in the ignition lock.




You can control the multifunction display and the settings in the on-board computer using the buttons on the multifunction steering wheel.

### Left control panel



	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Calls up the menu and menu bar</li> </ul>
	<p><b>Press briefly:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Scrolls in lists</li> <li>• Selects a submenu or function</li> <li>• In the <b>Audio</b> menu: selects a stored station, an audio track or a video scene</li> <li>• In the <b>Tel</b> (telephone) menu: switches to the phone book and selects a name or telephone number</li> </ul>
 	<p><b>Press and hold:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• In the <b>Audio</b> menu: selects the previous/next station or selects an audio track or a video scene using rapid scrolling</li> <li>• In the <b>Tel</b> (Telephone) menu: starts rapid scrolling if the phone book is open</li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Confirms a selection/display message</li> <li>• In the <b>Tel</b> (telephone) menu: switches to the telephone book and starts dialing the selected number</li> <li>• In the <b>Audio</b> menu: stops the station search function at the desired station</li> </ul>

### Right control panel

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Rejects or ends a call</li> <li>• Exits phone book/redial memory</li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Makes or accepts a call</li> <li>• Switches to the redial memory</li> </ul>

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Adjusts the volume</li> </ul>
	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Mute</li> </ul>

### Back button

	<p><b>Press briefly:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Back</li> <li>• Switches off the Voice Control System; see the separate operating instructions</li> <li>• Hides display messages/calls up the last <b>Trip</b> menu function used</li> <li>• Exits the telephone book/redial memory</li> </ul>
	<p><b>Press and hold:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Calls up the standard display in the <b>Trip</b> menu</li> </ul>

### Multifunction display



Example: vehicles with automatic transmission

- ① Transmission position (▷ page 151)
- ② Drive program (▷ page 151)
- ③ Text field
- ④ Menu bar

- ⑤ Time
- ⑥ Outside temperature or speed (▷ page 205)

Text field ③ shows the selected menu or submenu as well as display messages.

▶ **To show menu bar** ④: press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel. Menu bar ④ disappears after a few seconds of inactivity.

**i** You can set the time using COMAND; see the separate operating instructions.

**Vehicles with manual transmission:**

instead of transmission position ① and drive program ②, the time and the outside temperature or speed are shown.

The following messages may appear in the multifunction display:

- ↑ Gearshift recommendation for manual transmission (▷ page 151) or when shifting manually (automatic transmission) (▷ page 154)
- ← [P] → Parking Guidance (▷ page 185)
- CRUISE** Cruise control (▷ page 169)
- [A] Adaptive Highbeam Assist (▷ page 113)
- [A] ECO start/stop function (▷ page 143)
- [HOLD] HOLD function (▷ page 181)

**Menus and submenus**

**Menu overview**

Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to call up the menu bar and select a menu.

Operating the on-board computer (▷ page 195).

Depending on the equipment installed in the vehicle, you can call up the following menus:

- **Trip** menu (▷ page 197)
- **Navi** menu (navigation instructions) (▷ page 199)

- **Audio** menu (▷ page 200)
- **Tel** menu (telephone) (▷ page 201)
- **DriveAssist** menu (assistance) (▷ page 203)
- **Serv** menu (▷ page 204)
- **Sett** menu (settings) (▷ page 204)
- **AMG** menu in AMG vehicles (▷ page 208)

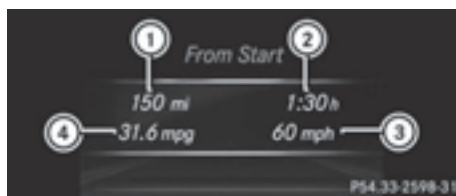
**Trip menu**

**Standard display**



▶ Press and hold the [↔] button on the steering wheel until the **Trip** menu with trip odometer ① and odometer ② is shown.

**Trip computer "From Start" or "From Reset"**



Example: trip computer "From Start"

- ① Distance
- ② Time
- ③ Average speed
- ④ Average fuel consumption
- ▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the **Trip** menu.
- ▶ Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select **From Start** or **From Reset**.

The values in the **From Start** submenu are calculated from the start of a journey whilst

the values in the **From Reset** submenu are calculated from the last time the submenu was reset (▷ page 198).

The **From Start** trip computer is automatically reset when:

- the ignition has been switched off for more than four hours.
- 999 hours have been exceeded.
- 9,999 miles have been exceeded.

The **From Reset** trip computer is automatically reset if the value exceeds 9,999 hours or 99,999 miles.

### ECO display



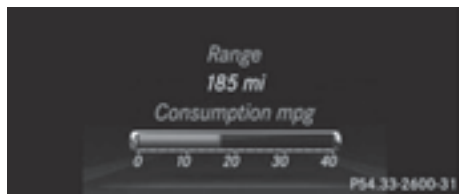
Example: ECO display

- ▶ Press the or button on the steering wheel to select the **Trip** menu.
- ▶ Press the or button to select **ECO DISPLAY**.

If the ignition remains switched off for longer than four hours, the ECO display will be automatically reset.

For further information on the ECO display, see (▷ page 165).

### Displaying the range and current fuel consumption



- ▶ Press the or button on the steering wheel to select the **Trip** menu.
- ▶ Press the or button to select the current fuel consumption (not for AMG vehicles) and the approximate range.

The approximate range that can be covered depends on the fuel level and your current driving style. If there is only a small amount of fuel left in the fuel tank, the display shows a vehicle being refueled instead of the range.

### Digital speedometer

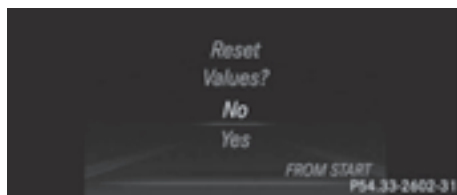


- ① Gearshift recommendation, manual transmission (▷ page 151) or automatic transmission (▷ page 154)
- ② Digital speedometer

Gearshift recommendation ① is not given on AMG vehicles.

- ▶ Press the or button on the steering wheel to select the **Trip** menu.
- ▶ Press the or button to select the digital speedometer.

### Resetting values



Example: resetting the trip computer "From Start"

- ▶ Press the or button on the steering wheel to select the **Trip** menu.
- ▶ Press the or button to select the function that you wish to reset.



- ▶ Press the  button.
- ▶ Press the  button to select **Yes** and press the  button to confirm.

You can reset the values of the following functions:

- Trip odometer
- "From Start" trip computer
- "From Reset" trip computer
- ECO display

- ① If you reset the values in the ECO display, the values in the "From start" trip computer are also reset. If you reset the values in the "From start" trip computer, the values in the ECO display are also reset.

## Navigation system menu

### Displaying navigation instructions

In the **Navi** menu, the multifunction display shows navigation instructions. For more information on navigation, see the separate operating instructions.

- ▶ Switch on COMAND (see the separate operating instructions).
- ▶ Press the  or  button on the steering wheel to select the **Navi** menu.

### Route guidance not active



- ① Direction of travel
- ② Current road

### Route guidance active

#### No change of direction announced



- ① Distance to the destination
- ② Distance to the next change of direction
- ③ Current road
- ④ "Follow the road's course" symbol

#### Change of direction announced without a lane recommendation



- ① Road into which the change of direction leads
- ② Distance to change of direction and visual distance display
- ③ Change-of-direction symbol

When a change of direction is announced, you will see symbol ③ for the change of direction and distance graphic ②. The distance indicator shortens towards the top of the display as you approach the point of the announced change of direction.

### Change of direction announced with a lane recommendation



- ① Road into which the change of direction leads
- ② Distance to change of direction and visual distance display
- ③ Recommended lane and new lane during a change of direction
- ④ Lanes not recommended
- ⑤ Recommended lane
- ⑥ Change-of-direction symbol


On multilane roads, lane recommendations can be displayed for the next change of direction if the digital map supports this data. During the change of direction, new lanes may be added.

Recommended lane and new lane during a change of direction ③: in this lane you will be able to complete the next two changes of direction without changing lane.

Lane not recommended ④: you will not be able to complete the next change of direction if you stay in this lane.

Recommended lane ⑤: in this lane, you will only be able to complete the next change of direction without changing lane.

### Other status indicators of the navigation system







- : you have reached the destination or an intermediate destination.
- **New Route...** or **Calculating Route:** calculating a new route.
- **Off Map** or **Off Mapped Road:** the vehicle position is outside the area of the digital map (off-map position).
- **No Route:** no route could be calculated to the selected destination.

### Audio menu



#### Selecting a radio station



- ① Waveband
  - ② Station frequency with memory position
- i** Station ② is displayed with the station frequency or station name. The memory position is only displayed along with station ② if this has been stored.

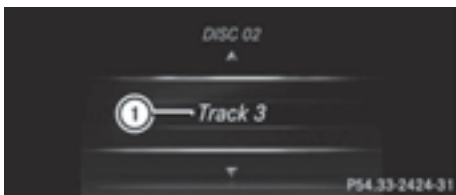
- ▶ Switch on the audio system or COMAND and select Radio; see the separate operating instructions.
- ▶ Press the  or  button on the steering wheel to select the **Audio** menu.
- ▶ **To select a stored station:** briefly press the  or  button.
- ▶ **To select a station from the station list:** press and briefly hold the  or  button.

If no station list is received:

- ▶ **To select a station using the station search:** press and briefly hold the  or  button.
- i** For information on changing waveband and storing stations, see the separate operating instructions.
- i** SIRIUS XM satellite radio functions like a normal radio.

For more information on satellite radio operation, see the separate operating instructions.

## Operating an audio player or audio media



Example: CD/DVD changer display

Audio data from various audio devices or media can be played, depending on the equipment installed in the vehicle.

- ▶ Switch on COMAND and activate audio CD mode or MP3 mode; see the separate operating instructions.
- ▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the **Audio** menu.
- ▶ **To select the next/previous track:** briefly press the ▲ or ▼ button.
- ▶ **To select a track from the track list (rapid scrolling):** press and hold the ▲ or ▼ button until desired track ① has been reached.

If you press and hold ▲ or ▼, the rapid scrolling speed is increased. Not all audio drives or data carriers support this function.

If track information is stored on the audio device or medium, the multifunction display will show the number and title of the track. The current track does not appear in audio AUX mode (**A**uxiliary audio mode: external audio source connected).

## Video DVD operation



Example: CD/DVD changer display

- ▶ Switch on COMAND and select video DVD; see the separate operating instructions.
- ▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the **Audio** menu.
- ▶ **To select the next/previous scene:** briefly press the ▲ or ▼ button.
- ▶ **To select a scene from the scene list (rapid scrolling):** press and hold the ▲ or ▼ button until desired scene ① has been reached.

## Telephone menu

### Introduction

#### ⚠ WARNING

If you operate information systems and communication equipment integrated in the vehicle while driving, you will be distracted from traffic conditions. You could also lose control of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

Only operate the equipment when the traffic situation permits. If you are not sure that this is possible, park the vehicle paying attention to traffic conditions and operate the equipment when the vehicle is stationary.

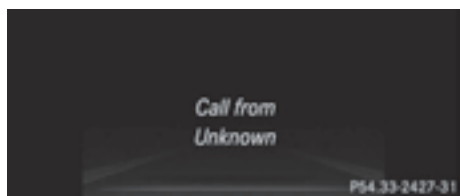
When telephoning, you must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving.

- ▶ Switch on your mobile phone and COMAND, see the separate operating instructions.
- ▶ Establish a Bluetooth® connection to COMAND; see the separate operating instructions.
- ▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the **Te1** menu.


You will see one of the following display messages in the multifunction display:

- ▶ **Phone READY** or the name of the network provider: the mobile phone has found a network and is ready to receive.
- ▶ **Phone No Service**: there is no network available or the mobile phone is searching for a network.

### Accepting a call



Example: incoming call

- ▶ Press the  button on the steering wheel to accept an incoming call.

If someone calls you when you are in the **TeI** menu, a display message appears in the multifunction display.






You can accept a call even if you are not in the **TeI** menu.

### Rejecting or ending a call

- ▶ Press the  button on the steering wheel.





You can end or reject a call even if you are not in the **TeI** menu.

### Dialing an entry from the phone book







- ▶ Press the  or  button on the steering wheel to select the **TeI** menu.
- ▶ Press the ,  or  button to switch to the phone book.

- ▶ Press the  or  button to select the desired name.



or

- ▶ **To begin rapid scrolling:** press and hold the  or  button for longer than one second. Rapid scrolling stops when you release the button or reach the end of the list.
- ▶ **If only one telephone number is stored for a name:** press the  or  button to start dialing.

or








- ▶ **If there is more than one number for a particular name:** press the  or  button to display the numbers.
- ▶ Press the  or  button to select the number you want to dial.
- ▶ Press the  or  button to start dialing.

or

- ▶ **To exit the phone book:** press the  or  button.

### Redialing

The on-board computer saves the last names or numbers dialed in the redial memory.

- ▶ Press the  or  button on the steering wheel to select the **TeI** menu.
- ▶ Press the  button to switch to the redial memory.
- ▶ Press the  or  button to select the desired name or number.
- ▶ Press the  or  button to start dialing.

or

- ▶ **To exit the redial memory:** press the  or  button.

## Assistance menu

### Introduction



In the **DriveAssist** menu, you have the following options:

- Displaying the assistance graphic (▷ page 203)
- Activating/deactivating PRE-SAFE® Brake (▷ page 203)
- Activating/deactivating ATTENTION ASSIST (▷ page 203)
- Activating/deactivating Blind Spot Assist (▷ page 204)
- Activating/deactivating Lane Keeping Assist (▷ page 204)

### Displaying the assistance graphic



- ▶ Press the or button on the steering wheel to select the **DriveAssist** menu.
- ▶ Press or to select **Assistance Graphic**.
- ▶ Press the button.  
The multifunction display shows the DISTRONIC PLUS distance display in the assistance graphic.

The assistance graphic displays the status of and information from the following driving systems or driving safety systems:

- ATTENTION ASSIST (▷ page 188)
- Lane Keeping Assist (▷ page 190)
- PRE-SAFE® Brake (▷ page 67)

### Activating/deactivating PRE-SAFE® Brake

PRE-SAFE® Brake is only available in vehicles with DISTRONIC PLUS.

- ▶ Press or on the steering wheel to select the **DriveAssist** menu.
- ▶ Press the or button to select **PRE-SAFE Brake**.
- ▶ Press the button.  
The current selection is displayed.
- ▶ **To activate/deactivate:** press the button again.

When the PRE-SAFE® Brake is deactivated, the multifunction display in the assistance graphic shows the symbol.







For more information on PRE-SAFE® Brake, see (▷ page 67).

### Activating/deactivating ATTENTION ASSIST

- ▶ Press or on the steering wheel to select the **DriveAssist** menu.
- ▶ Press the or button to select **ATTENTION ASSIST**.
- ▶ Press the button.  
The current selection is displayed.
- ▶ **To activate/deactivate:** press the button again.  
When ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated, the symbol appears in the multifunction display in the assistance graphics display.










For further information about ATTENTION ASSIST, see (▷ page 188).

### Activating/deactivating Blind Spot Assist

- ▶ Press the  or  button on the steering wheel to select the **DriveAssist** menu.
- ▶ Press the  or  button to select **Blind Spot Assist**.
- ▶ Press the  button.  
The current selection is displayed.
- ▶ **To activate/deactivate:** press the  button again.

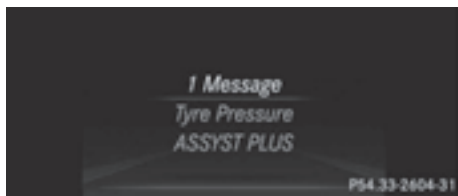
Further information about Blind Spot Assist (▷ page 189)

### Activating/deactivating Lane Keeping Assist

- ▶ Press the  or  button on the steering wheel to select the **DriveAssist** menu.
- ▶ Press  or  to select **Lane Keeping Assist**.
- ▶ Press the  button.  
The current selection is displayed.
- ▶ Press  to confirm.
- ▶ Press  or  to set **Off**, **Standard** or **Adaptive**.
- ▶ Press the  button to save the setting. When Lane Keeping Assist is activated, the multifunction display shows the lane markings as bright lines in the assistance graphic.

For further information about Lane Keeping Assist, see (▷ page 190).

### Maintenance menu



In the **Service** menu, you have the following options:

- Calling up display messages (▷ page 212)
- Restarting the tire pressure loss warning system (▷ page 318)
- Checking the tire pressure electronically (▷ page 318)
- Calling up the service due date (▷ page 283)

### Settings menu

#### Introduction








In the **Sett** menu, you have the following options:




- Changing the instrument cluster settings (▷ page 204)
- Changing the light settings (▷ page 205)
- Changing the vehicle settings (▷ page 207)
- Changing the convenience settings (▷ page 207)
- Restoring the factory settings (▷ page 208)

#### Instrument cluster

#### Selecting the unit of measurement for distance

You can determine whether the multifunction display shows some messages in miles or kilometers.

- ▶ Press the  or  button on the steering wheel to select the **Sett** menu.
- ▶ Press the  or  button to select the **Instrument Cluster** submenu.
- ▶ Press  to confirm.









- ▶ Press the  or  button to select the **Display Unit Speed-/Odometer** function.  
You will see the selected setting: **km** or **miles**.
- ▶ Press the  button to save the setting.

The selected unit of measurement for distance applies to:

- Digital speedometer in the **Trip** menu
- Odometer and the trip odometer
- Trip computer
- Current consumption and the range
- Navigation instructions in the **Navi** menu
- Cruise control
- DISTRONIC PLUS
- ASSYST PLUS service interval display

### Switching the additional speedometer on/off

Only vehicles with manual transmission have this function.









- ▶ Press the  or  button on the steering wheel to select the **Sett** menu.
- ▶ Press the  or  button to select the **Instrument Cluster** submenu.
- ▶ Press  to confirm.
- ▶ Press the  or  button to select the **Additional Speedometer [mph]** function.  
You will see the selected setting: **On** or **Off**.
- ▶ Press the  button to save the setting.


-  Speed is displayed in mph.

The **Additional Speedometer [mph]** function allows you to choose whether the status area in the multifunction display always shows the speed in **mph** instead of the outside temperature.

### Selecting the permanent display function











You can determine whether the multifunction display permanently shows your speed or the outside temperature.

- ▶ Press the  or  button on the steering wheel to select the **Sett** menu.
- ▶ Press the  or  button to select the **Instrument Cluster** submenu.
- ▶ Press  to confirm.
- ▶ Press the  or  button to select the **Permanent Display** function.  
You will see the selected setting **Outside Temperature** or **Additional Speedometer [km/h]/Additional Speedometer [mph]**.
- ▶ Press the  button to save the setting.

-  The speed is highlighted in km/h or in mph conversely to your speedometer.





### Lights

#### Setting the daytime running lamps

-  This function is not available in Canada.
- ▶ Press the  or  button on the steering wheel to select the **Sett** menu.
- ▶ Press the  or  button to select the **Light** submenu.
- ▶ Press  to confirm.
- ▶ Press the  or  button to select the **Daytime Running Lights** function.  
If the **Daytime Running Lights** function has been switched on, the cone of light and the  symbol in the multifunction display are shown in orange.
- ▶ Press the  button to save the setting.

Further information on daytime running lamps (▷ page 109).

#### Setting the brightness of the ambient lighting

- ▶ Press the  or  button on the steering wheel to select the **Sett** menu.
- ▶ Press the  or  button to select the **Light** submenu.

- ▶ Press **OK** to confirm.
- ▶ Press the **▼** or **▲** button to select the **Amb. Light +/-** function.  
You will see the selected setting.
- ▶ Press **OK** to confirm.
- ▶ Press the **▼** or **▲** button to adjust the brightness to a level from **Off** to **Level 5** (bright).
- ▶ Press the **OK** or **↩** button to save the setting.

### Activating/deactivating surround lighting and exterior lighting delayed switch-off

- ▶ Press the **◀** or **▶** button on the steering wheel to select the **Sett** menu.
- ▶ Press the **▼** or **▲** button to select the **Light** submenu.
- ▶ Press **OK** to confirm.
- ▶ Press the **▼** or **▲** button to select the **Surround Lighting** function.

When the **Surround Lighting** function is activated, the light cone and the area around the vehicle are displayed in orange in the multifunction display.

- ▶ Press the **OK** button to save the setting.

Deactivating delayed switch-off of the exterior lighting temporarily:

- ▶ Before leaving the vehicle, turn the SmartKey to position **0** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock.  
The exterior lighting delayed switch-off is deactivated.

Delayed switch-off of the exterior lighting is reactivated the next time you start the engine.

If you have activated the **Surround Lighting** function and the light switch is set to **AUTO**, the following functions are activated when it is dark:

- **surround lighting:** the exterior lighting remains lit for 40 seconds after unlocking with the SmartKey. If you start the engine,

the surround lighting is switched off and automatic headlamp mode is activated (▷ page 109).

- **exterior lighting delayed switch-off:** the exterior lighting remains lit for 60 seconds after the engine is switched off. If you close all the doors and the trunk lid, the exterior lighting goes off after 15 seconds.
- i** Depending on your vehicle's equipment, when the surround lighting and delayed switch-off exterior lighting are on, the following light up:
- Parking lamps
  - Front fog lamps
  - Low-beam headlamps
  - Daytime running lamps
  - Side marker lamps
  - Surround lighting in the exterior mirrors

### Activating/deactivating the interior lighting delayed switch-off

If you activate the **Interior Lighting Delay** function, the interior lighting remains on for 20 seconds after you remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock.

- ▶ Press the **◀** or **▶** button on the steering wheel to select the **Sett** menu.
- ▶ Press the **▼** or **▲** button to select the **Lights** submenu.
- ▶ Press **OK** to confirm.
- ▶ Press the **▼** or **▲** button to select the **Interior Lighting Delay** function.  
If the **Interior Lighting Delay** function has been switched on, the vehicle interior is displayed in orange in the multifunction display.
- ▶ Press the **OK** button to save the setting.



## Vehicle

### Activating/deactivating the automatic door locking mechanism

- ▶ Press the or button on the steering wheel to select the **Sett** menu.
- ▶ Press the or button to select the **Vehicle** submenu.
- ▶ Press to confirm.
- ▶ Press the or button to select the **Automatic Door Lock** function.  
When the **Automatic Door Lock** function is activated, the left-hand vehicle door is displayed in orange in the multifunction display.
- ▶ Press the button to save the setting.

If you activate the **Automatic Door Lock** function, the vehicle is centrally locked above a speed of around 9 mph (15 km/h).

For further information on the automatic locking feature, see (> page 79).

### Activating/deactivating the acoustic locking verification signal

If you switch on the **Acoustic Lock** function, an acoustic signal sounds when you lock the vehicle.

- ▶ Press the or button on the steering wheel to select the **Sett** menu.
- ▶ Press the or button to select the **Vehicle** submenu.
- ▶ Press to confirm.
- ▶ Press the or button to select the **Acoustic Lock** function.  
If the **Acoustic Lock** function is activated, the symbol in the multifunction display lights up orange.
- ▶ Press the button to save the setting.

### Activating/deactivating the radar sensor system

- ▶ Press the or button on the steering wheel to select the **Settings** menu.
- ▶ Press the or button to select the **Vehicle** submenu.

- ▶ Press to confirm.
- ▶ Press the or button to select **Radar Sensor (See Oper. Manual)**:  
You will see the selected setting: **Enabled** or **Disabled**.
- ▶ Press the button to save the setting.

The following systems are switched off when the radar sensor system is deactivated:

- DISTRONIC PLUS (> page 171)
- BAS PLUS (> page 62)
- PRE-SAFE® Brake (> page 67)

## Convenience

### Activating/deactivating the EASY-ENTRY/EXIT feature

#### WARNING

When the EASY-ENTRY/EXIT feature adjusts the steering wheel, you and other vehicle occupants – particularly children – could become trapped. There is a risk of injury.

While the EASY-ENTRY/EXIT feature is making adjustments, make sure that no one has any body parts in the sweep of the steering wheel.

If somebody becomes trapped:

- press one of the memory function position buttons, or
- move the switch for steering wheel adjustment in the opposite direction to that in which the steering wheel is moving.

The adjustment process is stopped.

- ▶ Press the or button on the steering wheel to select the **Sett** menu.
- ▶ Press the or button to select the **Convenience** submenu.
- ▶ Press to confirm.
- ▶ Press the or button to select the **Easy Entry/Exit** function.  
If the **Easy Entry/Exit** function is activated, the vehicle steering wheel is displayed in orange in the multifunction display.
- ▶ Press the button to save the setting.

Further information on the EASY-ENTRY/EXIT feature (▷ page 101).

### Switching the belt adjustment on/off

- ▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the **Sett** menu.
- ▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the **Convenience** submenu.
- ▶ Press **OK** to confirm.
- ▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the **Belt Adjustment** function.  
When the **Belt Adjustment** function is activated, the vehicle seat belt is displayed in orange in the multifunction display.
- ▶ Press the **OK** button to save the setting.

For further information on belt adjustment, see (▷ page 45).

### Switching the fold-in mirrors when locking feature on/off

This function is only available on vehicles with the memory function (▷ page 106).

This function is only available in Canada.

When you activate the **Auto. Mirror Folding** function, the exterior mirrors are folded in when the vehicle is locked.

If you unlock the vehicle and then open a door, the exterior mirrors fold out again.

If you have switched on the **Auto. Mirror Folding** function and you fold in the exterior mirrors using the button on the door (▷ page 104), they will not fold out automatically. The exterior mirrors can then only be folded out using the button on the door.

- ▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the **Sett** menu.
- ▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the **Convenience** submenu.
- ▶ Press **OK** to confirm.
- ▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the **Auto. Mirror Folding** function.  
If the **Auto. Mirror Folding** function is activated, the vehicle's exterior mirror is

displayed in orange in the multifunction display.

- ▶ Press the **OK** button to save the setting.

### Restoring the factory settings

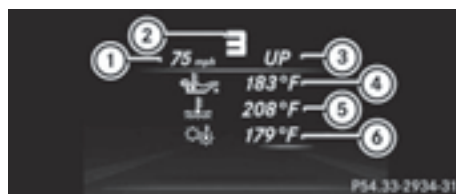
- ▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the **Sett** menu.
- ▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the **Factory Setting** submenu.
- ▶ Press **OK** to confirm.  
The **Reset All Settings?** message appears.
- ▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select **No** or **Yes**.
- ▶ Press the **OK** button to confirm the selection.

If you have selected **Yes**, the multifunction display shows a confirmation message.

For safety reasons, the **Daytime Running Lights** function in the **Light** submenu is only reset if the vehicle is stationary.

## AMG menu in AMG vehicles

### AMG displays



- ① Digital speedometer
  - ② Gear indicator
  - ③ Upshift indicator
  - ④ Engine oil temperature
  - ⑤ Coolant temperature
  - ⑥ Transmission fluid temperature
- ▶ Press ◀ or ▶ on the steering wheel to select the **AMG** menu.  
Upshift indicator **UP** ③ indicates that the engine has reached the overrevving range when in the manual gearshift program.

Upshift indicator **UP** ③ fades out other messages until you have shifted up.

If the engine oil temperature is below 160 °F (71 °C), oil temperature ④ is shown in blue. Avoid driving at full engine output during this time.

If the transmission fluid temperature is below 122 °F (50 °C), oil temperature ⑥ is shown in blue. Avoid driving at full engine output during this time.

## SETUP



- ① Drive program (C/S/M)
- ② ESP® mode (ON/OFF) or SPORT handling mode (SPORT)

SETUP shows the drive program, the ESP® (Electronic Stability Program) mode and the SPORT handling mode.

- ▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the **AMG** menu.
- ▶ Press the ▲ button repeatedly until SETUP is displayed.

## RACETIMER

### Displaying and starting RACETIMER

The RACETIMER is only intended for use on a closed race circuit. Do not use the function on public roads.



- ① Lap
- ② RACETIMER

You can start the RACETIMER when the engine is running or if the SmartKey is in position **2** in the ignition lock.

- ▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the **AMG** menu.
- ▶ Press the ▲ button repeatedly until the RACETIMER is shown.
- ▶ **To start:** press the OK button to start the RACETIMER.

### Displaying the intermediate time



- ▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button to select **Interm. Time**.
- ▶ Press OK to confirm.  
The intermediate time is displayed for five seconds.

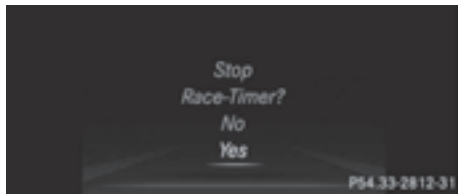
### Starting a new lap





- ① RACETIMER
  - ② Fastest lap time (best lap)
  - ③ Lap
- ▶ Press OK to confirm **New Lap**.

**i** It is possible to store a maximum of sixteen laps. The 16th lap can only be completed with **Finish Lap**.




## Stopping the RACETIMER



- ▶ Press the  button on the steering wheel.
- ▶ Press  to confirm **Yes**.

The RACETIMER interrupts timing when you stop the vehicle and turn the SmartKey to position **1** in the ignition lock. If you turn the SmartKey to position **2** or **3** and then press  to confirm **Start**, timing is continued.

## Resetting the current lap




- ▶ Stop the RACETIMER.
- ▶ Press the  or  button to select **Reset Lap**.
- ▶ Press  to reset the lap time to "0".

## Deleting all laps



If you switch off the engine, the RACETIMER is reset to "0" after 30 seconds. All laps are deleted.

You cannot delete individual stored laps. If you have stopped 16 laps, the current lap does not have to be reset.




- ▶ Reset the current lap.
- ▶ Press  to confirm **Reset**. **Reset Race Timer?** appears in the multi-function display.
- ▶ Press the  button to select **Yes** and press the  button to confirm. All laps are deleted.

## Overall statistics



- ① RACETIMER overall evaluation
- ② Total time driven
- ③ Average speed
- ④ Distance covered
- ⑤ Maximum speed

This function is shown if you have stored at least one lap and stopped the RACETIMER.






- ▶ Press  or  on the steering wheel to select the **AMG** menu.
- ▶ Press the  button repeatedly until the overall evaluation is shown.

## Lap statistics



- ① Lap
- ② Lap time
- ③ Average lap speed
- ④ Lap length
- ⑤ Top speed during lap

This function is only available if you have stored at least two laps and have stopped the RACETIMER.

- ▶ Press  or  on the steering wheel to select the **AMG** menu.
- ▶ Press the  button repeatedly until the lap evaluation is shown.  
Each lap is shown in a separate submenu.  
The fastest lap is indicated by flashing symbol ①.
- ▶ Press the  or  button to select a different lap evaluation.

## Display messages

### Introduction

#### General notes

Display messages appear in the multifunction display.

Display messages with graphic displays may be shown in simplified form in the Operator's Manual and may differ from the messages shown in the multifunction display.



Please respond in accordance with the display messages and follow the additional notes in this Operator's Manual.

Certain display messages are accompanied by an audible warning tone or a continuous tone.

When you stop and park the vehicle, please observe the notes on:

- HOLD function (▷ page 181)
- Parking (▷ page 161)

#### Hiding display messages








- ▶ Press the  or  button on the steering wheel to hide the display message. The display message is cleared.

The multifunction display shows high-priority display messages in red. Some high-priority display messages cannot be hidden.

The multifunction display shows these messages continuously until the causes for the messages have been remedied.

#### Message memory

The on-board computer saves certain display messages in the **message memory**. You can call up the display messages:

- ▶ Press the  or  button on the steering wheel to select the **Serv.** menu. If there are display messages, the multifunction display shows **2 Messages**, for example.
- ▶ Press the  or  button to select the entry, e.g. **2 Messages**.
- ▶ Press  to confirm.
- ▶ Press the  or  button to scroll through the display messages.

When the ignition is switched off, all display messages are deleted, apart from some high-priority display messages. Once the causes of the high-priority display messages have been rectified, the corresponding display messages are also deleted.

## Safety systems

## Display messages



Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual

## Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions

ABS (Anti-lock Braking System), ESP<sup>®</sup> (Electronic Stability Program), BAS (Brake Assist), PRE-SAFE<sup>®</sup>, the HOLD function and hill start assist are temporarily unavailable.

BAS PLUS and PRE-SAFE<sup>®</sup> Brake may also have failed.

In addition, the ,  and  warning lamps light up in the instrument cluster.

ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated.

Possible causes are:

- self-diagnosis is not yet complete.
- the on-board voltage may be insufficient.

 **WARNING**

The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The wheels could therefore lock if you brake hard, for example.

The steerability and braking characteristics may be severely affected. The braking distance in an emergency braking situation can increase.

If ESP<sup>®</sup> is not operational, ESP<sup>®</sup> is unable to stabilize the vehicle. There is an increased risk of skidding and an accident.

► Carefully drive a suitable distance, making slight steering movements at a speed above 12 mph (20 km/h).

If the display message disappears, the functions mentioned above are available again.

If the display message continues to be displayed:





- Drive on carefully.
- Visit a qualified specialist workshop.



Inoperative See Operator's Manual

ABS, ESP<sup>®</sup>, BAS, PRE-SAFE<sup>®</sup>, the HOLD function and hill start assist are unavailable due to a malfunction.




BAS PLUS and PRE-SAFE<sup>®</sup> Brake may also have failed.

The **BRAKE** (USA only)/ (Canada only), ,  and  warning lamps in the instrument cluster also light up.














ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated.









 **WARNING**






The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The wheels could therefore lock if you brake hard, for example.








Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	<p>The steerability and braking characteristics may be severely affected. The braking distance in an emergency braking situation can increase.</p> <p>If ESP® is not operational, ESP® is unable to stabilize the vehicle. There is an increased risk of skidding and an accident.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Drive on carefully.</li> <li>► Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.</li> </ul>
<div> </div> <p>Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual</p>	<p>ESP®, BAS, PRE-SAFE®, the HOLD function and hill start assist are temporarily unavailable.</p> <p>BAS PLUS and PRE-SAFE® Brake may also have failed.</p> <p>In addition, the  and  warning lamps light up in the instrument cluster.</p> <p>ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated.</p> <p>The self-diagnosis function might not be complete, for example.</p> <p> <b>WARNING</b></p> <p>The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above.</p> <p>The braking distance in an emergency braking situation can thus increase.</p> <p>If ESP® is not operational, ESP® is unable to stabilize the vehicle. There is an increased risk of skidding and an accident.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Carefully drive a suitable distance, making slight steering movements at a speed above 12 mph (20 km/h).</li> </ul> <p>If the display message disappears, the functions mentioned above are available again.</p> <p>If the display message continues to be displayed:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Drive on carefully.</li> <li>► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul>



















Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>Inoperative See Operator's Manual</p>	<p>ESP®, BAS, PRE-SAFE®, the HOLD function and hill start assist are unavailable due to a malfunction.</p> <p>BAS PLUS and PRE-SAFE® Brake may also have failed.</p> <p>In addition, the  and  warning lamps light up in the instrument cluster.</p> <p>ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated.</p> <p><b>⚠ WARNING</b></p> <p>The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above.</p> <p>The braking distance in an emergency braking situation can thus increase.</p> <p>If ESP® is not operational, ESP® is unable to stabilize the vehicle. There is an increased risk of skidding and an accident.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Drive on carefully.</li> <li>► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul>
   <p>Inoperative See Operator's Manual</p>	<p>EBD (electronic brake force distribution), ABS, ESP®, BAS, PRE-SAFE®, the HOLD function and hill start assist are unavailable due to a malfunction.</p> <p>BAS PLUS and PRE-SAFE® Brake may also have failed.</p> <p>In addition, the ,  and  warning lamps light up in the instrument cluster and a warning tone sounds.</p> <p><b>⚠ WARNING</b></p> <p>The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The front and rear wheels could therefore lock if you brake hard, for example.</p> <p>The steerability and braking characteristics may be severely affected. The braking distance in an emergency braking situation can increase.</p> <p>If ESP® is not operational, ESP® is unable to stabilize the vehicle. There is an increased risk of skidding and an accident.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Drive on carefully.</li> <li>► Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.</li> </ul>
 (USA only)  (Canada only) <p>Please Release Parking Brake</p>	<p>The red  (USA only)/ (Canada only) indicator lamp flashes and a warning tone sounds. A condition for automatic release of the electric parking brake is not fulfilled (► page 162). You are driving with the electric parking brake applied.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Release the electric parking brake manually.</li> </ul>



Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	<p>The red  (USA only)/ (Canada only) indicator lamp flashes and a warning tone sounds.</p> <p>You are making an emergency stop using the electric parking brake (► page 162).</p>
<p> (USA only)  (Canada only)</p> <p><a href="#">Parking Brake See Operator's Manual</a></p>	<p>The yellow  warning lamp lights up.</p> <p>The electric parking brake is malfunctioning.</p> <p><b>To apply:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Switch the ignition off.</li> <li>► Press the electric parking brake handle for at least ten seconds.</li> <li>► <b>Vehicles with manual transmission:</b> engage first gear.</li> <li>► <b>Vehicles with automatic transmission:</b> shift the transmission to <b>P</b>.</li> <li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul> <p>The yellow  warning lamp and the red  (USA only)/ (Canada only) indicator lamp light up.</p> <p>The electric parking brake is malfunctioning.</p> <p><b>To release:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Switch off the ignition and turn it back on.</li> <li>► Release the electric parking brake manually.</li> </ul> <p>or</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► <b>Vehicles with manual transmission (automatic emergency release):</b> insert the seat belt in the belt buckle and accelerate slightly more when pulling away.</li> <li>► <b>Vehicles with automatic transmission:</b> release the electric parking brake automatically (► page 162).</li> </ul> <p>If the electric parking brake still cannot be released:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Do not drive on.</li> <li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul>







Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	<p>The red  (USA only) /  (Canada only) indicator lamp flashes and the yellow  warning lamp lights up. The electric parking brake is malfunctioning.</p> <p><b>To release:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Switch off the ignition and turn it back on.</li> <li>► Release the electric parking brake manually.</li> </ul> <p><b>To apply:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Switch off the ignition and turn it back on.</li> <li>► Apply the electric parking brake manually.</li> </ul> <p>If the red  (USA only) /  (Canada only) indicator lamp continues to flash:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Do not drive on.</li> <li>► Secure the vehicle against rolling away (► page 333).</li> <li>► <b>Vehicles with manual transmission:</b> engage first gear.</li> <li>► <b>Vehicles with automatic transmission:</b> shift the transmission to <b>P</b>.</li> <li>► Turn the front wheels towards the curb.</li> <li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul>

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	<p>The yellow  warning lamp lights up. The red  (USA only)/ (Canada only) indicator lamp flashes for about ten seconds after the electric parking brake has been applied or released. It then goes out or remains lit.</p> <p>The electric parking brake is malfunctioning.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Switch off the ignition and turn it back on.</li> <li>► Apply the electric parking brake.</li> </ul> <p>If it is not possible to engage the electric parking brake:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► <b>Vehicles with manual transmission:</b> engage first gear.</li> <li>► <b>Vehicles with automatic transmission:</b> shift the transmission to <b>P</b>.</li> <li>► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul> <p>If it is not possible to release the electric parking brake:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► <b>Vehicles with manual transmission (automatic emergency release):</b> insert the seat belt in the belt buckle and accelerate slightly more when pulling away.</li> <li>► <b>Vehicles with automatic transmission:</b> release the electric parking brake automatically (▷ page 162).</li> </ul> <p>If the electric parking brake still cannot be released:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul>
	<p>The yellow  warning lamp lights up. If you manually apply or release the electric parking brake, the red  (USA only)/ (Canada only) indicator lamp flashes.</p> <p>The electric parking brake is malfunctioning. It is not possible to apply the electric parking brake manually.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► <b>Vehicles with manual transmission:</b> switch off the ignition. The electric parking brake is applied automatically. You can release the electrical parking brake with the emergency release; to do so insert the seat belt in the belt buckle and accelerate slightly more when pulling away.</li> <li>► <b>Vehicles with automatic transmission:</b> shift the transmission to <b>P</b> as the electric parking brake is not being applied automatically.</li> <li>► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul> <p> If you do not wish the electric parking brake to be applied, leave the ignition switched on, e.g. when washing the vehicle in an automatic car wash or when having the vehicle towed. Exception: when having the vehicle towed with the rear axle raised (▷ page 305).</p>


Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
<p><b>PARK</b> (USA only)  (Canada only)</p> <p>Parking Brake Inoperative</p>	<p>The yellow  warning lamp lights up. The red <b>PARK</b> (USA only)/  (Canada only) indicator lamp flashes for about ten seconds after the electric parking brake has been applied or released. It then goes out or remains lit.</p> <p>The electric parking brake is malfunctioning, e.g. because of overvoltage or undervoltage.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Remove the cause for the overvoltage or undervoltage, e.g. by charging the battery or restarting the engine.</li> <li>► Engage or release the electric parking brake.</li> </ul> <p>If it remains impossible to apply or release the electric parking brake:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Switch off the ignition and turn it back on.</li> <li>► Engage or release the electric parking brake.</li> </ul> <p>If the electric parking brake still cannot be released:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul> <p>If the electric parking brake still cannot be applied:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul> <p>The yellow  warning lamp lights up and the red <b>PARK</b> (USA only)/  (Canada only) indicator lamp flashes. It is not possible to apply the electric parking brake manually.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► <b>Vehicles with manual transmission:</b> engage first gear.</li> <li>► <b>Vehicles with automatic transmission:</b> shift the transmission to <b>P</b>.</li> <li>► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul>
<p><b>PARK</b> (USA only)  (Canada only)</p> <p>Turn On the Ignition to Release the Parking Brake</p>	<p>The red <b>PARK</b> (USA only)/  (Canada only) indicator lamp lights up.</p> <p>You attempted to release the electric parking brake while the ignition was switched off.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► <b>SmartKey:</b> turn the SmartKey to position <b>1</b> in the ignition lock.</li> <li>► <b>KEYLESS-GO:</b> switch on the ignition.</li> </ul>


Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
<p> (USA only)  (Canada only)</p> <p>Check Brake Fluid Level</p>	<p>There is not enough brake fluid in the brake fluid reservoir. In addition, the  (USA only)/ (Canada only) warning lamp lights up in the instrument cluster and a warning tone sounds.</p> <p> <b>WARNING</b></p> <p>The braking effect may be impaired. There is a risk of an accident.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances.</li> <li>► Secure the vehicle against rolling away (► page 161).</li> <li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> <li>► Do not add brake fluid. This does not correct the malfunction.</li> </ul>
<p> (USA only)  (Canada only)</p> <p>Brake Immediately</p>	<p>A malfunction has occurred while the HOLD function or DIS-TRONIC PLUS is active. A tone may also sound at regular intervals. If you attempt to lock the vehicle, the tone becomes louder. You cannot start the engine.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Paying attention to the traffic situation, immediately depress the brake pedal firmly and hold until the display message disappears.</li> <li>► Prevent the vehicle from rolling away before you leave it (► page 161). You can restart the engine.</li> </ul>
<p></p> <p>Check Brake Pad Wear</p>	<p>The brake pads/linings have reached their wear limit.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul>
<p></p> <p>mbrace Inoperative</p>	<p>One or more main features of the mbrace system are malfunctioning.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Have the mbrace system checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul>
<p>PRE-SAFE Inoperative See Operator's Manual</p>	<p>Important functions of PRE-SAFE® have failed. All other occupant safety systems, e.g. air bags, remain available.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.</li> </ul>

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
<p>PRE-SAFE Functions Cur- rently Limited See Operator's Manual</p>	<p>PRE-SAFE® Brake is deactivated or temporarily inoperative. Possible causes are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• function is impaired due to heavy rain or snow.</li> <li>• the sensors in the radiator trim and the bumper are dirty.</li> <li>• the radar sensor system is temporarily inoperative, e.g. due to electromagnetic radiation emitted by nearby TV or radio stations or other sources of electromagnetic radiation.</li> <li>• AMG vehicles: ESP® is deactivated.</li> <li>• the system is outside the operating temperature range.</li> <li>• the on-board voltage is too low.</li> </ul> <p>When the causes stated above no longer apply, the display message disappears.</p> <p>PRE-SAFE® Brake is operational again.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions.</li> <li>► Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 161).</li> <li>► Clean the sensors in the radiator trim and the bumper (▷ page 287).</li> <li>► Restart the engine.</li> <li>► AMG vehicles: reactivate ESP® (▷ page 65).</li> </ul>
<p>PRE-SAFE Functions Limited See Operator's Man- ual</p>	<p>PRE-SAFE® Brake is inoperative due to a malfunction. BAS PLUS or the distance warning signal may also have failed.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul>
<p> SRS Malfunction Service Required</p>	<p>The restraint system is faulty. The  warning lamp also lights up in the instrument cluster.</p> <p><b>⚠ WARNING</b></p> <p>The air bags or Emergency Tensioning Devices may either be triggered unintentionally or, in the event of an accident, may not be triggered.</p> <p>There is an increased risk of injury.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul> <p>For further information about the restraint system, see (▷ page 40).</p>

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>Front Left Malfunction Service Required or Front Right Malfunction Service Required</p>	<p>The restraint system has malfunctioned at the front on the left or right. The  warning lamp also lights up in the instrument cluster.</p> <p> <b>WARNING</b></p> <p>The air bags or Emergency Tensioning Devices may either be triggered unintentionally or, in the event of an accident, may not be triggered.</p> <p>There is an increased risk of injury.</p> <p>► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.</p>
 <p>Left Side Curtain Airbag Malfunction Service Required or Right Side Curtain Airbag Malfunction Service Required</p>	<p>There is a malfunction in the left-hand and/or right-hand head bag. The  warning lamp also lights up in the instrument cluster.</p> <p> <b>WARNING</b></p> <p>The left or right head bag may either be triggered unintentionally or, in the event of an accident, may not be triggered.</p> <p>There is an increased risk of injury.</p> <p>► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.</p>



Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
<p>Front-Passenger Airbag Disabled See Operator's Manual</p>	<p>The front-passenger air bag and front-passenger knee bag are deactivated during the journey, although:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• an adult</li> <li>or</li> <li>• a person larger than a certain size is occupying the front-passenger seat</li> </ul> <p>If additional forces are applied to the seat, the system may interpret the occupant's weight as lower than it actually is.</p> <p> <b>WARNING</b></p> <p>The front-passenger front air bag and front passenger knee bag may not be triggered in the event of an accident. There is an increased risk of injury.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions.</li> <li>► Secure the vehicle against rolling away (► page 161).</li> <li>► Switch the ignition off.</li> <li>► Have the occupant get out of the vehicle.</li> <li>► Keep the seat unoccupied, close the front-passenger door and switch on the ignition.</li> <li>► Observe the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp in the center console and the multifunction display and check the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Seat unoccupied and ignition switched on: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must light up and remain lit. If the indicator lamp is on, OCS has deactivated the front-passenger air bag and front-passenger knee bag (► page 49).</li> <li>• the <a href="#">Front Passenger Airbag Enabled See Operator's Manual</a> or <a href="#">Front Passenger Airbag Disabled See Operator's Manual</a> display messages must not be shown in the multifunction display.</li> </ul> </li> </ul> </li> <li>► Wait for a period of at least 60 seconds until the necessary system checks have been completed.</li> <li>► Make sure that the display messages do not appear in the multifunction display.</li> </ul> <p>If these conditions are fulfilled, the front-passenger seat can be occupied again. Whether the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp remains lit or goes out depends on how OCS classifies the occupant.</p> <p>If the conditions are not fulfilled, the system is not operating correctly.</p>




Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	<p>► Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.</p> <p>For further information about the Occupant Classification System, see (&gt; page 49).</p>
<p>Front-Passenger Airbag Enabled See Operator's Manual</p>	<p>The front-passenger air bag and front-passenger knee bag are enabled during the journey, even though:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• a child, a small adult or an object weighing less than the system's weight threshold is located on the front-passenger seat or</li> <li>• the front-passenger seat is unoccupied</li> </ul> <p>The system may detect objects or forces applying additional weight on the seat.</p> <p> <b>WARNING</b></p> <p>The front-passenger front air bag and front-passenger knee bag may be triggered unintentionally.</p> <p>There is an increased risk of injury.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions.</li> <li>► Secure the vehicle against rolling away (&gt; page 161).</li> <li>► Switch the ignition off.</li> <li>► Open the front-passenger door.</li> <li>► Remove the child and the child restraint system from the front-passenger seat.</li> <li>► Make sure that there are no objects on the seat adding to the weight.</li> </ul> <p>The system may otherwise detect the additional weight and interpret the seat occupant's weight as greater than it actually is.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Keep the seat unoccupied, close the front-passenger door and switch on the ignition.</li> <li>► Observe the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp in the center console and the multifunction display and check the following: Seat unoccupied and ignition switched on: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must light up and remain lit. If the indicator lamp is on, OCS has deactivated the front-passenger air bag and front-passenger knee bag (&gt; page 49).</li> <li>• the <a href="#">Front Passenger Airbag Enabled See Operator's Manual</a> or <a href="#">Front Passenger Airbag Disabled See Oper-</a></li> </ul> </li> </ul>

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	<p>ator's Manual display messages must not be shown in the multifunction display.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Wait for a period of at least 60 seconds until the necessary system checks have been completed.</li> <li>► Make sure that the display messages do not appear in the multifunction display.</li> </ul> <p>If these conditions are fulfilled, the front-passenger seat can be occupied again. Whether the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp remains lit or goes out depends on how OCS classifies the occupant.</p> <p>If the conditions are not fulfilled, the system is not operating correctly.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.</li> </ul> <p>For further information about the Occupant Classification System, see (► page 49).</p>

## Lights



### **i** Display messages about LEDs:

This display message will only appear if all LEDs have failed.



Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>Check Left Cornering Light or Check Right Cornering Light</p>	<p>The left or right-hand cornering light is defective.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Check whether you are permitted to replace the bulb yourself (► page 115).</li> </ul> <p>or</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul>
 <p>Check Left Low Beam or Check Right Low Beam</p>	<p>The left or right-hand low-beam headlamp is defective.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Check whether you are permitted to replace the bulb yourself (► page 115).</li> </ul> <p>or</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul>
 <p>Check Rear Left Turn Signal or Check Rear Right Turn Signal</p>	<p>The rear left-hand or rear right-hand turn signal is defective.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Check whether you are permitted to replace the bulb yourself (► page 115).</li> </ul> <p>or</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul>




Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>Check Front Left Turn Signal or Check Front Right Turn Signal</p>	<p>The front left-hand or front right-hand turn signal is defective.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Check whether you are permitted to replace the bulb yourself (► page 115).</li> </ul> <p>or</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul>
 <p>Check Left Mirror Turn Signal or Check Right Mirror Turn Signal</p>	<p>The turn signal in the left-hand or right-hand exterior mirror is defective.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul>
 <p>Check Center Brake Lamp</p>	<p>The high-mounted brake lamp is faulty.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul>
 <p>Check Left Brake Lamp or Check Right Brake Lamp</p>	<p>The left or right-hand brake lamp is defective.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul>
 <p>Check Left Tail and Brake Lamps or Check Right Tail and Brake Lamps</p>	<p>The left or right-hand tail lamp/brake lamp is defective.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul>
 <p>Check Left High Beam or Check Right High Beam</p>	<p>The left or right-hand high beam is defective.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Check whether you are permitted to replace the bulb yourself (► page 115).</li> </ul> <p>or</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul>
 <p>License Plate Lamp</p>	<p>The left or right-hand license plate lamp is defective.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul>
 <p>Check Left Fog Lamp or Check Right Fog Lamp</p>	<p>The left-hand or right-hand front fog lamp is defective.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul>






Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 Rear Fog Lamp	The rear fog lamp is defective. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul>
 Check Front Left Parking Lamp or Check Front Right Parking Lamp	The front left or front right parking or standing lamp is defective. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Check whether you are permitted to replace the bulb yourself (&gt; page 115).</li> <li>or</li> <li>► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul>
 Backup Light	The backup lamp is defective. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Check whether you are permitted to replace the bulb yourself (&gt; page 115).</li> <li>or</li> <li>► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul>
 Check Front Left Sidemarker Lamp or Check Front Right Sidemarker Lamp	The left or right front side marker lamp is defective. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul>
 Check Rear Left Sidemarker Lamp or Check Rear Right Sidemarker Lamp	The rear left or right side marker lamp is defective. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul>
 Check Left Daytime Running Light or Check Right Day-time Running Light	The left-hand or right-hand daytime running lamp is faulty. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Check whether you are permitted to replace the bulb yourself (&gt; page 115).</li> <li>or</li> <li>► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul>
 Active Headlamps Inoperative	The active light function is defective. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul>
 Malfunction See Operator's Manual	The exterior lighting is defective. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul>

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>Auto Lamp Function Inoperative</p>	<p>The light sensor is defective.</p> <p>► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.</p>
 <p>Switch Off Lights</p>	<p>The lights are still switched on when you leave the vehicle. A warning tone also sounds.</p> <p>► Turn the light switch to <b>AUTO</b>.</p>
<p>Adaptive Highbeam Assist Inoperative</p>	<p>Adaptive Highbeam Assist is faulty.</p> <p>► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.</p>
<p>Adaptive Highbeam Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual</p>	<p>Adaptive Highbeam Assist is deactivated and temporarily inoperative. Possible causes are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• the windshield in the camera's field of vision is dirty.</li> <li>• visibility is impaired due to heavy rain, snow or fog.</li> </ul> <p>► Clean the windshield.</p> <p>If the system detects that the camera is fully operational again, the <b>Adaptive Highbeam Assist Now Available</b> message is displayed.</p> <p>Adaptive Highbeam Assist is operational again.</p>




## Engine

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>Check Coolant Level See Operator's Manual</p>	<p>The coolant level is too low.</p> <p><b>!</b> Avoid making long journeys with too little coolant in the engine cooling system. The engine will otherwise be damaged.</p> <p>► Add coolant, observing the warning notes before doing so (▷ page 281).</p> <p>► If coolant needs to be added more often than usual, have the engine coolant system checked at a qualified specialist workshop.</p>
	<p>The fan motor is faulty.</p> <p>► At coolant temperatures below 248 °F (120 °C), drive to the nearest qualified specialist workshop.</p> <p>► Avoid subjecting the engine to heavy loads, e.g. driving in mountainous terrain, and stop-and-go traffic.</p>




Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>Coolant Too Hot Stop Vehicle Turn Engine Off</p>	<p>The coolant is too hot. A warning tone also sounds.</p> <p> <b>WARNING</b></p> <p>Do not drive when your engine is overheated. This can cause some fluids which may have leaked into the engine compartment to catch fire.</p> <p>Steam from the overheated engine can also cause serious burns which can occur just by opening the hood.</p> <p>There is a risk of injury.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Pull over and stop the vehicle safely and switch off the engine, paying attention to road and traffic conditions.</li> <li>► Secure the vehicle against rolling away (► page 161).</li> <li>► Leave the vehicle and keep a safe distance from the vehicle until the engine has cooled down.</li> <li>► Make sure that the air supply to the engine radiator is not blocked, e.g. by snow, slush or ice.</li> <li>► Do not start the engine again until the display message goes out and the coolant temperature is below 248 °F (120 °C). Otherwise, the engine could be damaged.</li> <li>► Pay attention to the coolant temperature display.</li> <li>► If the temperature increases again, visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.</li> </ul> <p>Under normal operating conditions and with the specified coolant level, the coolant temperature may rise to 248 °F (120 °C).</p>
 <p>See Operator's Manual</p>	<p>The battery is not being charged.</p> <p>A warning tone also sounds.</p> <p>Possible causes are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• a defective alternator</li> <li>• a torn poly-V-belt</li> <li>• a malfunction in the electronics</li> </ul> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Pull over and stop the vehicle safely and switch off the engine, paying attention to road and traffic conditions.</li> </ul> <p><b>!</b> Do not continue driving. The engine could otherwise overheat.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Secure the vehicle against rolling away (► page 161).</li> <li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul>


Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>Stop Vehicle See Operator's Manual</p>	<p>The battery is no longer being charged and the battery charge level is too low.</p> <p>A warning tone also sounds.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Pull over and stop the vehicle safely and switch off the engine, paying attention to road and traffic conditions.</li> <li>► Secure the vehicle against rolling away (► page 161).</li> <li>► Observe the instructions in the display message  See Operator's Manual.</li> <li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul>
 <p>Start Engine See Operator's Manual</p>	<p>The engine is switched off and the battery charge level is too low.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Switch off electrical consumers that you do not need, such as the rear window defroster and interior lighting.</li> <li>► Leave the engine running for a few minutes or drive a long distance. The battery is being charged.</li> </ul>
 <p>Check Engine Oil At Next Refueling</p>	<p>The engine oil level has dropped to the minimum level. A warning tone also sounds.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Check the oil level at the latest when next refueling (► page 279).</li> <li>► If necessary, add engine oil (► page 280).</li> <li>► Have the engine checked at a qualified specialist workshop if engine oil needs to be added more often than usual.</li> </ul> <p><b>!</b> Avoid long journeys with too little engine oil. The engine will otherwise be damaged.</p> <p>Information on approved engine oils can be obtained from any qualified specialist workshop or on the Internet at <a href="http://bevo.mercedes-benz.com">http://bevo.mercedes-benz.com</a>.</p>
 <p>Check Engine Oil Level (Add 1 quart)</p>	<p>AMG vehicles: the engine oil level is too low.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Check the oil level at the latest when next refueling (► page 279).</li> <li>► If necessary, add engine oil (► page 280).</li> <li>► Have the engine checked at a qualified specialist workshop if engine oil needs to be added more often than usual.</li> </ul> <p><b>!</b> Avoid long journeys with too little engine oil. The engine will otherwise be damaged.</p> <p>Information on approved engine oils can be obtained from any qualified specialist workshop or on the Internet at <a href="http://bevo.mercedes-benz.com">http://bevo.mercedes-benz.com</a>.</p>




Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 Fuel Level Low	The fuel level has dropped into the reserve range. ► Refuel at the nearest gas station.
 Fuel Level Low	There is only a very small amount of fuel in the fuel tank. ► Refuel at the nearest gas station without fail.
 Gas Cap Loose	The fuel system pressure is too low. The fuel filler cap is not closed correctly or the fuel system is leaking. ► Check that the fuel filler cap is correctly closed. <b>If the fuel filler cap is not correctly closed:</b> ► Close the fuel filler cap. <b>If the fuel filler cap is correctly closed:</b> ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

## Driving systems


Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 Attention Assist: Take a Break!	Based on certain criteria, ATTENTION ASSIST has detected fatigue or a lack of concentration on the part of the driver. A warning tone also sounds. ► If necessary, take a break.  During long journeys, take regular breaks in good time so you get enough rest.
 Attention Assist Inoperative	ATTENTION ASSIST is inoperative. ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 HOLD Off	The HOLD function is deactivated. The vehicle is skidding. A warning tone also sounds. ► Reactivate the HOLD function later (► page 181).
Radar Sensors Deactivated See Operator's Manual	The radar sensor system is deactivated. ► Switch on the radar sensor system (► page 207).



Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
<p>Lane Keeping Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual</p>	<p>Lane Keeping Assist is deactivated and temporarily inoperative. Possible causes are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• the windshield in the camera's field of vision is dirty.</li> <li>• visibility is impaired due to heavy rain, snow or fog.</li> <li>• there are no lane markings for a longer period.</li> <li>• the lane markings are worn, dark or covered, e.g. by dirt or snow.</li> </ul> <p>When the causes stated above no longer apply, the display message disappears.</p> <p>Lane Keeping Assist is operational again.</p> <p>If the display message does not disappear:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions.</li> <li>► Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 161).</li> <li>► Clean the windshield.</li> </ul>
<p>Lane Keeping Assist Inoperative</p>	<p>Lane Keeping Assist is faulty.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul>
<p>Blind Spot Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual</p>	<p>Blind Spot Assist is temporarily inoperative. Possible causes are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• the sensors are dirty.</li> <li>• function is impaired due to heavy rain or snow.</li> <li>• the radar sensor system is outside the operating temperature range.</li> <li>• the radar sensor system is temporarily inoperative, e.g. due to electromagnetic radiation emitted by nearby TV or radio stations or other sources of electromagnetic radiation.</li> </ul> <p>The yellow  indicator lamps also light up in the exterior mirrors.</p> <p>When the causes stated above no longer apply, the display message disappears.</p> <p>Blind Spot Assist is operational again.</p> <p>If the display message does not disappear:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions.</li> <li>► Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 161).</li> <li>► Clean the sensors (▷ page 287).</li> <li>► Restart the engine.</li> </ul>

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
Blind Spot Assist Inoperative	<p>Blind Spot Assist is defective.</p> <p>The yellow  indicator lamps also light up in the exterior mirrors.</p> <p>► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.</p>
Parking Guidance Inoperative	<p>Parking Guidance is malfunctioning (▷ page 185).</p> <p>► Restart the engine.</p> <p>If the display message continues to be displayed:</p> <p>► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.</p>
Parking Guidance Canceled	<p>Parking Guidance is deactivated. Possible causes are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• the vehicle is skidding.</li> <li>• the sensors are dirty.</li> <li>• a malfunction has occurred.</li> </ul> <p>A warning tone also sounds.</p> <p>► Reactivate Parking Guidance later (▷ page 185).</p> <p>If the parking space symbol does not appear in the multifunction display at speeds below 19 mph (30 km/h):</p> <p>► Clean the sensors (▷ page 287).</p> <p>► Restart the engine.</p> <p>If the parking space symbol still does not appear in the multifunction display at speeds below 19 mph (30 km/h):</p> <p>► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.</p> <p>Parking Guidance has been deactivated because you are no longer following the recommended path.</p> <p>► Park again and, while doing so, observe the display messages in the multifunction display.</p>
Parking Guidance Finished	<p>The vehicle is parked. A warning tone also sounds.</p> <p>The display message disappears automatically.</p>
DISTRONIC PLUS Off	<p>DISTRONIC PLUS has been deactivated (▷ page 171).</p> <p>If it was deactivated automatically, a warning tone also sounds.</p>
DISTRONIC PLUS Now Available	<p>DISTRONIC PLUS is operational again after having been temporarily unavailable. You can now reactivate DISTRONIC PLUS (▷ page 171).</p>

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
<p>DISTRONIC PLUS Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual</p>	<p>DISTRONIC PLUS is temporarily inoperative. Possible causes are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• function is impaired due to heavy rain or snow.</li> <li>• the sensors in the radiator trim and the bumper are dirty.</li> <li>• the radar sensor system is temporarily inoperative, e.g. due to electromagnetic radiation emitted by nearby TV or radio stations or other sources of electromagnetic radiation.</li> <li>• the system is outside the operating temperature range.</li> <li>• the on-board voltage is too low.</li> </ul> <p>A warning tone also sounds.</p> <p>When the causes stated above no longer apply, the display message disappears.</p> <p>DISTRONIC PLUS is operational again.</p> <p>If the display message does not disappear:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions.</li> <li>► Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 161).</li> <li>► Clean the sensors in the radiator trim and the bumper (▷ page 287).</li> <li>► Restart the engine.</li> </ul>
<p>DISTRONIC PLUS Inoperative</p>	<p>DISTRONIC PLUS is defective.</p> <p>BAS PLUS (Brake Assist PLUS) and PRE-SAFE® Brake may be inoperative as well.</p> <p>A warning tone also sounds.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul>
<p>DISTRONIC PLUS Suspended</p>	<p>You have depressed the accelerator pedal. DISTRONIC PLUS is no longer controlling the speed of the vehicle.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal.</li> </ul>
<p>DISTRONIC PLUS - - - mph</p>	<p>An activation condition for DISTRONIC PLUS is not fulfilled.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Check the activation conditions for DISTRONIC PLUS (▷ page 171).</li> </ul>

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
Cruise Control Inoperative	Cruise control is defective. A warning tone also sounds. ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
Cruise Control - - - mph	A condition for activating cruise control has not been fulfilled. You have tried to store a speed below 20 mph (30 km/h), for example. ► If conditions permit, drive faster than 20 mph (30 km/h) and store the speed. ► Check the activation conditions for cruise control (► page 169).

Tires	
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
Check Tire Pressure Soon	<p>Canada only:</p> <p>The tire pressure loss warning system has detected a significant loss in pressure.</p> <p>A warning tone also sounds.</p> <p> <b>WARNING</b></p> <p>With tire pressures which are too low, there is a risk of the following hazards:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• they may burst, especially as the load and vehicle speed increase.</li> <li>• they may wear excessively and/or unevenly, which may greatly impair tire traction.</li> <li>• the driving characteristics, as well as steering and braking, may be greatly impaired.</li> </ul> <p>There is a risk of an accident.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Stop the vehicle without making any sudden steering or braking maneuvers. Pay attention to the traffic conditions as you do so.</li> <li>► Secure the vehicle against rolling away (&gt; page 161).</li> <li>► Check the tires and, if necessary, follow the instructions for a flat tire (&gt; page 292).</li> <li>► Check the tire pressures and, if necessary, correct the tire pressure.</li> <li>► Restart the tire pressure loss warning system when the tire pressure is correct (&gt; page 318).</li> </ul>
Check Tire Pressure Then Restart Run Flat Indicator	<p>Canada only:</p> <p>The tire pressure loss warning system generated a display message and has not been restarted since.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Set the correct tire pressure in all four tires.</li> <li>► Restart the tire pressure loss warning system (&gt; page 318).</li> </ul>
Run Flat Indicator Inoperative	<p>Canada only:</p> <p>The tire pressure loss warning system is faulty.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul>
Please Correct Tire Pressure	<p>The tire pressure is too low in at least one of the tires, or the tire pressure difference between the wheels is too great.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Check the tire pressures at the next opportunity (&gt; page 318).</li> <li>► If necessary, correct the tire pressure.</li> <li>► Restart the tire pressure monitor (&gt; page 321).</li> </ul>


Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
<p>Check Tires</p>	<p>The tire pressure in one or more tires has dropped significantly. The wheel position is displayed in the multifunction display. A warning tone also sounds.</p> <p> <b>WARNING</b></p> <p>With tire pressures which are too low, there is a risk of the following hazards:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• they may burst, especially as the load and vehicle speed increase.</li> <li>• they may wear excessively and/or unevenly, which may greatly impair tire traction.</li> <li>• the driving characteristics, as well as steering and braking, may be greatly impaired.</li> </ul> <p>There is a risk of an accident.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Stop the vehicle without making any sudden steering or braking maneuvers. Pay attention to the traffic conditions as you do so.</li> <li>► Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 161).</li> <li>► Check the tires and, if necessary, follow the instructions for a flat tire (▷ page 292).</li> <li>► Check the tire pressure (▷ page 318).</li> <li>► If necessary, correct the tire pressure.</li> </ul>
<p>Warning Tire Malfunction</p>	<p>The tire pressure in one or more tires has dropped suddenly. The wheel position is shown in the multifunction display.</p> <p> <b>WARNING</b></p> <p>If you drive with a flat tire, there is a risk of the following hazards:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• a flat tire affects the ability to steer or brake the vehicle.</li> <li>• you could lose control of the vehicle.</li> <li>• continued driving with a flat tire will cause excessive heat build-up and possibly a fire.</li> </ul> <p>There is a risk of an accident.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Stop the vehicle without making any sudden steering or braking maneuvers. Pay attention to the traffic conditions as you do so.</li> <li>► Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 161).</li> <li>► Check the tires and, if necessary, follow the instructions for a flat tire (▷ page 292).</li> </ul>





Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
Tire Pressure Monitor Currently Unavailable	Due to a source of radio interference, no signals can be received from the wheel sensors. The tire pressure monitor is temporarily malfunctioning. ► Drive on. The tire pressure monitor restarts automatically as soon as the problem has been solved.
TirePress. Sensor(s) Missing	There is no signal from the tire pressure sensor of one or several wheels. The pressure of the affected tire is not displayed in the multifunction display. ► Have the faulty tire pressure sensor replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.
Tire Pressure Monitor Inoperative No Wheel Sensors	The wheels mounted do not have a suitable tire pressure sensor. The tire pressure monitor is deactivated. ► Mount wheels with suitable tire pressure sensors. The tire pressure monitor is activated automatically after driving for a few minutes.
Tire Pressure Monitor Inoperative	The tire pressure monitor is faulty. ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.








### Vehicle


Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
Shift to 'P' or 'N' to Start Engine	You have attempted to start the engine with the transmission in position <b>R</b> or <b>D</b> . ► Shift the transmission to position <b>P</b> or <b>N</b> .
Apply Brake to Shift from 'P'	You have attempted to move the transmission selector lever to position <b>D</b> , <b>R</b> or <b>N</b> without depressing the brake pedal. ► Depress the brake pedal.







Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
<p>Risk of Rolling Transmission Not in P</p>	<p> <b>WARNING</b></p> <p>You have switched off the engine with the Start/Stop button and opened the driver's door.            You wanted to lock the vehicle.            A warning tone also sounds.            or            You have turned off the engine with the Start/Stop button and opened the driver's door while the transmission was in position <b>N</b>.</p> <p>► Shift the transmission to position <b>P</b>.</p> <hr/> <p>While the HOLD function or DISTRONIC PLUS is active, you have:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• opened the driver's door and released the seat belt or</li> <li>• switched off the engine or</li> <li>• opened the hood</li> </ul> <p>A tone may also sound at regular intervals. If you attempt to lock the vehicle, the tone becomes louder.            You cannot start the engine.</p> <p>► Shift the transmission to position <b>P</b>.            You can restart the engine.</p>
<p>Service Required Do Not Shift Gears Visit Dealer</p>	<p>You cannot change the transmission position due to a malfunction.            A warning tone also sounds.</p> <p>If transmission position <b>D</b> is selected:</p> <p>► Drive to a qualified specialist workshop without shifting the transmission from position <b>D</b>.</p> <p>If transmission position <b>R</b>, <b>N</b> or <b>P</b> is selected:</p> <p>► Notify a qualified specialist workshop or breakdown service.</p>





Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
<p>Clutch Overheated Avoid Pulling Away Engage/Diseng. Clutch Quickly if Required</p>	<p>The clutch is under considerable load and the permitted operating temperature has been exceeded. A warning tone also sounds. Avoid frequent pulling away and driving at walking pace over longer distances.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions.</li> <li>► Secure the vehicle against rolling away (► page 161).</li> <li>► Leave the engine running. The clutch is cooled more quickly with the engine running.</li> </ul> <p>or</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► If possible, continue driving at a steady speed.</li> <li>► Remove your foot from the clutch pedal and do not allow the clutch to slip. The clutch may also cool down during the journey.</li> </ul> <p>It may take several minutes for it to cool down. When the clutch has cooled down, the display message disappears. The clutch is fully operational again.</p>
	<p>The trunk lid is open.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Close the trunk lid.</li> </ul>
	<p>The hood is open.</p> <p> <b>WARNING</b></p> <p>The open hood may block your view when the vehicle is in motion. There is a risk of an accident.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions.</li> <li>► Secure the vehicle against rolling away (► page 161).</li> <li>► Close the hood.</li> </ul>
	<p>At least one door is open. A warning tone also sounds.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Close all the doors.</li> </ul>

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>Power Steering Malfunction See Operator's Manual</p>	<p>The power steering is malfunctioning. A warning tone also sounds.</p> <p> <b>WARNING</b></p> <p>You will need to use more force to steer. There is a risk of an accident.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Check whether you are able to apply the extra force required.</li> <li>► <b>If you are able to steer safely:</b> carefully drive on to a qualified specialist workshop.</li> <li>► <b>If you are unable to steer safely:</b> do not drive on. Contact the nearest qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul>
 <p>Trunk Partition Open</p>	<p>The trunk partition is open.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Close the trunk partition (▷ page 90).</li> </ul>
<p>Phone No Service</p>	<p>Your vehicle is outside the network provider's transmitter/receiver range.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Wait until the mobile phone operational readiness symbol appears in the multifunction display.</li> </ul>
 <p>Decrease Speed</p>	<p>You wanted to open the roof while the vehicle was in motion.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions.</li> <li>► Open the roof (▷ page 88).</li> </ul>
 <p>Vario-Roof Lowering</p>	<p>The roof is not fully opened or closed. The hydraulics are depressurized.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Fully open or close the roof (▷ page 88).</li> </ul>
 <p>Open/Close Vario-Roof Completely</p>	<p>The roof is not locked.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions.</li> <li>► Push or pull the roof switch until the roof is fully open or closed (▷ page 88).</li> </ul>
 <p>Start Engine See Operator's Manual</p>	<p>The on-board voltage is too low.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Start the engine.</li> <li>► After approximately ten seconds, repeat the opening or closing procedure (▷ page 88).</li> </ul>

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	<p>The roof has been opened and closed several times in a row. The roof drive has been switched off automatically for safety reasons. You can open and close the roof again after approximately ten minutes.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Switch off the ignition and turn it back on.</li> <li>► Repeat the opening or closing procedure (▷ page 88).</li> </ul>
Close Rear Side Windows	<p>You leave the vehicle and at least one of the rear side windows is open.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Close the rear side windows (▷ page 84).</li> </ul>
 Check Washer Fluid	<p>The washer fluid level in the washer fluid reservoir has dropped below the minimum.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Add washer fluid (▷ page 281).</li> </ul>
Wiper Malfunctioning	<p>The windshield wipers are malfunctioning.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul>
Hazard Warning Flashers Malfunctioning	<p>The hazard warning lamps are faulty.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul>

### SmartKey





Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 Key Does Not Belong to Vehicle	<p>You have put the wrong SmartKey in the ignition lock.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Use the correct SmartKey.</li> </ul>
 Take Your Key from Ignition	<p>The SmartKey is in the ignition lock.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Remove the SmartKey.</li> </ul>
 Obtain a New Key	<p>The SmartKey needs to be replaced.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul>
 Replace Key Battery	<p>The batteries of the KEYLESS-GO key are discharged.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Change the batteries (▷ page 75).</li> </ul>

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>Don't Forget Your Key</p>	<p>The display message is shown for a maximum of 60 seconds and is only a reminder.</p> <p>You have opened the driver's door with the engine switched off. The KEYLESS-GO key is not in the ignition lock.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Remember to take the KEYLESS-GO key with you when you leave the vehicle.</li> </ul>
 <p>Key Not Detected (red display message)</p>	<p>The KEYLESS-GO key is not in the vehicle. A warning tone also sounds.</p> <p>If the engine is switched off, you can no longer lock the vehicle centrally or start the engine.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions.</li> <li>► Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 161).</li> <li>► Locate the KEYLESS-GO key.</li> </ul> <p>The KEYLESS-GO key is not detected while the engine is running because there is interference from a strong source of radio waves. A warning tone also sounds.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions.</li> <li>► Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 161).</li> <li>► Operate the vehicle with the SmartKey in the ignition lock.</li> </ul>
 <p>Key Not Detected (white display message)</p>	<p>The KEYLESS-GO key cannot be detected at present.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Change the location of the SmartKey with the KEYLESS-GO functions in the vehicle.</li> </ul> <p>If the KEYLESS-GO key is still not detected:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Operate the vehicle with the SmartKey in the ignition lock.</li> </ul>
 <p>Remove 'Start' Button and Insert Key</p>	<p>The KEYLESS-GO key can continuously not be detected. KEYLESS-GO is temporarily malfunctioning or is defective. A warning tone also sounds.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Insert the SmartKey into the ignition lock and turn it to the desired position.</li> <li>► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul>






## Warning and indicator lamps



## Safety

## Seat belts









Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>After starting the engine, the red seat belt warning lamp lights up for 6 seconds.</p>	<p>The seat belt warning lamp reminds the driver and front passenger to fasten their seat belts.</p> <p>► Fasten your seat belt (▷ page 44).</p>
 <p>After starting the engine, the red seat belt warning lamp lights up. In addition, a warning tone sounds for up to 6 seconds.</p>	<p>The driver's seat belt is not fastened.</p> <p>► Fasten your seat belt (▷ page 44). The warning tone ceases.</p>
 <p>The red seat belt warning lamp lights up after the engine starts, as soon as the driver's or the front-passenger door is closed.</p>	<p>The driver or front passenger has not fastened their seat belt.</p> <p>► Fasten your seat belt (▷ page 44). The warning lamp goes out.</p> <p>There are objects on the front-passenger seat.</p> <p>► Remove the objects from the front-passenger seat and stow them in a secure place. The warning lamp goes out.</p>
 <p>The red seat belt warning lamp flashes and an intermittent audible warning sounds.</p>	<p>The driver or front passenger has not fastened their seat belt. The vehicle is being driven faster than 15 mph (25 km/h) or has briefly been driven faster than 15 mph (25 km/h).</p> <p>► Fasten your seat belt (▷ page 44). The warning lamp goes out and the intermittent warning tone ceases.</p> <p>There are objects on the front-passenger seat. The vehicle is being driven faster than 15 mph (25 km/h) or has briefly been driven faster than 15 mph (25 km/h).</p> <p>► Remove the objects from the front-passenger seat and stow them in a secure place. The warning lamp goes out and the intermittent warning tone ceases.</p>






## Safety systems







Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
<p> (USA only)</p> <p> (Canada only)</p> <p>The red brake system warning lamp comes on while the engine is running. A warning tone also sounds.</p>	<p>There is not enough brake fluid in the brake fluid reservoir.</p> <p> <b>WARNING</b></p> <p>The braking effect may be impaired. There is a risk of an accident.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances.</li> <li>► Secure the vehicle against rolling away (&gt; page 161).</li> <li>► Do not add brake fluid. Adding more will not remedy the malfunction.</li> <li>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</li> <li>► Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display.</li> </ul>
<p></p> <p>The yellow ABS warning lamp is lit while the engine is running.</p>	<p>ABS (Anti-lock Braking System) is deactivated due to a malfunction. BAS (Brake Assist), BAS PLUS, ESP® (Electronic Stability Program), PRE-SAFE®, PRE-SAFE® Brake, the HOLD function and hill start assist are therefore also deactivated, for example. ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated.</p> <p> <b>WARNING</b></p> <p>The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The wheels could therefore lock if you brake hard, for example.</p> <p>The steerability and braking characteristics may be severely affected. The braking distance in an emergency braking situation can increase.</p> <p>If ESP® is not operational, ESP® is unable to stabilize the vehicle. There is an increased risk of skidding and an accident.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display.</li> <li>► Drive on carefully.</li> <li>► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul> <p>If the ABS control unit is faulty, there is also a possibility that other systems, such as the navigation system or the automatic transmission, will not be available.</p>






Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>The yellow ABS warning lamp is lit while the engine is running.</p>	<p>ABS is temporarily unavailable. BAS, BAS PLUS, ESP<sup>®</sup>, EBD (electronic brake force distribution), PRE-SAFE<sup>®</sup>, PRE-SAFE<sup>®</sup> Brake, the HOLD function, hill start assist are therefore also deactivated, for example.</p> <p>Possible causes are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Self-diagnosis is not yet complete.</li> <li>• The on-board voltage may be insufficient.</li> </ul> <p>ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated.</p> <p> <b>WARNING</b></p> <p>The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The front and rear wheels could therefore lock if you brake hard, for example.</p> <p>The steerability and braking characteristics may be severely affected. The braking distance in an emergency braking situation can increase.</p> <p>If ESP<sup>®</sup> is not operational, ESP<sup>®</sup> is unable to stabilize the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Carefully drive a suitable distance, making slight steering movements at a speed above 12 mph (20 km/h). The functions mentioned above are available again when the warning lamp goes out.</li> </ul> <p>If the warning lamp is still on:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display.</li> <li>► Drive on carefully.</li> <li>► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul>











Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>The yellow ABS warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. A warning tone also sounds.</p>	<p>EBD is not available due to a malfunction. Therefore, ABS, BAS, BAS PLUS, ESP®, PRE-SAFE®, PRE-SAFE® Brake, the HOLD function and hill start assist are also unavailable, for example. ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated.</p> <p> <b>WARNING</b></p> <p>The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The front and rear wheels could therefore lock if you brake hard, for example.</p> <p>The steerability and braking characteristics may be severely affected. The braking distance in an emergency braking situation can increase.</p> <p>If ESP® is not operational, ESP® is unable to stabilize the vehicle. There is an increased risk of skidding and an accident.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display.</li> <li>► Drive on carefully.</li> <li>► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul>
<p> (USA only)</p> <p> (Canada only)</p> <p>  </p> <p>The red brake warning lamp, the yellow ESP® and ESP® OFF warning lamps and the yellow ABS warning lamp are lit while the engine is running.</p>	<p>ABS and ESP® are not available due to a malfunction. Therefore, BAS, BAS PLUS, EBD, PRE-SAFE®, PRE-SAFE® Brake, the HOLD function and hill start assist, for example, are not available either. ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated.</p> <p> <b>WARNING</b></p> <p>The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The front and rear wheels could therefore lock if you brake hard, for example.</p> <p>The steerability and braking characteristics may be severely affected. The braking distance in an emergency braking situation can increase.</p> <p>If ESP® is not operational, ESP® is unable to stabilize the vehicle. There is an increased risk of skidding and an accident.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display.</li> <li>► Drive on carefully.</li> <li>► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul>

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>The yellow ESP® warning lamp flashes while the vehicle is in motion.</p>	<p>ESP® or traction control has intervened because there is a risk of skidding or at least one wheel has started to spin. Cruise control or DISTRONIC PLUS is deactivated.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► When pulling away, only depress the accelerator pedal as far as necessary.</li> <li>► Ease off the accelerator pedal while the vehicle is in motion.</li> <li>► Adapt your driving style to suit the road and weather conditions.</li> <li>► Do not deactivate ESP®.</li> </ul> <p>For exceptions, see: (▷ page 64).</p>
 <p>The yellow ESP® OFF warning lamp is lit while the engine is running.</p>	<p>ESP® is deactivated.</p> <p> <b>WARNING</b></p> <p>If ESP® is switched off, ESP® is unable to stabilize the vehicle. There is an increased risk of skidding and an accident.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Reactivate ESP®.</li> </ul> <p>For exceptions, see: (▷ page 64).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Adapt your driving style to suit the road and weather conditions.</li> </ul> <p>If ESP® cannot be activated:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Drive on carefully.</li> <li>► Have ESP® checked at a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul>
 <p>AMG vehicles only: The yellow SPORT handling mode warning lamp is lit while the engine is running.</p>	<p>SPORT handling mode is activated.</p> <p> <b>WARNING</b></p> <p>When SPORT handling mode is switched on, ESP® is unable to stabilize the vehicle. There is an increased risk of skidding and an accident.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Only switch on SPORT handling mode in certain situations (▷ page 65).</li> </ul>

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
  <p>The yellow ESP® and ESP® OFF warning lamps are lit while the engine is running.</p>	<p>ESP®, BAS, BAS PLUS, PRE-SAFE®, PRE-SAFE® Brake, the HOLD function and hill start assist are not available due to a malfunction. ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated.</p> <p> <b>WARNING</b></p> <p>The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above.</p> <p>The braking distance in an emergency braking situation can thus increase.</p> <p>If ESP® is not operational, ESP® is unable to stabilize the vehicle. There is an increased risk of skidding and an accident.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display.</li> <li>► Drive on carefully.</li> <li>► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul>
  <p>The yellow ESP® and ESP® OFF warning lamps are lit while the engine is running.</p>	<p>ESP®, BAS, PRE-SAFE®, the HOLD function and hill start assist are temporarily unavailable.</p> <p>BAS PLUS and PRE-SAFE® Brake may also have failed. ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated.</p> <p>Self-diagnosis is not yet complete.</p> <p> <b>WARNING</b></p> <p>The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above.</p> <p>The braking distance in an emergency braking situation can thus increase.</p> <p>If ESP® is not operational, ESP® is unable to stabilize the vehicle. There is an increased risk of skidding and an accident.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Carefully drive a suitable distance, making slight steering movements at a speed above 12 mph (20 km/h). The functions mentioned above are available again when the warning lamp goes out.</li> </ul> <p>If the warning lamp is still on:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display.</li> <li>► Drive on carefully.</li> <li>► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul>


Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
<p> (USA only)</p> <p> (Canada only)</p> <p>The red electric parking brake indicator lamp flashes or lights up and/or</p> <p></p> <p>warning lamp for the electric parking brake lights up.</p>	<p>► Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display.</p>
<p></p> <p>The red restraint system warning lamp is lit while the engine is running.</p>	<p>The restraint system is faulty.</p> <p> <b>WARNING</b></p> <p>The air bags or Emergency Tensioning Devices may either be triggered unintentionally or, in the event of an accident, may not be triggered.</p> <p>There is an increased risk of injury.</p> <p>► Drive on carefully.</p> <p>► Have the restraint system checked at a qualified specialist workshop immediately.</p> <p>For further information about the restraint system, see (► page 40).</p>





Engine	
Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>The yellow Check Engine warning lamp lights up while the engine is running.</p>	<p>There may be a malfunction, for example:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• in the engine management</li> <li>• in the fuel injection system</li> <li>• in the exhaust system</li> <li>• in the ignition system</li> <li>• in the fuel system</li> </ul> <p>The emission limit values may be exceeded and the engine may be in emergency mode.</p> <p>► Have the vehicle checked as soon as possible at a qualified specialist workshop.</p> <p><b>i</b> In some states, you must immediately visit a qualified specialist workshop as soon as the yellow Check Engine warning lamp lights up. This depends on the locally applicable legal requirements. If in doubt, check whether such legal regulations apply in the state in which you are currently driving.</p>
 <p>The yellow reserve fuel warning lamp lights up while the engine is running.</p>	<p>The fuel level has dropped into the reserve range.</p> <p>► Refuel at the nearest gas station.</p>
 <p>The yellow reserve fuel warning lamp flashes while the vehicle is in motion.</p> <p>In addition, the  Check Engine warning lamp may light up.</p>	<p>The fuel system pressure is too low. The fuel filler cap is not closed correctly or the fuel system is leaking.</p> <p>► Check that the fuel filler cap is correctly closed.</p> <p>► <b>If the fuel filler cap is not correctly closed:</b> close the fuel filler cap.</p> <p>► <b>If the fuel filler cap is closed:</b> visit a qualified specialist workshop.</p>
 <p>The red coolant warning lamp lights up while the engine is running and the coolant temperature gauge is at the start of the scale.</p>	<p>The temperature sensor for the coolant temperature gauge is defective.</p> <p>The coolant temperature is no longer being monitored. There is a risk of engine damage if the coolant temperature is too high.</p> <p>► Pull over and stop the vehicle safely and switch off the engine, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances.</p> <p>► Secure the vehicle against rolling away (► page 161).</p> <p>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</p>

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>The red coolant warning lamp comes on while the engine is running.</p>	<p>The coolant level is too low.</p> <p>If the coolant level is correct, the airflow to the engine radiator may be blocked or the electric engine radiator fan may be malfunctioning.</p> <p>The coolant is too hot and the engine is no longer being cooled sufficiently.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display.</li> <li>► Pull over and stop the vehicle safely and switch off the engine, paying attention to road and traffic conditions.</li> <li>► Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 161).</li> <li>► Leave the vehicle and keep a safe distance from the vehicle until the engine has cooled down.</li> <li>► Check the coolant level and add coolant, observing the warning notes (▷ page 281).</li> <li>► If you need to add coolant more often than usual, have the engine coolant system checked.</li> <li>► Make sure that the air supply to the engine radiator is not blocked, e.g. by snow, slush or ice.</li> <li>► Do not start the engine again until the coolant temperature is below 248 °F (120 °C). Otherwise, the engine could be damaged.</li> <li>► Drive to the nearest qualified specialist workshop.</li> <li>► Avoid subjecting the engine to heavy loads, e.g. driving in mountainous terrain, and stop-and-go traffic.</li> </ul>
 <p>The red coolant warning lamp comes on while the engine is running. A warning tone also sounds.</p>	<p>The coolant temperature has exceeded 248 °F (120 °C). The airflow to the engine radiator may be blocked or the coolant level may be too low.</p> <p> <b>WARNING</b></p> <p>The engine is not being cooled sufficiently and may be damaged. Do not drive when your engine is overheated. This can cause some fluids which may have leaked into the engine compartment to catch fire.</p> <p>Steam from the overheated engine can also cause serious burns which can occur just by opening the hood.</p> <p>There is a risk of injury.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display.</li> <li>► Pull over and stop the vehicle safely and switch off the engine, paying attention to road and traffic conditions.</li> <li>► Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 161).</li> </ul>

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Leave the vehicle and keep a safe distance from the vehicle until the engine has cooled down.</li> <li>► Check the coolant level and add coolant, observing the warning notes (▷ page 281).</li> <li>► If you need to add coolant more often than usual, have the engine coolant system checked.</li> <li>► Make sure that the air supply to the engine radiator is not blocked, e.g. by snow, slush or ice.</li> <li>► At coolant temperatures below 248 °F (120 °C), drive to the nearest qualified specialist workshop.</li> <li>► Avoid subjecting the engine to heavy loads, e.g. driving in mountainous terrain, and stop-and-go traffic.</li> </ul>

### Driving systems

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>The red distance warning lamp lights up while the vehicle is in motion. A warning tone also sounds.</p>	<p>You are approaching a vehicle or a stationary obstacle in your line of travel at too high a speed.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Be prepared to brake immediately.</li> <li>► Pay careful attention to the traffic situation. You may have to brake or take evasive action.</li> </ul> <p>Further information on DISTRONIC PLUS (▷ page 171).            Further information on PRE-SAFE® Brake (▷ page 67).</p>

Tires	
Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>The yellow tire pressure monitor warning lamp (pressure loss/malfunction) is lit.</p>	<p>The tire pressure monitor has detected a loss of pressure in at least one of the tires.</p> <p> <b>WARNING</b></p> <p>With tire pressures which are too low, there is a risk of the following hazards:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• they may burst, especially as the load and vehicle speed increase.</li> <li>• they may wear excessively and/or unevenly, which may greatly impair tire traction.</li> <li>• the driving characteristics, as well as steering and braking, may be greatly impaired.</li> </ul> <p>There is a risk of an accident.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Stop the vehicle without making any sudden steering or braking maneuvers. Pay attention to the traffic conditions as you do so.</li> <li>► Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 161).</li> <li>► Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display.</li> <li>► Check the tires and, if necessary, follow the instructions for a flat tire (▷ page 292).</li> <li>► Check the tire pressure (▷ page 318).</li> <li>► If necessary, correct the tire pressure.</li> </ul>
 <p>The yellow tire pressure monitor warning lamp (pressure loss/malfunction) flashes for approximately one minute and then remains lit.</p>	<p>The tire pressure monitor is faulty.</p> <p> <b>WARNING</b></p> <p>The system is possibly unable to recognize or register low tire pressure.</p> <p>There is a risk of an accident.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display.</li> <li>► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.</li> </ul>



Useful information .....	256
Stowage areas .....	256
Features .....	258

## Useful information

- i** This Operator's manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment of your vehicle available at the time of publication of the Operator's manual. Country-specific differences are possible. Please note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all features described. This also applies to safety-related systems and functions.
- i** Read the information on qualified specialist workshops (► page 26).

## Storage areas

## Storage space

## Important safety notes

**⚠ WARNING**

If you do not correctly store objects in the vehicle interior, they can slip or be flung around, thus striking vehicle occupants. There is a risk of injury, especially when braking or abruptly changing directions.

- Always store objects so that they cannot be flung around in these or in similar situations.
- Always make sure that objects do not protrude from storage compartments, parcel nets or storage nets.
- Close lockable storage compartments while driving.
- Stow and secure objects that are heavy, hard, pointy, sharp-edged, fragile or too large in the trunk.

## Glove box



- **To open:** pull handle ① and open glove box flap ②.
- **To close:** fold glove box flap ② upwards until it engages.

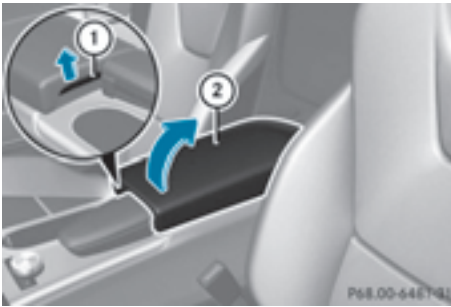
The glove box flap contains brackets for coins, pens, and credit and service cards.



The glove box can be locked and unlocked using the mechanical key.

- **To lock:** insert the mechanical key into the lock and turn it to position ②.
- **To unlock:** insert the mechanical key into the lock and turn it to position ①.

### Stowage compartment/telephone compartment under the armrest



- ▶ **To open:** push button ① up and raise armrest ②.

The stowage compartment can be locked and unlocked centrally using the SmartKey (▷ page 72).

**i** Depending on the vehicle equipment, a 12 V power socket, USB port or a Media Interface is installed in the stowage compartment. A Media Interface is a universal interface for mobile audio equipment, e.g. for an iPod® or MP3 player (see the separate COMAND Operating Instructions).

### Eyeglasses compartment



- ▶ **To open:** press marking ①.

Make sure that the eyeglasses compartment is always closed while the vehicle is in motion.

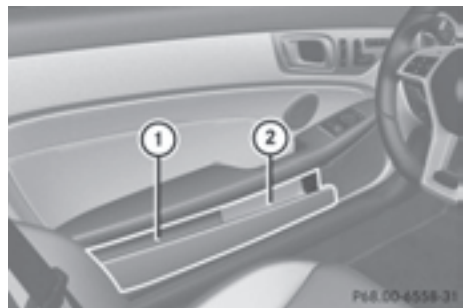
### Stowage compartment in the center console



- ▶ **To open:** briefly press the lower section of cover ①.
- ▶ **To remove the insert:** pull the left-hand side of the insert up and out.
- ▶ **To install the insert:** press the insert into the housing.

Depending on the vehicle equipment, there may be an ashtray in the center console instead of a storage compartment.

### Stowage compartment in the doors



In the door trim, there is a ruffled pocket ② with storage slot ①.

### Stowage box in the rear wall between the seats

A ruffled pocket is located on the rear wall between the seats.

P68.00-6467-14L

P68.00-4558-31

P68.00-6499-31



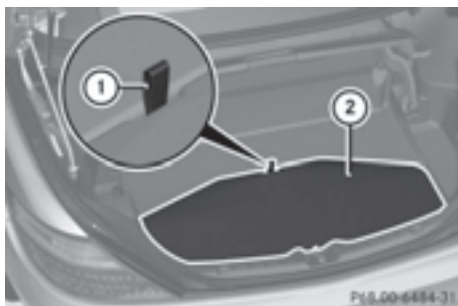
① Ruffled pocket

### Stowage net

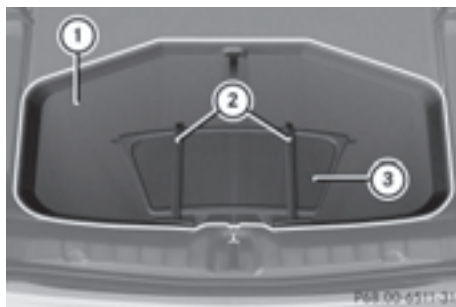
Stowage nets are located in the front-passenger footwell and on the rear wall behind the driver's seat.

### Reversible floor panel in the trunk

Using the flat side of the reversible floor panel will give you a level trunk. If you turn the reversible floor panel over, you can transport objects, for example a drinks crate, on it.



- ▶ **To turn over:** pull up reversible floor panel ② using strap ①.
- ▶ Turn over reversible floor panel ② and re-insert it.



Attached to the reversible floor panel are two flexible straps ② that you can use to secure objects, for example wind screen ③, when reversible floor panel ① has been turned over.

### Roof carrier

**!** This vehicle is not designed to transport items on the roof. Roof carriers and other devices which are mounted on the roof that have not been specifically approved for this model by Mercedes-Benz must not be used as they could damage the vehicle and the retractable hardtop (vario-roof).

At the time of going to print, Mercedes-Benz does not offer any roof carrier or other roof-installed devices for this model.

**!** This vehicle is not designed to transport any items on the trunk lid or to allow luggage carriers or equipment of any kind to be installed to the trunk lid. Otherwise the vehicle and the retractable hardtop could be damaged.

### Features

#### Cup holder

### Important safety notes

#### WARNING

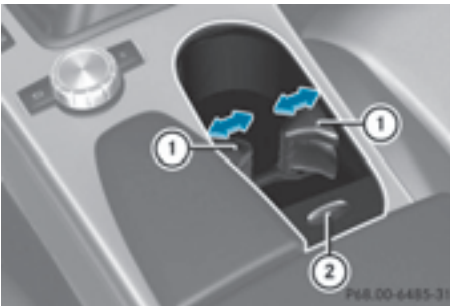
If you do not correctly store objects in the vehicle interior, they can slip or be flung around, thus striking vehicle occupants.

There is a risk of injury, especially when braking or abruptly changing directions.

- Always store objects so that they cannot be flung around in these or in similar situations.
- Always make sure that objects do not protrude from stowage compartments, parcel nets or stowage nets.
- Close lockable stowage compartments while driving.
- Stow and secure objects that are heavy, hard, pointy, sharp-edged, fragile or too large in the trunk.

**!** Only use the cup holders for containers of the right size and which have lids. The drinks could otherwise spill.

### Cup holder in the center console



- ▶ **To open:** slide cover ② back.
- ▶ **To remove the insert:** slide catch ① inwards on both sides in the direction of the arrow.
- ▶ Remove the cup holder insert upwards.
- ▶ **To re-install the insert:** place the insert in the stowage space.
- ▶ Slide catch ① outwards in the direction of the arrow until it engages.

You can remove the cup holder insert for cleaning. Clean with clear, lukewarm water only.

### Bottle holder

Observe the "Important safety notes" in the "Stowage compartments" section (▷ page 256).

**!** Make sure that any bottles weighing more than 1.1 lb(0.5 kg) that are stored in the bottle holder, rest on the vehicle floor. The bottle holder could otherwise be damaged.



- ▶ Press the outer edge of button ① and slide in the direction of the arrow until the bottle fits into the opening.
- ▶ Insert the bottle into the bottle holder.

The bottle holder is suitable for bottles with a capacity of 25 fl. oz. (0.7 l) to 54 fl. oz. (1.5 l). The bottle holder does not secure the bottles; it merely prevents them from tipping over.

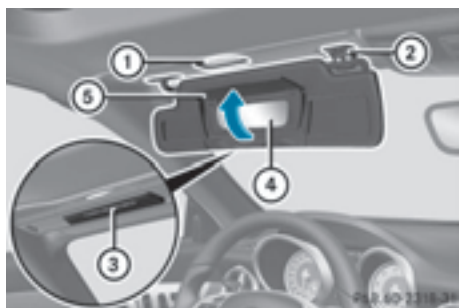
### Sun visors

#### Overview

**⚠ WARNING**

If the mirror cover of the vanity mirror is folded up when the vehicle is in motion, you could be blinded by incident light. There is a risk of an accident.

Always keep the mirror cover folded down while driving.



- ① Mirror light
  - ② Bracket
  - ③ Retaining strip, e.g. for a parking lot ticket
  - ④ Vanity mirror
  - ⑤ Mirror cover
- i** When driving at high speeds with the side window or roof open:  
If you have inserted a car park ticket into retaining strip ③, make sure that it is not blown away by the wind.

### Vanity mirror in the sun visor

Mirror light ① only functions if the sun visor is clipped into bracket ② and mirror cover ⑤ has been folded up.

### Glare from the side

- ▶ Fold down the sun visor.
- ▶ Pull the sun visor out of retainer ②.
- ▶ Swing the sun visor to the side.
- ▶ Slide the sun visor horizontally as desired.

### Ashtray



- ▶ **To open:** push the lower section of cover ①.  
The cover opens.
- ▶ **To remove the insert:** lift insert ③ up ② and out.
- ▶ **To re-install the insert:** press insert ③ into the holder until it engages.

### Cigarette lighter

#### WARNING

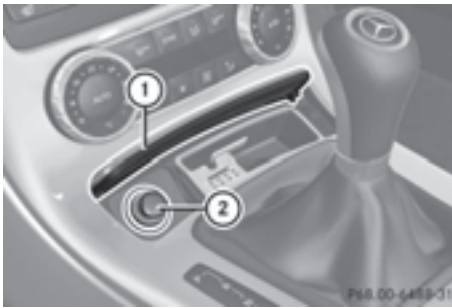
You can burn yourself if you touch the hot heating element or the socket of the cigarette lighter.

In addition, flammable materials can ignite if:

- the hot cigarette lighter falls
- a child holds the hot cigarette lighter to objects, for example

There is a risk of fire and injury.

Always hold the cigarette lighter by the knob. Always make sure that the cigarette lighter is out of reach of children. Never leave children unsupervised in the vehicle.



Your attention must always be focused on the traffic conditions. Only use the cigarette lighter when road and traffic conditions permit.

- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 139).
- ▶ **To open:** push the lower section of cover **①**.  
The ashtray opens.
- ▶ Press in cigarette lighter **②**.  
Cigarette lighter **②** will pop out automatically when the heating element is red-hot.

## 12 V sockets

### General notes

- ! If you are using all sockets in the vehicle, make sure that you do not exceed the maximum current draw of 55 A. Otherwise, you will overload the fuses.
- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **1** in the ignition lock (▷ page 139).

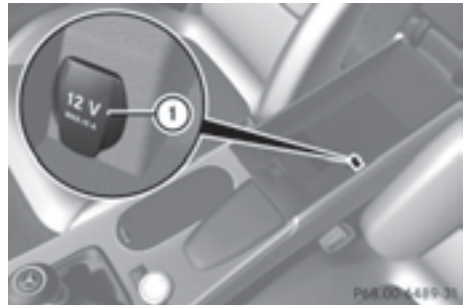
The sockets can be used for accessories with a maximum draw of 180 W (15 A). Accessories include such items as lamps or chargers for mobile phones.

If you use the sockets for long periods when the engine is switched off, the battery may discharge.

- i An emergency cut-out ensures that the on-board voltage does not drop too low. If the on-board voltage is too low, the power to the sockets is automatically cut. This

ensures that there is sufficient power to start the engine.

### Socket under the armrest



- ▶ Open the stowage compartment under the armrest (▷ page 257).
- ▶ Lift up the cover of socket **①**.

On vehicles without ashtrays or lighters, there is an additional socket in the center console.

### Socket in the front-compartment center console




- ▶ **To open:** push the lower section of cover **①**.  
The stowage compartment opens.
- ▶ Lift up the cover of socket **②**.

## mbrace

### General notes

You must have a license agreement to activate the mbrace service. Make sure that your



system is activated and operational. To log in, press the  MB Info call button. If any of the steps mentioned are not carried out, the system may not be activated.


If you have questions about the activation, contact one of the following telephone hotlines:

- **USA:** Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center at 1-800-FOR-MERCEdes (1-800-367-6372) or 1-866-990-9007
- **Canada:** Customer Service at 1-888-923-8367

Shortly after successfully registering with the service, a user ID and password will be sent to you by post.



USA only: you can use this password to log onto the mbrace area under "Owners Online" at <http://www.mbusa.com>.

The system is available if:

- it has been activated and is operational
- the corresponding mobile phone network is available for transmitting data to the Customer Center
- a service subscription is available
- the starter battery is sufficiently charged
-  Determining the location of the vehicle on a map is only possible if:
  - GPS reception is available.
  - the vehicle position can be forwarded to the Customer Assistance Center.

### The mbrace system

To adjust the volume during a call, proceed as follows:

- ▶ Press the  or  button on the multifunction steering wheel.

or

- ▶ Use the volume controller of the audio system/COMAND.

The system offers various services, e.g.:





- Automatic and manual emergency call
- Roadside Assistance call
- MB Info call

USA only: you can find information and a description of all available features under "Owners Online" at <http://www.mbusa.com>.

### System self-test

After you have switched on the ignition, the system carries out a self-diagnosis.

A malfunction in the system has been detected if one of the following occurs:

- The indicator lamp in the SOS button does not come on during the system self-test.
- The indicator lamp in the  Roadside Assistance button does not light up during self-diagnosis of the system.
- The indicator lamp in the  MB Info call button does not light up during self-diagnosis of the system.
- The indicator lamp in one or more of the following buttons continues to light up red after the system self-diagnosis:
  - SOS button
  -  Roadside Assistance call button
  -  MB Info call button
- After the system self-diagnosis, the **Inoperative** or **Service Not Activated** message appears in the multifunction display.

If a malfunction is indicated as outlined above, the system may not operate as expected. In the event of an emergency, help will have to be summoned by other means.

Have the system checked at the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or contact the following service hotlines:

- **USA:** Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center at 1-800-FOR-MERCEdes (1-800-367-6372) or 1-866-990-9007
- **Canada:** Customer Service at 1-888-923-8367



## Emergency call

### Important safety notes

#### WARNING


It can be dangerous to remain in the vehicle, even if you have pressed the SOS button in an emergency if:

- you see smoke inside or outside of the vehicle, e.g. if there is a fire after an accident
- the vehicle is on a dangerous section of road
- the vehicle is not visible or cannot easily be seen by other road users, particularly when dark or in poor visibility conditions

There is a risk of an accident and injury.

Leave the vehicle immediately in this or similar situations as soon as it is safe to do so.

Move to a safe location along with other vehicle occupants. In such situations, secure the vehicle in accordance with national regulations, e.g. with a warning triangle.


You must have a license agreement to activate the mbrace service. Make sure that your system is activated and operational. To register, press the  MB Info call button. If any of the steps mentioned are not carried out, the system may not be activated.

If you have questions about the activation, contact one of the following telephone hotlines:

- **USA:** Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center at 1-800-FOR-MERCEdes (1-800-367-6372) or 1-866-990-9007
- **Canada:** Customer Service at 1-888-923-8367

### General notes

An emergency call is dialed automatically if an air bag or Emergency Tensioning Device is triggered.

-  You cannot end an automatically triggered emergency call yourself.

An emergency call can also be initiated manually.

As soon as the emergency call has been initiated, the indicator lamp in the SOS button flashes. The multifunction display shows the **Connecting Call** message.

The audio output is muted.

Once the connection has been made, the **Call Connected** message appears in the multifunction display.

All important information on the emergency is transmitted, for example:

- current location of the vehicle (as determined by the GPS system)
- vehicle identification number
- information on the severity of the accident

Shortly after the emergency call has been initiated, a voice connection is automatically established between the Customer Assistance Center and the vehicle occupants.

- If the vehicle occupants respond, the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center attempts to get more information on the emergency.
- If there is no response from the vehicle occupants, an ambulance is immediately sent to the vehicle.

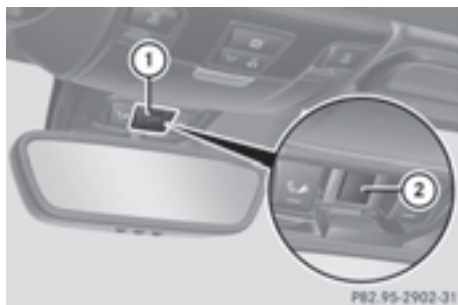
If no voice connection can be established to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center, the system has been unable to initiate an emergency call.

This can occur, for example, if the relevant mobile phone network is not available. The indicator lamp in the SOS button flashes continuously.

The **Call Failed** message appears in the multifunction display and must be confirmed.

In this case, summon assistance by other means.

## Making an emergency call



- ▶ **To initiate an emergency call manually:** press cover ① briefly to open.
- ▶ Press SOS button ② briefly. The indicator lamp in SOS button ② flashes until the emergency call is concluded.
- ▶ Wait for a voice connection to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center.
- ▶ After the emergency call, close cover ①.

**i** If the mobile phone network is unavailable, mbrace will not be able to make the emergency call. If you leave the vehicle immediately after pressing the SOS button, you will not know whether mbrace placed the emergency call. In this case, always summon assistance by other means.

## Roadside Assistance button



- ▶ Press Roadside Assistance button ①. This initiates a call to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center.

The indicator lamp in Roadside Assistance button ① flashes while the call is active. The multifunction display shows the **Connecting Call** message. The audio output is muted.

If a connection can be made, the **Call Connected** message appears in the multifunction display.

If a mobile phone network and GPS reception are available, the system transfers data to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center, for example:

- current location of the vehicle
- vehicle identification number

**i** The audio system or COMAND display indicates that a call is active. During the call, you can change to the navigation menu by pressing the NAVI button on COMAND, for example.

Voice output is not available.

A voice connection is established between the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center and the vehicle occupants.

From the vehicle remote malfunction diagnosis, the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center can ascertain the nature of the problem (▶ page 268).

The Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center either sends a qualified Mercedes-Benz technician or makes arrangements for your vehicle to be transported to the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

You may be charged for services such as repair work and/or towing.


Further details are available in your mbrace manual.

**i** The system has not been able to initiate a Roadside Assistance call, if:

- the indicator lamp for Roadside Assistance call button ① is flashing continuously.
- no voice connection to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center was established.

This can occur if the relevant mobile phone network is not available, for example.

The **Call Failed** message appears in the multifunction display.

► **To end a call:** press the  button on the multifunction steering wheel.

or

► Press the corresponding button for ending a phone call on the audio system or on COMAND.

**MB Info call button**



► Press MB Info call button ①. This initiates a call to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center.

The indicator lamp in MB Info call button ① flashes while the connection is being made. The multifunction display shows the **Connecting Call** message. The audio system is muted.

If a connection can be made, the **Call Connected** message appears in the multifunction display.

If a mobile phone network and GPS reception are available, the system transfers data to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center, for example:

- current location of the vehicle
- vehicle identification number

❗ The audio system or COMAND display indicates that a call is active. During the call, you can change to the navigation menu

by pressing the NAVI button on COMAND, for example.

Voice output is not available.

A voice connection is established between the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center and the vehicle occupants.

You receive information about operating your vehicle, about the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center and about other products and services from Mercedes-Benz.


USA only: you can find further information on the mbrace system under "Owners Online" at <http://www.mbusa.com>.

❗ The system has not been able to initiate an MB Info call, if:

- the indicator lamp in MB Info call button ① is flashing continuously.
- no voice connection to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center was established.

This can occur if the relevant mobile phone network is not available, for example.

The **Call Failed** message appears in the multifunction display.

► **To end a call:** press the  button on the multifunction steering wheel.

or

► Press the corresponding button for ending a phone call on the audio system or on COMAND.


**Call priority**

When service calls are active, e.g. Roadside Assistance or MB Info calls, an emergency call can still be initiated. In this case, an emergency call will take priority and override all other active calls.

The indicator lamp of the respective button flashes until the call is ended.

An emergency call can only be terminated by the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center.

All other calls can be ended by pressing:

- the  button on the multifunction steering wheel
- the corresponding button on the audio system or on COMAND for ending a telephone call

**i** When a call is initiated, the audio system is muted. The mobile phone is no longer connected to COMAND. However, if you want to use your mobile phone, do so only when the vehicle is stationary and in a safe location.




## Downloading destinations in COMAND

### Downloading destinations

Downloading destinations gives you access to a database with over 15 million points of interest (POIs). These can be downloaded on the navigation system in your vehicle. If you know the destination, the address can be downloaded. Alternatively, you can obtain the location of Points of Interest (POIs)/important destinations in the vicinity.

Furthermore, you can download routes with up to 20 way points.

You are prompted to confirm route guidance to the address entered.

- ▶ Select **Yes** with the  or  buttons on the COMAND system.
- ▶ Confirm with the  button on the COMAND system.

The system calculates the route and subsequently starts the route guidance with the address entered.

- i** If you select **No**, the address can be saved in the address book.
- i** The destination download function is available if the relevant mobile phone network is available and data transfer is possible.
- i** The destination download function can only be used if the vehicle is equipped with a navigation system.

### Route Assistance

This service is part of the mbrace PLUS Package and cannot be purchased separately.

**i** You can also use the Route Assistance function if your vehicle is not equipped with a navigation system.

Within the framework of this service, you receive a professional and reliable form of navigation support without having to leave your vehicle.

The customer service representative finds a suitable route depending on your vehicle's current position and the desired destination. You will then be guided live through the current route section.

### Search and Send

#### General notes

**i** To use "Search & Send", your vehicle must be equipped with mbrace and a navigation system. Additionally, an mbrace service subscription must be completed.

"Search & Send" is a destination entry service. A destination address which is found on Google Maps® can be transferred via mbrace directly to your vehicle's navigation system.

#### Specifying and sending the destination address

- ▶ Go to the website <http://www.maps.google.com> and enter a destination address into the entry field.
- ▶ **To send the destination address to the e-mail address of your mbrace account:** click on the corresponding button on the website.

**i** Example:

If you select 'Send to vehicle' and then 'Mercedes-Benz', the destination address will be sent to your vehicle.

- ▶ When the "Send" dialog window appears:

Enter the e-mail address you specified when setting up your mbrace account into the corresponding field.

► Click "Send".

- ❗ Information on specific commands such as "Address entry" or "Send" can be found on the website.

### Calling up destination addresses

► Switch on the ignition.

The destination address is loaded into the vehicle's navigation system.

A display message appears, asking whether navigation should be started.

► Select **Yes** by turning  or sliding  to the COMAND controller and press  to confirm.

The system calculates the route and subsequently starts the route guidance with the address entered.

- ❗ If you select **No**, the address can be saved in the address book.

- ❗ If you have sent more than one destination address, each individual destination must be confirmed separately.

- ❗ Destination addresses are loaded in the same order as the order in which they were sent.

If you own multiple Mercedes-Benz vehicles with mbrace and activated mbrace accounts:

If multiple vehicles are registered under the same e-mail address, the destination will be sent to all the vehicles.

### Vehicle remote opening

You can use the vehicle remote opening if you have unintentionally locked your vehicle and a replacement SmartKey is not available.

The vehicle can be opened by the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center.

The vehicle can be immediately opened remotely within four days of the ignition being turned off. After this time, the remote unlock-

ing may be delayed by 15 to 60 minutes. After 30 days, the vehicle can no longer be opened remotely.

► Contact the following service hotlines:

- **USA:** Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center at 1-800-FOR-MERcedes (1-800-367-6372) or 1-866-990-9007
- **Canada:** Customer Service at 1-888-923-8367

You will be asked for your password.

► Return to your vehicle at the time agreed upon with the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center.

USA only: alternatively, the vehicle can be opened via:

- the Internet, under the "Owners Online" section
- the telephone applications (e.g. iPhone®, Blackberry)

To do this, you will need your identification number and password.

- ❗ Vehicle remote opening is only possible if the corresponding mobile phone network is accessible.

### Vehicle remote closing

The vehicle remote locking feature can be used when you have forgotten to lock the vehicle and you are no longer nearby.

The vehicle can then be locked by the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center.

The vehicle can be immediately remotely locked within four days of the ignition being turned off. After this time, remote locking may be delayed by 15 to 60 minutes. After 30 days the vehicle can no longer be locked remotely.

► Contact the following service hotlines:

- **USA:** Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center at 1-800-FOR-MERCEdes (1-800-367-6372) or 1-866-990-9007
- **Canada:** Customer Service at 1-888-923-8367

You will be asked for your password.

The next time you are inside the vehicle and you switch on the ignition, the **Doors Locked Remotely** message appears in the multifunction display.

USA only: alternatively, the vehicle can be locked via:

- the Internet, under the "Owners Online" section
- the telephone applications (e.g. iPhone®, Blackberry)

To do this, you will need your identification number and password.

- ❗ The vehicle remote closing feature is available when the relevant mobile phone network is available and data connection is possible.

### Stolen vehicle recovery service

If your vehicle has been stolen:

- ▶ Notify the police.  
The police will issue a numbered incident report.
- ▶ This number will be forwarded to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center together with your PIN.

The Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center then tries to locate the system. The Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center contacts you and the local law enforcement agency if the vehicle is located.

However, only the law enforcement agency is informed of the location of the vehicle.

- ❗ If the anti-theft alarm system is activated for longer than 30 seconds, the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center is automatically notified.

### Vehicle remote malfunction diagnosis

With the vehicle remote malfunction diagnosis (Vehicle Health Check), the Customer Assistance center can provide improved support for problems with your vehicle. During an existing call, vehicle data is transferred to the Customer Assistance center. The customer service representative can use the received data to decide what kind of assistance is required. You are then, for example, guided to the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or a recovery vehicle is called.

If vehicle data needs to be transferred during an MB Info call or a Roadside Assistance call, this is initiated by the Customer Assistance center. You will see the **Roadside Assistance Connected** message in the COMAND display. If the vehicle remote malfunction diagnosis can be started, the **Request for vehicle diagnosis received. Start vehicle diagnosis?** message appears in the display.

- ▶ Confirm the message with **Yes**.
- ▶ When the **Vehicle Diagnosis Please start ignition** message appears, turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 139).
- ▶ When the **Please follow the instructions received by phone and move your vehicle to a safe position** message appears, follow the customer service representative's instructions. The message in the display disappears. If you select **Cancel**, the vehicle remote malfunction diagnosis is canceled completely. The vehicle operating state check begins. You will see the **Vehicle diagnosis activated** message.

When the diagnosis is completed, the **Send vehicle diagnostics data/(Voice connection may be/interrupted during data transfer)** message appears. The vehicle data can now be sent to the Customer Assistance center.

- ▶ Press **OK** to confirm the message.  
The voice connection with the Customer Assistance center is terminated.  
You will see the **Vehicle Diagnosis: Transferring data...** message.  
The vehicle data is sent to the Customer Assistance center.

Depending on what the customer service representative agreed with you, the voice connection is re-established after the transfer is complete. If necessary, you will be contacted at a later time by another means, e.g. by e-mail or phone.

Further functions of the vehicle remote malfunction diagnosis include, for example:

- transfer of service data to the Customer Assistance center. If a service is overdue, the COMAND display shows a message about various special offers at your workshop.
- monthly status information e-mail on oil level, air pressure, maintenance, brakes, etc. If applicable, you will receive information on special offers in the e-mail.  
USA only: this information can also be called up under "Owners Online" at <http://www.mbUSA.com>.

Information on the data stored in the vehicle (▶ page 27).

Information on Roadside Assistance (▶ page 23).

### Downloading routes

---

Downloading routes allows you to transfer and save predefined routes in the navigation system. To do this, an SD memory card must be inserted into the COMAND system. If no SD memory card is inserted, you must insert the card into the card slot on the COMAND system before saving.

A route can be prepared and sent either by a customer service representative or via the mbrace portal on the Internet.

Each route can include up to 20 way points. Once a route has been received by the navigation

system, you will see the **<route name> has been saved to memory card. Do you want to start route guidance?** message in the COMAND display. The route is saved to the SD memory card.

- ▶ **To start route guidance:** select **Yes**.  
An overview of the route is shown in the display.

**i** If you select **No**, the saved route can be called up later via the navigation menu.

- ▶ Select **Start**.  
Route guidance is started.

**i** Downloaded and saved data can be called up again in COMAND.

You can find further information in the separate COMAND Operating Instructions.

### Speed alert

---

You can define the upper speed limit, which must not be exceeded by the vehicle.

If this selected speed is exceeded by the vehicle, a message will be sent to the Customer Assistance Center. The Customer Assistance Center then forwards this information to you. You can select the way in which you receive this information beforehand. Possible options include text message, e-mail or an automated call.

The data you receive contains the following information:

- the location where the speed limit was exceeded
- the time at which the speed limit was exceeded
- the selected speed limit which was exceeded

### Geo fencing

---

Geo fencing allows you to select areas which the vehicle should not enter or leave. You will be informed if the vehicle crosses the boundaries of the selected areas. You can select the way in which you receive this information



beforehand. Possible options include text message, e-mail or an automated call.

The area can be determined as either a circle or a polygon with a maximum of ten corners. You can specify up to ten areas simultaneously. Different settings are possible for each area.

USA only: these settings can be called up under "Owners Online" at <http://www.mbusa.com>.

Alternatively, you can trigger an MB Info call and inform the customer service representative that you wish to activate geo fencing.

Currently inactive areas can be activated by text message.

### Triggering the vehicle alarm

With this function, you can trigger the vehicle's panic alarm via text message. An alarm sounds and the exterior lighting flashes. Depending on the setting, the panic alarm lasts five or ten seconds. Afterwards, the alarm switches off.

## Garage door opener

### General notes

The HomeLink® garage door opener integrated in the rear-view mirror allows you to operate up to three different door and gate systems.

Use the integrated garage door opener only on garage doors that:

- have safety stop and reverse features and
- meet current U.S. federal safety standards

Once programmed, the integrated garage door opener in the rear-view mirror will assume the function of the garage door system's remote control. Please also read the operating instructions for the garage door system.

When programming a garage door opener, park the vehicle outside the garage. Do not run the engine while programming.

Certain garage door drives are incompatible with the integrated garage door opener. If you have difficulty programming the integrated garage door opener, contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Alternatively, you can call the following telephone assistance services:

- **USA:** Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center at 1-800-FOR-MERCEdes
- **Canada:** Customer Service at 1-800-387-0100
- HomeLink® hotline 1-800-355-3515 (free of charge)

More information on HomeLink® and/or compatible products is also available online at <http://www.homelink.com>.

Notes on the declaration of conformity (▷ page 25).

USA: FCC ID: CB2HMIHL4

Canada: IC: 279B-HMIHL4

### Important safety notes

#### WARNING

When you operate or program the garage door with the integrated garage door opener, persons in the range of movement of the garage door can become trapped or struck by the garage door. There is a risk of injury.

When using the integrated garage door opener, always make sure that nobody is within the range of movement of the garage door.

#### WARNING

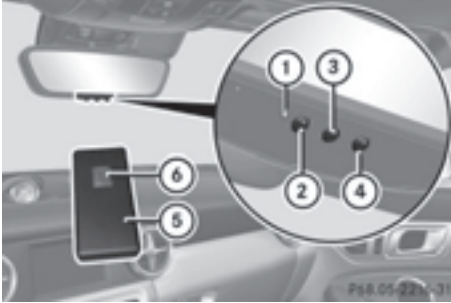
Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Inhaling these exhaust gases leads to poisoning. There is a risk of fatal injury. Therefore never leave the engine running in enclosed spaces without sufficient ventilation.



## Programming

### Programing buttons

Pay attention to the "Important safety notes" (▷ page 270).



Garage door remote control (5) is not included with the integrated garage door opener.

- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 139).
- ▶ Select one of buttons (2) to (4) to use to control the garage door drive.
- ▶ **To start programing mode:** press and hold one of buttons (2) to (4) on the integrated garage door opener. The garage door opener is now in programing mode. After a short time, indicator lamp (1) lights up yellow. Indicator lamp (1) lights up yellow as soon as button (2), (3) or (4) is programmed for the first time. If the selected button has already been programmed, indicator lamp (1) will only light up yellow after ten seconds have elapsed.
- ▶ Release button (2), (3) or (4). Indicator lamp (1) flashes yellow.
- ▶ **To program the remote control:** point garage door remote control (5) towards buttons (2) to (4) on the rear-view mirror at a distance of 2 to 8 inches (5 to 20 cm).
- ▶ Press and hold button (6) on remote control (5) until indicator lamp (1) lights up green. When indicator lamp (1) lights up green: programing is finished.

When indicator lamp (1) flashes green: programing was successful. The next step is to synchronize the rolling code.

- ▶ Release button (6) on remote control (5) for the garage door drive system.

If indicator lamp (1) lights up red: repeat the programing procedure for the corresponding button on the rear-view mirror. When doing so, vary the distance between remote control (5) and the rear-view mirror.

The required distance between remote control (5) and the integrated garage door opener depends on the garage door drive system. Several attempts might be necessary. You should test every position for at least 25 seconds before trying another position.

### Synchronizing the rolling code

Pay attention to the "Important safety notes" (▷ page 270).

If the garage door system uses a rolling code, you will also have to synchronize the garage door system with the integrated garage door opener in the rear-view mirror. To do this you will need to use the programing button on the door drive control panel. The programing button may be positioned at different locations depending on the manufacturer. It is usually located on the door drive unit on the garage ceiling.

Familiarize yourself with the garage door drive operating instructions, e.g. under "Programing of additional remote controls", before carrying out the following steps.

Your vehicle must be within reach of the garage door or gate opener drive. Make sure that neither your vehicle nor any persons/objects are present within the sweep of the door or gate.

- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 139).
- ▶ Get out of the vehicle.
- ▶ Press the programing button on the door drive unit.

Usually, you now have 30 seconds to initiate the next step.

- ▶ Get into the vehicle.
- ▶ Press previously programmed button ②, ③ or ④ on the integrated garage door opener until the door closes.  
The rolling code synchronization is then complete.

### Notes on programming the remote control

Canadian radio frequency laws require a "break" (or interruption) of the transmission signals after broadcasting for a few seconds. Therefore, these signals may not last long enough for the integrated garage door opener. The signal is not recognized during programming. Comparable with Canadian law, some U.S. garage door openers also feature a "break".

Proceed as follows:

- if you live in Canada
- if you have difficulties programming the garage door opener (regardless of where you live) when using the programming steps.
- ▶ Press and hold one of buttons ② to ④ on the integrated garage door opener.  
After a short time, indicator lamp ① lights up yellow.
- ▶ Release the button.  
Indicator lamp ① flashes yellow.
- ▶ Press button ⑥ of garage door remote control ⑤ for two seconds, then release it for two seconds.
- ▶ Press button ⑥ again for two seconds.
- ▶ Repeat this sequence on button ⑥ of remote control ⑤ until indicator lamp ① lights up green.  
When indicator lamp ① lights up green: programming is finished.

When indicator lamp ① flashes green: programming was successful. The next step is to synchronize the rolling code.

- ▶ Release button ⑥ of remote control ⑤ of the garage door drive.

If indicator lamp ① lights up red: repeat the programming process for the corresponding button on the rear-view mirror. When doing so, vary the distance between remote control ⑤ and the rear-view mirror.

The required distance between remote control ⑤ and the integrated garage door opener depends on the garage door drive system. Several attempts might be necessary. You should test every position for at least 25 seconds before trying another position.

### Problems when programming

If you are experiencing problems programming the integrated garage door opener on the rear-view mirror, take note of the following instructions:

- Check the transmitter frequency used by garage door drive remote control ⑤ and whether it is supported. The transmitter frequency can usually be found on the back of the garage door drive remote control.  
The integrated garage door opener is compatible with devices that have units which operate in the frequency range of 280 to 433 MHz.
- Replace the batteries in garage door remote control ⑤. This increases the likelihood that garage door remote control ⑤ will transmit a strong and precise signal to the integrated garage door opener.
- When programming, hold remote control ⑤ at varying distances and angles from the button which you are programming. Try various angles at a distance between 2 and 12 inches (5 to 30 cm) or at the same angle but at varying distances.
- If another remote control is available for the same garage door drive, repeat the same programming steps with this remote control.

Before performing these steps, make sure that new batteries have been installed in garage door drive remote control ⑤.

- Note that some remote controls only transmit for a limited amount of time (the indicator lamp on the remote control goes out). Press button ⑥ on remote control ⑤ again before transmission ends.
- Align the antenna cable of the garage door opener unit. This can improve signal reception/transmission.

### Opening/closing the garage door

After it has been programmed, the integrated garage door opener performs the function of the garage door system remote control. Please also read the operating instructions for the garage door system.

- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 139).
- ▶ Press button ②, ③ or ④ which you have programmed to operate the garage door.
  - Garage door system with a fixed code: indicator lamp ① lights up green.
  - Garage door system with a rolling code: indicator lamp ① flashes green.

The transmitter will transmit a signal as long as the button is pressed. The transmission is halted after a maximum of ten seconds and indicator lamp ① lights up yellow. Press button ②, ③ or ④ again if necessary.

### Clearing the memory

Make sure that you clear the memory of the integrated garage door opener before selling the vehicle.

- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 139).
- ▶ Press and hold buttons ② and ④.
  - The indicator lamp initially lights up yellow and then green.
- ▶ Release buttons ② and ④.
  - The memory of the integrated garage door opener in the rear-view mirror is cleared.

## Compass

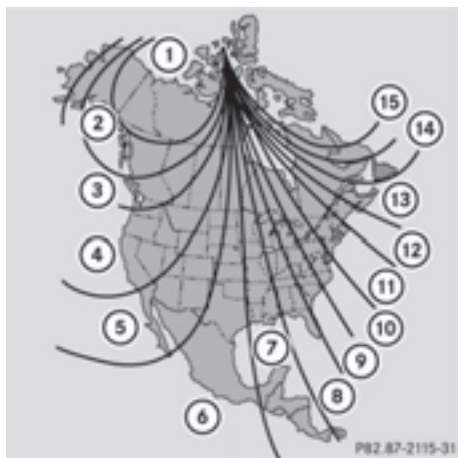
### Calling up the compass



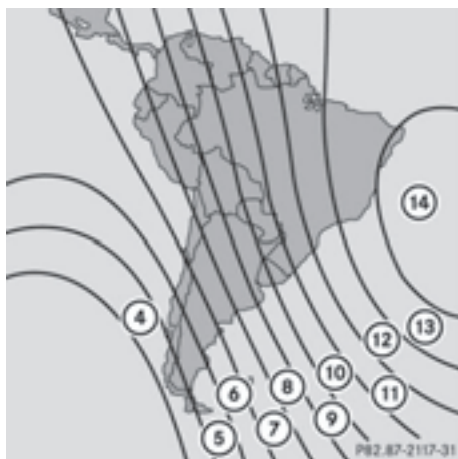
Compass ② displays the compass direction in which the vehicle is currently traveling: **N, NE, E, SE, S, SW, W or NW.**

To receive a correct display in rear-view mirror ①, the compass must be calibrated and the magnetic field zone set.

## Setting the compass



North America zone map



South America zone map

- ▶ Set your location using the zone maps.

- ▶ Push a round pen into opening ③ (▷ page 273) for approximately three seconds. The zone currently selected appears in compass display ② (▷ page 273).
- ▶ **To select the zone:** push a round pen into opening ③ (▷ page 273) until the desired zone is selected. If, after a few seconds, the display in compass display ② (▷ page 273) changes direction, the zone has been selected.

## Calibrating the compass

- ▶ Make sure that there is sufficient space for you to drive in a circle without impeding traffic.

In order to calibrate the compass correctly, do the following:

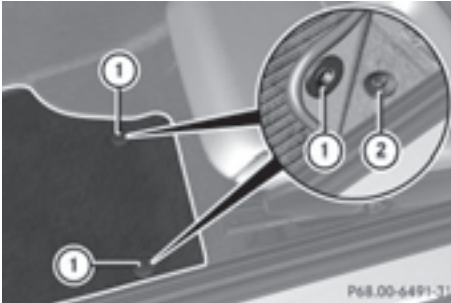
- calibrate the compass in the open and not in the vicinity of steel structures or high-voltage transmission lines.
- switch off electrical consumers such as the climate control, windshield wipers or rear window defroster.
- close all doors and the trunk lid.
- ▶ Switch on the ignition.
- ▶ Push a round pen into opening ③ (▷ page 273) for approximately six seconds, until symbol **C** is shown in compass display ② (▷ page 273).
- ▶ Drive your vehicle in a full circle at approximately 3 mph (5 km/h) to 6 mph (10 km/h). When the calibration has successfully been completed, the current direction is shown in compass display ② (▷ page 273).

## Floormats

### WARNING

Objects in the driver's footwell can restrict the pedal travel or obstruct a depressed pedal. The operating and road safety of the vehicle is jeopardized. There is a risk of an accident.

Make sure that all objects in the vehicle are stowed correctly, and that they cannot enter the driver's footwell. Install the floor mats securely and as specified in order to ensure sufficient clearance for the pedals. Do not use loose floor mats and do not place floor mats on top of one another.



- ▶ Slide the seat backwards.
- ▶ **To install:** place the floor mat in the footwell.
- ▶ Press studs ① onto retainers ②.
- ▶ **To remove:** pull the floor mat off retainers ②.
- ▶ Remove the floor mat.



Useful information .....	278
Engine compartment .....	278
ASSYST PLUS .....	282
Care .....	283

## Useful information

- i** This Operator's manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment of your vehicle available at the time of publication of the Operator's manual. Country-specific differences are possible. Please note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all features described. This also applies to safety-related systems and functions.
- i** Read the information on qualified specialist workshops (▷ page 26).

## Engine compartment

### Hood

#### Important safety notes

#### WARNING

If the hood is unlatched, it may open up when the vehicle is in motion and block your view. There is a risk of an accident. Never unlatch the hood while driving.

#### WARNING

When opening and closing the hood, it may suddenly fall into the closed position. There is a risk of injury to persons within range of movement of the hood. Open and close the hood only when no one is within its range of movement.

#### WARNING

Opening the hood when the engine is overheated or when there is a fire in the engine compartment could expose you to hot gases or other service products. There is a risk of injury.

Let an overheated engine cool down before opening the hood. If there is a fire in the engine compartment, keep the hood closed and contact the fire department.

#### WARNING

The engine compartment contains moving components. Certain components, such as the radiator fan, may continue to run or start again suddenly when the ignition is off. There is a risk of injury.

If you need to do any work inside the engine compartment:

- switch off the ignition
- never reach into the area where there is a risk of danger from moving components, such as the fan rotation area
- remove jewelry and watches
- keep items of clothing and hair, for example, away from moving parts

#### Opening the hood

#### WARNING

Certain components in the engine compartment, such as the engine, radiator and parts of the exhaust system, can become very hot. Working in the engine compartment poses a risk of injury.

Where possible, let the engine cool down and touch only the components described in the following.

#### WARNING

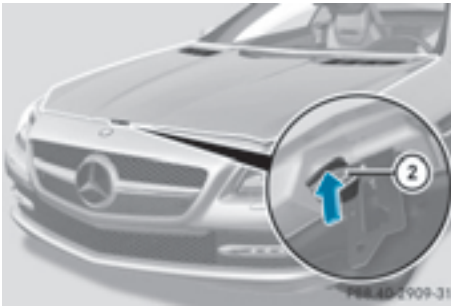
When the hood is open and the windshield wipers are set in motion, you can be injured by the wiper linkage. There is a risk of injury. Always switch off the windshield wipers and the ignition before opening the hood.

- !** Make sure that the windshield wipers are not folded away from the windshield. You could otherwise damage the windshield wipers or the hood.





- ▶ Make sure that the windshield wipers are turned off.
- ▶ Pull release lever ① on the hood. The hood is released.



- ▶ Reach into the gap, pull hood catch handle ② up and lift the hood. If you lift the hood by approximately 15 in (40 cm), the hood is opened and held open automatically by the gas-filled strut.

### Closing the hood

- ▶ Lower the hood and let it fall from a height of approximately 8 in (20 cm).
- ▶ Check that the hood has engaged properly. If the hood can be raised slightly, it is not properly engaged. Open it again and close it with a little more force.

## Engine oil

### Notes on the oil level

Depending on your driving style, the vehicle consumes up to 0.9 US qt (0.8 liters) of oil per 600 miles (1,000 km). The oil consumption may be higher than this when the vehicle is new or if you frequently drive at high engine speeds.

**AMG vehicles:** before operation on race tracks, check the oil level and (> page 279) add oil if necessary (> page 280). Race track operation is only permitted with a maximum engine oil level.

Depending on the engine, the oil dipstick may be in a different location.

When checking the oil level:

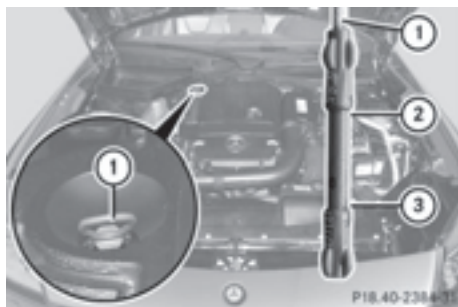
- park the vehicle on a level surface.
- the engine should be switched off for approximately five minutes if the engine is at normal operating temperature.
- if the engine is not at normal operating temperature, e.g. if the engine was only started briefly, wait about 30 minutes before carrying out the measurement.

### Checking the oil level using the oil dipstick

#### WARNING

Certain components in the engine compartment, such as the engine, radiator and parts of the exhaust system, can become very hot. Working in the engine compartment poses a risk of injury.

Where possible, let the engine cool down and touch only the components described in the following.



Example

- ▶ Pull oil dipstick ① out of the dipstick guide tube.
- ▶ Wipe off oil dipstick ①.
- ▶ Slowly slide oil dipstick ① into the guide tube to the stop, and take it out again. If the level is between MIN mark ③ and MAX mark ②, the oil level is correct.
- ▶ If the oil level has dropped to MIN mark ③ or below, add 1.1 US qt (1.0 liter) of engine oil.

## Adding engine oil

### WARNING

Certain components in the engine compartment, such as the engine, radiator and parts of the exhaust system, can become very hot. Working in the engine compartment poses a risk of injury.

Where possible, let the engine cool down and touch only the components described in the following.

### WARNING

If engine oil comes into contact with hot components in the engine compartment, it may ignite. There is a risk of fire and injury.

Make sure that engine oil is not spilled next to the filler neck. Let the engine cool down and thoroughly clean the engine oil off the components before starting the engine.

### Environmental note

When adding oil, take care not to spill any. If oil enters the soil or waterways, it is harmful to the environment.

- ❗ Only use engine oils and oil filters that have been approved for vehicles with a service system. You can obtain a list of the engine oils and oil filters tested and approved in accordance with the Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Service Products at any Mercedes-Benz Service center.

Damage to the engine or exhaust system is caused by the following:

- using engine oils and oil filters that have not been specifically approved for the service system
- replacing engine oil and oil filters after the interval for replacement specified by the service system has been exceeded
- using engine oil additives.

- ❗ Do not add too much oil. If the oil level is above the "max" mark on the dipstick, too much oil has been added. This can lead to damage to the engine or the catalytic converter. Have excess oil siphoned off.



Example: engine oil cap

- ▶ Turn cap ① counter-clockwise and remove it.
- ▶ Add engine oil. If the oil level is at or below the MIN mark on the oil dipstick, add 1.1 US qt (1.0 l) of engine oil.

- ▶ Replace cap ① on the filler neck and turn clockwise.  
Ensure that the cap locks into place securely.
- ▶ Check the oil level again with the oil dipstick (▷ page 279).

Further information on engine oil (▷ page 349).

### Checking and adding other service products

#### Checking coolant level

##### WARNING

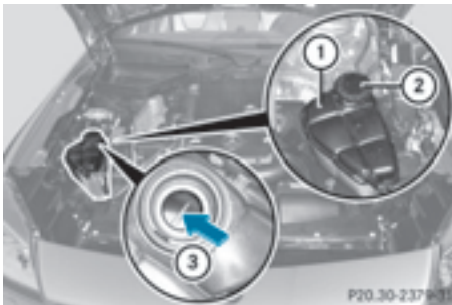
Certain components in the engine compartment, such as the engine, radiator and parts of the exhaust system, can become very hot. Working in the engine compartment poses a risk of injury.

Where possible, let the engine cool down and touch only the components described in the following.

##### WARNING

The engine cooling system is pressurized, particularly when the engine is warm. When opening the cap, you could be scalded by hot coolant spraying out. There is a risk of injury.

Let the engine cool down before opening the cap. Wear eye and hand protection when opening the cap. Open the cap slowly half a turn to allow pressure to escape.



Example

- ▶ Park the vehicle on a level surface.  
Only check the coolant level when the vehicle is on a level surface and the engine has cooled down.
- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 139).  
On vehicles with KEYLESS-GO, press the Start/Stop button twice (▷ page 140).
- ▶ Check the coolant temperature gauge in the multifunction display.  
The coolant temperature must be below 158 °F (70 °C).
- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **0** (▷ page 139) in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Slowly turn cap ② half a turn counter-clockwise to allow excess pressure to escape.
- ▶ Turn cap ② further counter-clockwise and remove it.  
If the coolant is at the level of marker bar ③ in the filler neck when cold, there is enough coolant in coolant expansion tank ①.  
If the coolant level is approximately 0.6 in (1.5 cm) above marker bar ③ in the fuel filler neck when warm, there is enough coolant in expansion tank ①.
- ▶ If necessary, add coolant that has been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz.
- ▶ Replace cap ② and turn it clockwise as far as it will go.

For further information on coolant, see (▷ page 351).

#### Windshield washer system

##### WARNING

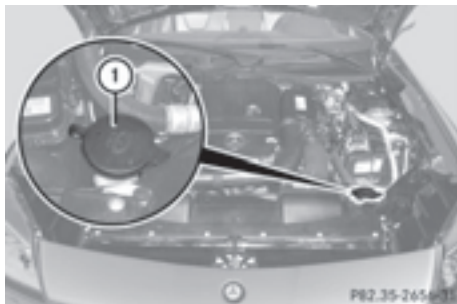
Certain components in the engine compartment, such as the engine, radiator and parts of the exhaust system, can become very hot. Working in the engine compartment poses a risk of injury.

Where possible, let the engine cool down and touch only the components described in the following.

### WARNING

Windshield washer concentrate could ignite if it comes into contact with hot engine components or the exhaust system. There is a risk of fire and injury.

Make sure that no windshield washer concentrate is spilled next to the filler neck.



Example

- ▶ **To open:** pull cap ① upwards by the tab.
- ▶ Add the premixed washer fluid.
- ▶ **To close:** press cap ① onto the filler neck until it engages.

If the washer fluid level drops below the recommended minimum of 1 liter, a message appears in the multifunction display prompting you to add washer fluid (▷ page 242). Further information on windshield washer fluid/antifreeze (▷ page 352).


## ASSYST PLUS

### Service messages

The ASSYST PLUS service interval display informs you of the next service due date.

Information on the type of service and service intervals (see the separate Maintenance Booklet).

You can obtain further information from an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or at <http://www.mbusa.com> (USA only).

-  The ASSYST PLUS service interval display does not show any information on the

engine oil level. Observe the notes on the engine oil level (▷ page 279).

The multifunction display shows a service message for several seconds, e.g.:

- Service A in .. Days
- Service A Due
- Service A Exceeded by .. Days

Depending on the operating conditions of the vehicle, the remaining time or distance until the next service due date is displayed.

The letter **A** or **B**, possibly in connection with a number or another letter, shows the type of service. **A** stands for a minor service and **B** for a major service.

You can obtain further information from an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

The ASSYST PLUS service interval display does not take into account any periods of time during which the battery is disconnected.

Maintaining the time-dependent service schedule:

- ▶ Note down the service due date displayed in the multifunction display before disconnecting the battery.






or

- ▶ After reconnecting the battery, subtract the battery disconnection periods from the service date shown on the display.

### Hiding a service message

- ▶ Press the  or  button on the steering wheel.

### Displaying service messages

- ▶ Switch on the ignition.
- ▶ Press the  or  button on the steering wheel to select the **Serv.** menu.
- ▶ Press the  or  button to select the **ASSYST PLUS** submenu and confirm by pressing the  button.  
The service due date appears in the multi-function display.

### Information about Service

#### Resetting the ASSYST PLUS service interval display

**!** If the ASSYST PLUS service interval display has been inadvertently reset, this setting can be corrected at a qualified specialist workshop.

Have service work carried out as described in the Maintenance Booklet. This may otherwise lead to increased wear and damage to the major assemblies or the vehicle.

A qualified specialist workshop, e.g. an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center, will reset the ASSYST PLUS service interval display after the service work has been carried out. You can also obtain further information on maintenance work, for example.

#### Special service requirements

The specified maintenance interval takes only the normal operation of the vehicle into account. Under arduous operating conditions or increased load on the vehicle, maintenance work must be carried out more frequently, for example:

- regular city driving with frequent intermediate stops
- if the vehicle is primarily used to travel short distances

- use in mountainous terrain or on poor road surfaces
- if the engine is often left idling for long periods

Under these or similar conditions, have, for example, the air filter, engine oil and oil filter replaced or changed more frequently. Under arduous operating conditions, the tires must be checked more often. Further information can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

#### Driving abroad

An extensive Mercedes-Benz Service network is also available in other countries. You can obtain further information from any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

### Care

#### Notes on care

##### Environmental note

Dispose of empty packaging and cleaning cloths in an environmentally responsible manner.

**!** For cleaning your vehicle, do not use any of the following:

- dry, rough or hard cloths
- abrasive cleaning agents
- solvents
- cleaning agents containing solvents

Do not scrub.

Do not touch the surfaces or protective films with hard objects, e.g. a ring or ice scraper. You could otherwise scratch or damage the surfaces and protective film.

**!** Do not park the vehicle for an extended period straight after cleaning it, particularly after having cleaned the wheels with wheel cleaner. Wheel cleaners could cause increased corrosion of the brake discs and brake pads/linings. For this reason, you

should drive for a few minutes after cleaning. Braking heats the brake discs and the brake pads/linings, thus drying them. The vehicle can then be parked.

Regular care of your vehicle is a condition for retaining the quality in the long term.

Use care products and cleaning agents recommended and approved by Mercedes-Benz.

## Washing the vehicle and cleaning the paintwork

### Automatic car wash

#### WARNING

Braking efficiency is reduced after washing the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

After the vehicle has been washed, brake carefully while paying attention to the traffic conditions until full braking power is restored.

**!** If DISTRONIC PLUS or the HOLD function is activated, the vehicle brakes automatically in certain situations. To prevent damage to the vehicle, deactivate DISTRONIC PLUS and the HOLD function in the following or other similar situations:

- when towing the vehicle
- in the car wash

**!** It is preferable to use car washes with adjustable high-pressure pre-cleaning that corresponds to the specification for the Cabriolet program. In car washes that use high water pressures, there is a risk that a small amount of water may leak into the vehicle.

**!** Lock the car if you wash it in an automatic car wash. Otherwise, the vehicle might be damaged.

**!** Never clean your vehicle in a Touchless Automatic Car Wash as these use special cleaning agents. These cleaning agents can damage the paintwork or plastic parts.

**!** Make sure that the automatic transmission is in position **N** when washing your vehicle in a tow-through car wash. The vehicle could be damaged if the transmission is in another position.

**!** Make sure that:

- the side windows and the roof are completely closed
- the climate control blower is switched off
- the windshield wiper switch is at position **0**

The vehicle could otherwise be damaged.

You can wash the vehicle in an automatic car wash from the very start.

If the vehicle is very dirty, pre-wash it before cleaning it in an automatic car wash.

After using an automatic car wash, wipe off wax from the windshield and the wiper blades. This will prevent smears and reduce wiping noises caused by residue on the windshield.

### Washing by hand

In some countries, washing by hand is only allowed at specially equipped washing bays. Observe the legal requirements in all countries concerned.

- ▶ Do not use hot water and do not wash the vehicle in direct sunlight.
- ▶ Use a soft sponge to clean.
- ▶ Use a mild cleaning agent, such as a car shampoo approved by Mercedes-Benz.
- ▶ Thoroughly hose down the vehicle with a gentle jet of water.
- ▶ Do not point the water jet directly towards the air inlet.
- ▶ Use plenty of water and rinse out the sponge frequently.
- ▶ Rinse the vehicle with clean water and dry thoroughly with a chamois.
- ▶ Do not let the cleaning agent dry on the paintwork.

When using the vehicle in winter, remove all traces of road salt deposits carefully and as soon as possible.

## Power washers

### WARNING

The water jet from a circular jet nozzle (dirt blasters) can cause invisible exterior damage to the tires or chassis components. Components damaged in this way may fail unexpectedly. There is a risk of an accident.

Do not use power washers with circular jet nozzles to clean the vehicle. Have damaged tires or chassis components replaced immediately.

- !** Always maintain a distance of at least 11.8 in (30 cm) between the vehicle and the power washer nozzle. Information about the correct distance is available from the equipment manufacturer.

Move the power washer nozzle around when cleaning your vehicle.

Do not aim directly at any of the following:

- tires
- door gaps, roof gaps, joints, etc.
- electrical components
- battery
- connectors
- lights
- seals
- trim
- ventilation slots

Damaged seals or electrical components can lead to leaks or failures.

- !** Do not use high-pressure cleaners if the tank recess is open while you clean it. This can cause damage to the seals or other components.

## Cleaning the paintwork

- !** Do not affix:

- stickers
- films
- magnetic plates or similar items to painted surfaces. You could otherwise damage the paintwork.

Scratches, corrosive deposits, areas affected by corrosion and damage caused by inadequate care cannot always be completely repaired. In such cases, visit a qualified specialist workshop.

- ▶ Remove dirt immediately, where possible, while avoiding rubbing too hard.
- ▶ Soak insect remains with insect remover and rinse off the treated areas afterwards.
- ▶ Soak bird droppings with water and rinse off the treated areas afterwards.
- ▶ Remove coolant, brake fluid, tree resin, oils, fuels and greases by rubbing gently with a cloth soaked in petroleum ether or lighter fluid.
- ▶ Use tar remover to remove tar stains.
- ▶ Use silicone remover to remove wax.

If water no longer forms "beads" on the paint surface, use the paint care products recommended and approved by Mercedes-Benz. This is the case approximately every three to five months, depending on the climate conditions and the care product used.

If dirt has penetrated the paint surface or if the paint has become dull, the paint cleaner recommended and approved by Mercedes-Benz should be used.

Do not use these care products in the sun or on the hood while the hood is hot.

- ▶ Use a suitable touch-up stick, e.g. MB Touch-Up Stick, to repair slight damage to the paintwork quickly and provisionally.



## Matte finish care

**!** Never polish the vehicle or the light alloy wheels. Polishing causes the finish to shine.

**!** The following may cause the paint to become shiny and thus reduce the matte effect:

- Vigorous rubbing with unsuitable materials.
- Frequent use of car washes.
- Washing the vehicle in direct sunlight.

**!** Never use paint cleaner, buffing or polishing products, or gloss preserver, e.g. wax. These products are only suitable for high-gloss surfaces. Their use on vehicles with matte finish leads to considerable surface damage (shiny, spotted areas).

Always have paintwork repairs carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

**!** Do not use wash programs with a hot wax treatment under any circumstances.

Observe these notes if your vehicle has a clear matte finish. This will help you to avoid damage to the paintwork due to incorrect treatment.

These notes also apply to light alloy wheels with a clear matte finish.

- i** The vehicle should preferably be washed by hand using a soft sponge, car shampoo and plenty of water.
- i** Use only insect remover and car shampoo from the range of recommended and approved Mercedes-Benz care products.

## Cleaning the vehicle parts

### Cleaning the wheels

**!** Do not use acidic wheel cleaning products to remove brake dust. This could damage wheel bolts and brake components.

**!** Do not park the vehicle for an extended period straight after cleaning it, particularly after having cleaned the wheels with wheel cleaner. Wheel cleaners could cause increased corrosion of the brake discs and brake pads/linings. For this reason, you should drive for a few minutes after cleaning. Braking heats the brake discs and the brake pads/linings, thus drying them. The vehicle can then be parked.

### Cleaning the windows

#### WARNING

You could become trapped by the windshield wipers if they start moving while cleaning the windshield or wiper blades. There is a risk of injury.

Always switch off the windshield wipers and the ignition before cleaning the windshield or wiper blades.

**!** Do not use dry cloths, abrasive products, solvents or cleaning agents containing solvents to clean the inside of the windows. Do not touch the insides of the windows with hard objects, e.g. an ice scraper or ring. There is otherwise a risk of damaging the windows.

**!** Clean the water drainage channels of the windshield and the rear window at regular intervals. Deposits such as leaves, petals and pollen may under certain circumstances prevent water from draining away. This can lead to corrosion damage and damage to electronic components.

► Clean the inside and outside of the windows with a damp cloth and a cleaning agent that is recommended and approved by Mercedes-Benz.

### Cleaning wiper blades

#### WARNING

You could become trapped by the windshield wipers if they start moving while cleaning the



windshield or wiper blades. There is a risk of injury.

Always switch off the windshield wipers and the ignition before cleaning the windshield or wiper blades.

- ❗ Do not pull the wiper blade. Otherwise, the wiper blade could be damaged.
- ❗ Do not clean wiper blades too often and do not rub them too hard. Otherwise, the graphite coating could be damaged. This could cause wiper noise.
- ❗ Hold the wiper arm securely when folding back. The windshield could be damaged if the wiper arm smacks against it suddenly.
- ▶ Fold the windshield wiper arms away from the windshield.
- ▶ Carefully clean the wiper blades with a damp cloth.
- ▶ Fold the windshield wiper arms back again before switching on the ignition.

### Cleaning the exterior lighting

- ❗ Only use cleaning agents or cleaning cloths which are suitable for plastic light lenses. Unsuitable cleaning agents or cleaning cloths could scratch or damage the plastic light lenses.
- ▶ Clean the plastic lenses of the exterior lighting using a wet sponge and a mild cleaning agent, e.g. Mercedes-Benz car shampoo or cleaning cloths.

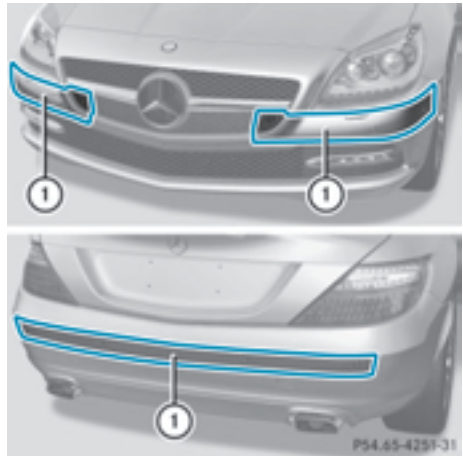
### Mirror turn signals

- ❗ Only use cleaning agents or cleaning cloths that are suitable for plastic lenses. Unsuitable cleaning agents or cleaning cloths could scratch or damage the plastic lenses of the mirror turn signals.
- ▶ Clean the plastic lenses of the mirror turn signals in the exterior mirror housing using a wet sponge and mild cleaning agent, e.g.

Mercedes-Benz car shampoo or cleaning cloths.

### Cleaning the sensors

- ❗ If you clean the sensors with a power washer, make sure that you keep a distance of at least 11.8 in (30 cm) between the vehicle and the power washer nozzle. Information about the correct distance is available from the equipment manufacturer.



- ▶ Clean sensors ① of the driving systems with water, car shampoo and a soft cloth.

### Cleaning the exhaust pipe

#### ⚠ WARNING

The exhaust tail pipe and tail pipe trim can become very hot. If you come into contact with these parts of the vehicle, you could burn yourself. There is a risk of injury.

Always be particularly careful around the exhaust tail pipe and the tail pipe trim. Allow these components to cool down before touching them.

- ❗ Do not clean the exhaust pipe with acid-based cleaning agents such as sanitary cleansers or wheel cleaners.

- ▶ Clean the exhaust pipe with a chrome care product tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz.

Impurities combined with the effects of road grit and corrosive environmental factors may cause flash rust to form on the surface. You can restore the original shine of the exhaust pipe by cleaning it regularly, especially in winter and after washing.

### Interior care

#### Cleaning the display

❗ For cleaning, do not use any of the following:

- alcohol-based thinner or gasoline
- abrasive cleaning agents
- commercially-available household cleaning agents

These may damage the display surface. Do not put pressure on the display surface when cleaning. This could lead to irreparable damage to the display.

- ▶ Before cleaning the display, make sure that it is switched off and has cooled down.
- ▶ Clean the display surface using a commercially available microfiber cloth and TFT/LCD display cleaner.
- ▶ Dry the display surface using a dry microfiber cloth.

#### Cleaning the plastic trim

##### WARNING

Care products and cleaning agents containing solvents cause surfaces in the cockpit to become porous. As a result, plastic parts may come loose in the event of air bag deployment. There is a risk of injury.

Do not use any care products and cleaning agents to clean the cockpit.

❗ Do not affix the following to plastic surfaces:

- stickers
- films
- scented oil bottles or similar items

You can otherwise damage the plastic.

❗ Do not allow cosmetics, insect repellent or sunscreen to come into contact with the plastic trim. This maintains the high-quality look of the surfaces.

▶ Wipe the plastic trim with a damp, lint-free cloth, e.g. a microfiber cloth.

▶ **Heavy soiling:** use car care and cleaning products recommended and approved by Mercedes-Benz.

The surface may change color temporarily. Wait until the surface is dry again.

#### Cleaning the steering wheel and gear or selector lever

▶ Thoroughly wipe with a damp cloth or use leather care agents that have been recommended and approved by Mercedes-Benz.

#### Cleaning genuine wood and trim elements

❗ Do not use solvent-based cleaning agents such as tar remover, wheel cleaners, polishes or waxes. There is otherwise a risk of damaging the surface.

❗ Do not use chrome polish on trim pieces. The trim pieces have a chrome look but are mostly made of anodized aluminum and can lose their shine if chrome polish is used. Use a damp, lint-free cloth instead when cleaning the trim pieces.

If the chrome-plated trim pieces are very dirty, you can use a chrome polish. If you are unsure as to whether the trim pieces are chrome-plated or not, consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

- ▶ Wipe the wooden trim and trim pieces with a damp, lint-free cloth, e.g. a microfiber cloth.
- ▶ **Heavy soiling:** use car care and cleaning products recommended and approved by Mercedes-Benz.

## Cleaning the seat covers

### General notes

- ❗ Do not use microfiber cloths to clean genuine leather, artificial leather or DINAMICA covers. If used often, these can damage the cover.
- i Note that regular care is essential to ensure that the appearance and comfort of the covers is retained over time.

### Genuine leather seat covers

- ❗ To retain the natural appearance of the leather, observe the following cleaning instructions:
  - Clean genuine leather covers carefully with a damp cloth and then wipe the covers down with a dry cloth.
  - Make sure that the leather does not become soaked. It may otherwise become rough and cracked.
  - Only use leather care agents that have been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz. You can obtain these from a qualified specialist workshop.

Leather is a natural product.

It exhibits natural surface characteristics, for example:

- differences in the texture
- marks caused by growth and injury
- slight nuances of color

These are characteristics of leather and not material defects.

### Seat covers of other materials

- ❗ Observe the following when cleaning:
  - Clean artificial leather covers with a cloth moistened with a solution containing 1% detergent (e.g. dish washing liquid).
  - Clean cloth covers with a microfiber cloth moistened with a solution containing 1% detergent (e.g. dish washing liquid). Rub carefully and always wipe entire seat sections to avoid leaving visible lines. Leave the seat to dry afterwards. Cleaning results depend on the type of dirt and how long it has been there.
  - Clean Alcantara® covers with a damp cloth. Make sure that you wipe entire seat sections to avoid leaving visible lines.

### Cleaning the seat belts

#### WARNING

Seat belts can become severely weakened if bleached or dyed. This could cause the seat belts to tear or fail, for instance, in the event of an accident. This poses an increased risk of injury or fatal injury.

Never bleach or dye the seat belts.

- ❗ Do not clean the seat belts using chemical cleaning agents. Do not dry the seat belts by heating at temperatures above 176 °F (80 °C) or in direct sunlight.
- ▶ Use clean, lukewarm water and soap solution.

### Cleaning the headliner and carpets

- ▶ **Headliner:** if it is very dirty, use a soft brush or dry shampoo.
- ▶ **Carpets:** use the carpet and textile cleaning agents recommended and approved by Mercedes-Benz.



Useful information .....	292
Where will I find...? .....	292
Flat tire .....	292
Battery (vehicle) .....	297
Jump-starting .....	301
Towing and tow-starting .....	303
Fuses .....	306

## Useful information

**i** This Operator's manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment of your vehicle available at the time of publication of the Operator's manual. Country-specific differences are possible. Please note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all features described. This also applies to safety-related systems and functions.

**i** Read the information on qualified specialist workshops (▷ page 26).

## Where will I find...?

### Vehicle tool kit

#### General notes

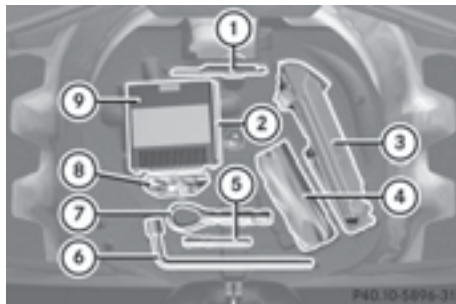
The vehicle tool kit can be found in the stowage well under the trunk floor.

**i** Apart from certain country-specific variations, the vehicles are not equipped with a tire-change tool kit. Some tools for changing a wheel are specific to the vehicle. For more information on which tools are required to perform a wheel change on your vehicle, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Tools required for changing a wheel may include, for example:

- Jack
- Wheel chock
- Lug wrench
- Ratchet wrench
- Alignment bolt

## Vehicles with a collapsible spare wheel



- ① Folding wheel chock
- ② Fuse allocation chart
- ③ Jack
- ④ Sheet for faulty wheel
- ⑤ Alignment bolt
- ⑥ Lug wrench
- ⑦ Towing eye
- ⑧ Valve extractor
- ⑨ Tire inflation compressor

- ▶ Lift the trunk floor up.
- ▶ Remove collapsible spare wheel (▷ page 341).

## Flat tire

### Preparing the vehicle

Your vehicle may be equipped with:

- MOExtended tires (tires with run-flat properties) (▷ page 293)

Vehicle preparation is not necessary on vehicles with MOExtended tires

- an emergency spare wheel (▷ page 341)

Information on changing/mounting a wheel (▷ page 332).

- ▶ Stop the vehicle on solid, non-slippery and level ground, as far away as possible from traffic.
- ▶ Switch on the hazard warning lamps.
- ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 161).

- ▶ If possible, bring the front wheels into the straight-ahead position.
- ▶ Switch off the engine.
- ▶ **Vehicles without KEYLESS-GO:** remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock.
- ▶ **Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO:** open the driver's door.  
The on-board electronics now have status **0**. This is the same as the SmartKey having been removed.
- ▶ **Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO:** remove the Start/Stop button from the ignition lock (▷ page 140).
- ▶ All occupants must get out of the vehicle. Make sure that they are not endangered as they do so.
- ▶ Make sure that no one is near the danger area while a wheel is being changed. Anyone who is not directly assisting in the wheel change should, for example, stand behind the barrier.
- ▶ Get out of the vehicle. Pay attention to traffic conditions when doing so.
- ▶ Close the driver's door.

### MOExtended tires (tires with run-flat properties)

#### General notes

With MOExtended tires (tires with run flat characteristics), you can continue to drive your vehicle even if there is a total loss of pressure in one or more tires. The affected tire must not show any clearly visible damage. You can recognize MOExtended tires by the MOExtended marking which appears on the sidewall of the tire. You will find this marking next to the tire size designation, the load-bearing capacity and the speed index (▷ page 326).

MOExtended tires may only be used in conjunction with an active tire pressure loss warning system or with an active tire pressure monitor.

#### If the pressure loss warning message appears in the multifunction display:

- Observe the instructions in the display messages (▷ page 236).
- Check the tire for damage.
- If driving on, observe the following notes.

The maximum driving distance is approximately 50 miles (80 km) when the vehicle is partially laden and approximately 18 miles (30 km) when the vehicle is fully laden.

In addition to the vehicle load, the driving distance possible depends upon:

- Speed
- Road condition
- Outside temperature

The driving distance possible in run-flat mode may be reduced by extreme driving conditions/maneuvers, or it can be increased through a moderate style of driving.

The maximum permissible distance which can be driven in run-flat mode is counted from the moment the tire pressure loss warning appears in the multifunction display.

You must not exceed a maximum speed of 50 mph (80 km/h).

**i** When replacing one or all tires, make sure that you use only tires:

- of the size specified for the vehicle and
- marked "MOExtended"

If a tire has gone flat and cannot be replaced with a MOExtended tire, a standard tire may be used as a temporary measure. Make sure that you use the proper size and type (summer or winter tire).

**i** Vehicles equipped with MOExtended tires are not equipped with a TIREFIT kit at the factory. It is therefore recommended that you additionally equip your vehicle with a TIREFIT kit if you mount tires that do not feature run-flat properties, e.g. winter tires. A TIREFIT kit is available, for example, from a qualified specialist workshop.

## Important safety notes

### WARNING

When driving in emergency mode, the driving characteristics deteriorate, e.g. when cornering, accelerating quickly and when braking. There is a risk of an accident.

Do not exceed the stated maximum speed. Avoid abrupt steering and driving maneuvers, and driving over obstacles (curbs, potholes, off-road). This applies in particular to a laden vehicle.

Stop driving in emergency mode if:

- you hear banging noises.
- the vehicle starts to shake.
- you see smoke and smell rubber.
- ESP® is intervening constantly.
- there are tears in the sidewalls of the tire.

After driving in emergency mode, have the wheel rims checked at a qualified specialist workshop with regard to their further use. The defective tire must be replaced in every case.

## TIREFIT kit

### Important safety notes

TIREFIT is a tire sealant.

You can use TIREFIT to seal punctures of up to 0.16 in (4 mm), particularly those in the tire tread. You can use TIREFIT at outside temperatures down to -4 °F (-20 °C).

### WARNING

In the following situations, the tire sealant is unable to provide sufficient breakdown assistance, as it is unable to seal the tire properly:

- there are cuts or punctures in the tire larger than those mentioned above.
- the wheel rim is damaged.
- you have driven at very low tire pressures or on a flat tire.

There is a risk of an accident.


Do not drive the vehicle. Contact a qualified specialist workshop.

### WARNING

The tire sealant is harmful and causes irritation. It must not come into contact with your skin, eyes or clothing or be swallowed. Do not inhale TIREFIT fumes. Keep tire sealant away from children. There is a risk of injury.

If you come into contact with the tire sealant, observe the following:

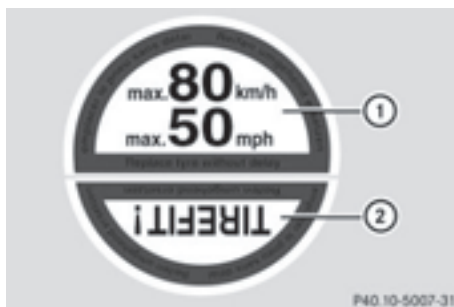
- Rinse off the tire sealant from your skin immediately with water.
- If the tire sealant comes into contact with your eyes, immediately rinse them thoroughly with clean water.
- If tire sealant is swallowed, immediately rinse your mouth out thoroughly and drink plenty of water. Do not induce vomiting, and seek medical attention immediately.
- Immediately change out of clothing which has come into contact with tire sealant.
- If an allergic reaction occurs, seek medical attention immediately.

 Do not operate the tire inflation compressor for longer than eight minutes at a time without a break. It may otherwise overheat.

The tire inflation compressor can be operated again once it has cooled down.

Comply with the manufacturer's safety instructions on the sticker on the tire inflation compressor.

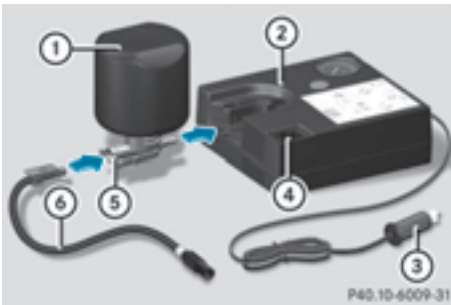
### Using the TIREFIT kit



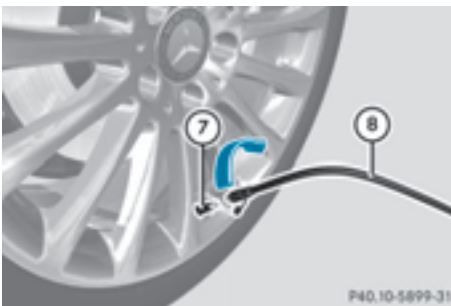
TIREFIT sticker, 2-part



- ▶ Do not remove any foreign objects which have penetrated the tire, e.g. screws or nails.
- ▶ Remove the tire sealant bottle, the accompanying TIREFIT sticker and the tire inflation compressor from the stowage well underneath the trunk floor (▷ page 292).
- ▶ Affix part ① of the TIREFIT sticker within the driver's field of vision.
- ▶ Affix part ② of the TIREFIT sticker near the valve on the wheel with the defective tire.



- ▶ Remove filler hose ⑥ and plug ③ from the bottom section of the tire inflation compressor housing.
- ▶ Slide the yellow filler hose connector into the mounting on yellow cap ⑤ of tire sealant bottle ① until the plug engages.
- ▶ With the sealing rings in front, slide yellow cap ⑤ of tire sealant bottle ① into the mounting of tire inflation compressor ②. The cap must engage in both hooks.



- ▶ Remove the cap from valve ⑦ on the faulty tire.
- ▶ Screw filler hose ⑧ onto valve.
- ▶ Insert plug ③ into the socket of the cigarette lighter (▷ page 260) or into a 12 V power socket in your vehicle (▷ page 261)
- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position 1 in the ignition lock (▷ page 139).
- ▶ Press on/off switch ④ on the tire inflation compressor to **ON**.  
The tire inflation compressor is switched on. The tire is inflated.

**i** First, tire sealant is pumped into the tire. The pressure can briefly rise to approximately 500 kPa (5 bar/73 psi).

**Do not switch off the tire inflation compressor during this phase.**

- ▶ Let the tire inflation compressor run for a maximum of ten minutes. The tire should then have attained a pressure of at least 200 kPa (2.0 bar/29 psi).

If a tire pressure of 200 kPa (2.0 bar/29 psi) is achieved after a maximum of ten minutes, see (▷ page 296).

If a tire pressure of 200 kPa (2.0 bar/29 psi) is not achieved after a maximum of ten minutes, see (▷ page 295).

**i** If tire sealant leaks out, allow it to dry. It can then be removed like a layer of film.

If your clothes are soiled with tire sealant, have them cleaned with perchloroethylene at a dry cleaner as soon as possible.

### Tire pressure not reached

If a tire pressure of 200 kPa (2.0 bar/29 psi) has not been achieved after ten minutes:

- ▶ Switch off the tire inflation compressor.
- ▶ Unscrew the filler hose from the valve of the faulty tire.
- ▶ Very slowly drive forwards or reverse approximately 30 ft (10 m).
- ▶ Pump up the tire again.

After a maximum of ten minutes, the tire pressure must be at least 200 kPa (2.0 bar/29 psi).

#### WARNING

If the required tire pressure is not reached after the specified time, the tire is too badly damaged. The tire sealant cannot repair the tire in this instance. Damaged tires and a tire pressure that is too low can significantly impair the vehicle's braking and driving characteristics. There is a risk of accident.

Do not continue driving. Contact a qualified specialist workshop.

### Tire pressure reached

#### WARNING

A tire temporarily sealed with tire sealant impairs the driving characteristics and is not suitable for higher speeds. There is a risk of accident.

You should therefore adapt your driving style accordingly and drive carefully. Do not exceed the specified maximum speed with a tire that has been repaired using tire sealant.

**!** Residue from the tire sealant may come out of the filler hose after use. This could cause stains.

Therefore, place the filler hose in the plastic bag which contained the TIREFIT kit.

#### Environmental note

Have the used tire sealant bottle disposed of professionally, e.g. at a qualified specialist workshop.

If tire pressure of 200 kPa (2.0 bar/29 psi) has been achieved after a maximum period of ten minutes:

- ▶ Switch off the tire inflation compressor.
- ▶ Unscrew the filler hose from the valve of the faulty tire.
- ▶ Stow the tire sealant bottle and the tire inflation compressor.

#### ▶ Pull away immediately.

The maximum speed for a tire sealed with tire sealant is 50 mph (80 km/h). The upper part of the TIREFIT sticker must be affixed to the instrument cluster in the driver's field of vision.

- ▶ Stop after driving for approximately ten minutes and check the tire pressure with the tire inflation compressor.

The tire pressure must now be at least 130 kPa (1.3 bar/19 psi).

#### WARNING

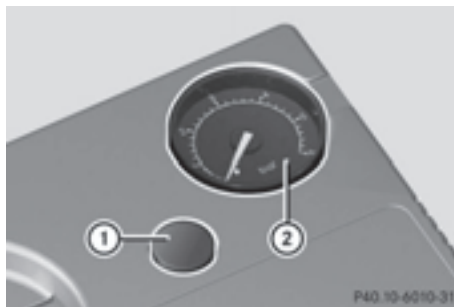
If the required tire pressure is not reached after driving for a short period, the tire is too badly damaged. The tire sealant cannot repair the tire in this instance. Damaged tires and a tire pressure that is too low can significantly impair the vehicle's braking and driving characteristics. There is a risk of accident.

Do not continue driving. Contact a qualified specialist workshop.

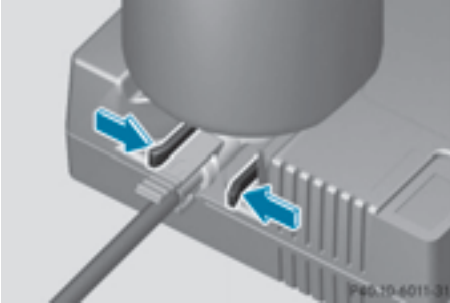
**i** In cases such as the one mentioned above, contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. Or call 1-800-FOR-MERCEDES (in the USA) or 1-800-387-0100 (in Canada).

- ▶ Correct the tire pressure if it is still at least 130 kPa (1.3 bar/19 psi) (for the values, see the Tire and Loading Information placard on the driver's side B-pillar or tire pressure table on the fuel filler flap).

- ▶ **To increase the tire pressure:** switch on the tire inflation compressor.



- ▶ **To reduce the tire pressure:** depress pressure release button ① next to pressure gauge ②.
- ▶ When the tire pressure is correct, unscrew the filler hose from the valve of the sealed tire.
- ▶ Screw the valve cap onto the tire valve of the sealed tire.



- ▶ To remove the tire sealant bottle from the tire inflation compressor, press together the locking tabs on the yellow cap.
- ▶ Pull the tire sealant bottle out of the tire inflation compressor.  
The filler hose remains attached to the tire sealant bottle.
- ▶ Stow the tire sealant bottle and the tire inflation compressor.
- ▶ Drive to the nearest qualified specialist workshop and have the tire changed there.
- ▶ Have the tire sealant bottle and the filler hose replaced as soon as possible at a qualified specialist workshop.
- ▶ Have the tire sealant bottle replaced every four years at a qualified specialist workshop.

## Battery (vehicle)

### Important safety notes

Special tools and expert knowledge are required when working on the battery, e.g. removal and installing. You should therefore

have all work involving the battery carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

### WARNING

Work carried out incorrectly on the battery can lead, for example, to a short circuit and thus damage the vehicle electronics. This can lead to function restrictions applying to safety-relevant systems, e.g. the lighting system, ABS (anti-lock braking system) or ESP® (Electronic Stability Program). The operating safety of your vehicle may be restricted. You could lose control of the vehicle, for example:

- braking
- in the event of abrupt steering maneuver and/or when the vehicle's speed is not adapted to the road conditions

There is a risk of an accident.

In the event of a short circuit or a similar incident, contact a qualified specialist workshop immediately. Do not drive any further. You should have all work involving the battery carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

For further information about ABS and ESP®, see (▷ page 61) and (▷ page 63).

### WARNING

Electrostatic build-up can lead to the creation of sparks, which could ignite the highly explosive gases of a battery. There is a risk of an explosion.

Before handling the battery, touch the vehicle body to remove any existing electrostatic build-up.

The highly flammable gas mixture forms when charging the battery as well as when jump-starting.

Always make sure that neither you nor the battery is electrostatically charged. A build-up of electrostatic charge can be caused, for example:

- by wearing clothing made from synthetic fibers
- due to friction between clothing and seats

- if you push or pull the battery across the carpet or other synthetic materials
- if you wipe the battery with a cloth

### WARNING

During the charging process, a battery produces hydrogen gas. If a short circuit occurs or sparks are created, the hydrogen gas can ignite. There is a risk of an explosion.

- Make sure that the positive terminal of a connected battery does not come into contact with vehicle parts.
- Never place metal objects or tools on a battery.
- It is important that you observe the described order of the battery terminals when connecting and disconnecting a battery.
- When jump-starting, make sure that the battery poles with identical polarity are connected.
- It is particularly important to observe the described order when connecting and disconnecting the jumper cables.
- Never connect or disconnect the battery terminals while the engine is running.

### WARNING

Battery acid is caustic. There is a risk of injury. Avoid contact with the skin, eyes or clothing. Do not inhale any battery gases. Do not lean over the battery. Keep children away from batteries. Wash battery acid immediately with water and seek medical attention.

### Environmental note



Batteries contain dangerous substances. It is against the law to dispose of them with the household rubbish. They must be collected separately and recycled to protect the environment.



Dispose of batteries in an environmentally friendly manner. Take discharged batteries to a qualified spe-

cialist workshop or a special collection point for used batteries.

- ❗ Have the battery checked regularly at a qualified specialist workshop.

Observe the service intervals in the Maintenance Booklet or contact a qualified specialist workshop for more information.

- ❗ You should have all work involving the battery carried out at a qualified specialist workshop. In the exceptional case that it is necessary for you to disconnect the battery yourself, make sure that:

- you switch off the engine and remove the key. On vehicles with KEYLESS-GO, ensure that the ignition is switched off. Check that all the indicator lamps in the instrument cluster are off. Otherwise, electronic components, such as the alternator, may be damaged.
- you first remove the negative terminal clamp and then the positive terminal clamp. Never swap the terminal clamps. Otherwise, the vehicle's electronic system may be damaged.
- in vehicles with automatic transmission, the transmission is locked in position **P** after disconnecting the battery. The vehicle is secured against rolling away. You can then no longer move the vehicle.

The battery and the cover of the positive terminal clamp must be installed securely during operation.

In order for the battery to achieve the maximum possible service life, it must always be sufficiently charged.

Comply with safety precautions and take protective measures when handling batteries.



Risk of explosion.



Fire, open flames and smoking are prohibited when handling the battery. Avoid creating sparks.



Battery acid is caustic. Avoid contact with skin, eyes or clothing.

Wear suitable protective clothing, especially gloves, apron and face-guard.

Rinse any acid spills immediately with clear water. Contact a physician if necessary.



Wear eye protection.



Keep children away.



Observe this Operator's Manual.

The vehicle battery, like other batteries, can discharge over time if you do not use the vehicle. In this case, have the battery disconnected at a qualified specialist workshop. You can also charge the battery with a charger recommended by Mercedes-Benz. Contact a qualified specialist workshop for further information.

Have the battery condition of charge checked more frequently if you use the vehicle mainly for short trips or if you leave it standing idle for a lengthy period. Consult a qualified specialist workshop if you wish to leave your vehicle parked for a long period of time.

- i** Remove the SmartKey if you park the vehicle and do not require any electrical consumers. The vehicle will then use very little energy, thus conserving battery power.

- i** If the power supply has been interrupted, e.g. if you reconnect the battery, you will have to:
  - set the clock; see the separate operating instructions.

On vehicles with COMAND and a navigation system, the clock is set automatically.

- reset the function for folding the exterior mirrors in/out automatically, by folding the mirrors out once (▷ page 104).

### Charging the battery

#### WARNING

During charging and jump-starting, explosive gases can escape from the battery. There is a risk of an explosion.

Particularly avoid fire, open flames, creating sparks and smoking. Ensure there is sufficient ventilation while charging and jump-starting. Do not lean over a battery.

#### WARNING

Battery acid is caustic. There is a risk of injury. Avoid contact with the skin, eyes or clothing. Do not inhale any battery gases. Do not lean over the battery. Keep children away from batteries. Wash battery acid immediately with water and seek medical attention.

#### WARNING

A discharged battery can freeze at temperatures below freezing point. When jump-starting the vehicle or charging the battery, gases can escape from the battery. There is a risk of an explosion.

Allow the frozen battery to thaw out before charging it or jump-starting.

- !** Only use battery chargers with a maximum charging voltage of 14.8 V.

- !** Only charge the battery using the jump-starting connection point.

The jump-starting connection point is in the engine compartment.

If, at low temperatures, the indicator lamps/warning lamps in the instrument cluster do not light up, it is highly likely that the discharged battery has frozen. In this case, you may neither charge the battery nor jump-start the vehicle. The service life of a thawed-out battery may be shorter. The starting characteristics can be impaired, particularly at low temperatures. Have the thawed-out battery checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Read the battery charger's operating instructions before charging the battery.

- ▶ Open the hood.
- ▶ Connect the battery charger to the positive terminal and ground point in the same order as when connecting the donor battery in the jump-starting procedure (▷ page 301).

## Jump-starting

For the jump-starting procedure, use only the jump-starting connection point, consisting of a positive terminal and a ground point, in the engine compartment.

### WARNING

Battery acid is caustic. There is a risk of injury.

Avoid contact with the skin, eyes or clothing. Do not inhale any battery gases. Do not lean over the battery. Keep children away from batteries. Wash battery acid immediately with water and seek medical attention.

### WARNING

During charging and jump-starting, explosive gases can escape from the battery. There is a risk of an explosion.

Particularly avoid fire, open flames, creating sparks and smoking. Ensure there is sufficient ventilation while charging and jump-starting. Do not lean over a battery.

### WARNING

During the charging process, a battery produces hydrogen gas. If a short circuit occurs or sparks are created, the hydrogen gas can ignite. There is a risk of an explosion.

- Make sure that the positive terminal of a connected battery does not come into contact with vehicle parts.
- Never place metal objects or tools on a battery.
- It is important that you observe the described order of the battery terminals when connecting and disconnecting a battery.
- When jump-starting, make sure that the battery poles with identical polarity are connected.
- It is particularly important to observe the described order when connecting and disconnecting the jumper cables.
- Never connect or disconnect the battery terminals while the engine is running.

### WARNING

A discharged battery can freeze at temperatures below freezing point. When jump-starting the vehicle or charging the battery, gases can escape from the battery. There is a risk of an explosion. Allow the frozen battery to thaw out before charging it or jump-starting.

**!** Avoid repeated and lengthy starting attempts. Otherwise, the catalytic converter could be damaged by the non-combusted fuel.

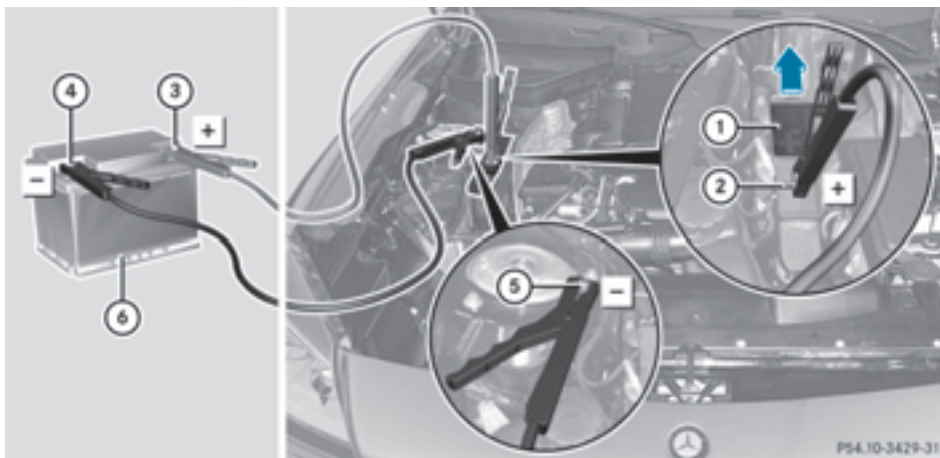
If, at low temperatures, the indicator lamps/warning lamps in the instrument cluster do not light up, it is highly likely that the discharged battery has frozen. In this case, you may neither charge the battery nor jump-start the vehicle. The service life of a thawed-out battery may be shorter. The starting characteristics can be impaired, particularly at low temperatures. Have the thawed-out battery checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Do not start the vehicle using a rapid charging device. If your vehicle's battery is discharged, the engine can be jump-started from another vehicle or from a second battery using jumper cables. Observe the following points:

- The battery is not accessible in all vehicles. If the other vehicle's battery is not accessible, jump-start the vehicle using a second battery or a jump-starting device.
- You may only jump-start the vehicle when the engine and exhaust system are cold.
- Do not start the engine if the battery is frozen. Let the battery thaw first.
- Only jump-start from batteries with a 12 V voltage rating.
- Only use jumper cables which have a sufficient cross-section and insulated terminal clamps.
- If the battery is fully discharged, leave the battery that is being used to jump-start connected for a few minutes before attempting to start. This charges the battery slightly.
- Make sure that the two vehicles do not touch.

Make sure that:

- the jumper cables are not damaged.
  - when the jumper cables are connected to the battery, uninsulated sections of the terminal clamp do not come into contact with other metal sections.
  - the jumper cables cannot come into contact with parts which can move when the engine is running, such as the V-belt pulley or the fan.
- ▶ Secure the vehicle by applying the electric parking brake.
- ▶ **Manual transmission:** depress the clutch pedal fully and shift to neutral.
- ▶ **Automatic transmission:** move the selector lever to position **P**.
- ▶ Switch off all electrical consumers, e.g. rear window defroster, lighting, etc.
- ▶ Open the hood.





Position number ⑥ identifies the charged battery of the other vehicle or an equivalent jump-starting device.

- ▶ Slide cover ① of positive terminal ② in the direction of the arrow.
- ▶ Connect positive terminal ② on your vehicle to positive terminal ③ of donor battery ⑥ using the jumper cable, always begin with positive terminal ② on your own vehicle first.
- ▶ Start the engine of the donor vehicle and run it at idling speed.
- ▶ Connect negative terminal ④ of donor battery ⑥ to ground point ⑤ of your vehicle using the jumper cable, connecting the jumper cable to battery of other vehicle ⑥ first.
- ▶ Start the engine.
- ▶ Before disconnecting the jumper cables, let the engine run for several minutes.
- ▶ First, remove the jumper cables from ground point ⑤ and negative terminal ④, then from positive clamp ② and positive terminal ③. Begin each time at the contacts on your own vehicle first.
- ▶ Close cover ① of positive terminal ② after removing the jumper cables.
- ▶ Have the battery checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

**i** Jump-starting is not considered to be a normal operating condition.

**i** Jumper cables and further information regarding jump-starting can be obtained at any qualified specialist workshop.

## Towing and tow-starting

### Important safety notes

**!** Vehicles with automatic transmission must not be tow-started. You could otherwise damage the automatic transmission.

#### WARNING

If the weight of the vehicle to be towed or tow-started is greater than the permissible gross weight of your vehicle:

- the towing eye could detach itself
- the vehicle/trailer combination could roll-over.

There is a risk of an accident.

When towing or tow-starting another vehicle, its weight should not be greater than the permissible gross weight of your vehicle.

**!** If DISTRONIC PLUS or the HOLD function is activated, the vehicle brakes automatically in certain situations. To prevent damage to the vehicle, deactivate DISTRONIC PLUS and the HOLD function in the following or other similar situations:

- when towing the vehicle
- in the car wash

**!** Only secure the tow rope or tow bar at the towing eyes. Otherwise, the vehicle could be damaged.

**!** Do not use the towing eye for recovery, this could damage the vehicle. If in doubt, recover the vehicle with a crane.

**!** Drive slowly and smoothly when towing. Excessive tractive power could otherwise damage the vehicles.

**!** Do not tow with sling-type equipment. This could damage the vehicle.

**!** On vehicles with KEYLESS-GO, use the SmartKey instead of the Start/Stop button. Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the

ignition lock and shift the automatic transmission to **N**. Then, turn the SmartKey back to **0** and leave it in the ignition lock.

**!** Make sure that the electric parking brake is released. If the electric parking brake is faulty, visit a qualified specialist workshop.

**!** The vehicle can be towed a maximum of 30 miles (50km). The towing speed of 30 mph (50 km/h) must not be exceeded. If the vehicle has to be towed more than 30 miles (50km), the entire vehicle must be raised and transported.

**!** If you tow or tow-start another vehicle, its weight must not exceed the maximum permissible gross vehicle weight of your vehicle.

**i** Information on your vehicle's gross vehicle weight rating can be found on the vehicle identification plate (▷ page 346).

It is better to have the vehicle transported than to have it towed.

**Vehicles with automatic transmission:** when towing a vehicle, the automatic transmission must be in position **N**.

The battery must be connected and charged. Otherwise, you:

- cannot turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock
- cannot shift the transmission to position **N** on vehicles with automatic transmission

**Vehicles with automatic transmission:** release the selector lever lock manually to move it out of position **P** (▷ page 158).

**i** Disarm the automatic locking feature before the vehicle is towed (▷ page 207). You could otherwise be locked out when pushing or towing the vehicle.

## Installing/removing the towing eye

### Installing the towing eye

#### WARNING

The exhaust tail pipe may be very hot. There is a risk of burns when removing the rear cover.

Do not touch the exhaust pipe. Take particular care when removing the rear cover.



The mountings for the removable towing eyes are located in the bumpers. They are at the front and at the rear, behind the covers.

- ▶ Press the mark on cover ① inwards in the direction of the arrow.
- ▶ Take cover ① off the opening.
- ▶ Remove the towing eye from the vehicle tool kit (▷ page 292).
- ▶ Screw in and tighten the towing eye clockwise to the stop.

### Removing the towing eye

- ▶ Unscrew and remove the towing eye.
- ▶ Attach cover ① to the bumper and press until it engages.
- ▶ Place the towing eye in the vehicle tool kit (▷ page 292).

### Towing the vehicle with the rear axle raised

- ❗ The ignition must be switched off if you are towing the vehicle with the rear axle raised. Intervention by ESP® could otherwise damage the brake system.
- ▶ Switch on the hazard warning lamps (▷ page 111).
- ▶ Bring the front wheels into the straight-ahead position.
- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **0** in the ignition lock and remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock.
- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, take the SmartKey or the KEYLESS-GO key with you.

When towing your vehicle with the rear axle raised, it is important that you observe the safety instructions (▷ page 303).

### Towing a vehicle with both axles on the ground

#### WARNING

You can no longer steer the vehicle if the steering wheel lock has been engaged. There is a risk of an accident.

Always switch off the ignition when towing the vehicle with a tow cable or a tow bar.

- ▶ Switch on the hazard warning lamps (▷ page 111).
- ❗ When towing with the hazard warning lamps switched on, use the combination switch as usual to signal a change of direction. In this case, only the indicator lamps for the direction of travel flash. When you reset the combination switch, the hazard warning flashers start flashing again.
- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ When the vehicle is stationary, depress the brake pedal and keep it depressed.

- ▶ **Vehicles with manual transmission:** depress the clutch pedal fully and shift to neutral.

or

- ▶ **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** shift the automatic transmission to position **N**.
- ▶ Release the brake pedal.
- ▶ Release the electric parking brake.

It is important that you observe the safety instructions when towing away your vehicle (▷ page 303).

### Transporting the vehicle

- ❗ You may only secure the vehicle by the wheels, not by parts of the vehicle such as axle or steering components. Otherwise, the vehicle could be damaged.

The towing eye can be used to pull the vehicle onto a trailer or transporter for transporting purposes.

- ▶ **Vehicles with manual transmission:** depress the clutch pedal fully and shift to neutral.
- ▶ **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Move the selector lever to **N**.

#### As soon as the vehicle has been loaded:

- ▶ Prevent the vehicle from rolling away by applying the electric parking brake.
- ▶ **Vehicles with manual transmission:** fully depress the clutch pedal and engage first or reverse gear.
- ▶ **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** move the selector lever to **P**.
- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **0** in the ignition lock and remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock.
- ▶ Secure the vehicle.

### Tow-starting (emergency engine starting)

**!** Vehicles with automatic transmission must not be tow-started. You could otherwise damage the automatic transmission.

**i** You can find information on "Jump-starting" under (▷ page 301).

Before tow-starting:

- the battery must be connected
- the engine must be cold
- the exhaust system must have cooled down

When tow-starting, it is important that you observe the safety instructions (▷ page 303).

- ▶ Switch on the hazard warning lamps (▷ page 111).
- ▶ Install the towing eye (▷ page 304).
- ▶ Secure the rigid towing bar or the towing rope.
- ▶ Depress and hold the brake pedal.
- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Depress the clutch pedal fully, engage second gear and keep the clutch pedal depressed.
- ▶ Release the brake pedal.
- ▶ Tow-start the vehicle.
- ▶ Release the clutch pedal slowly; do not depress the accelerator pedal while doing so.
- ▶ As soon as the engine starts, depress the clutch pedal immediately and shift to neutral.
- ▶ Stop at a suitable place, in accordance with the traffic conditions.
- ▶ Depress the parking brake.
- ▶ Remove the rigid towing bar or towing rope.
- ▶ Remove the towing eye (▷ page 304).
- ▶ Switch off the hazard warning lamps.

### Fuses

#### Important safety notes

#### WARNING

If you manipulate or bridge a faulty fuse or if you replace it with a fuse with a higher amperage, the electric cables could be overloaded. This could result in a fire. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

Always replace faulty fuses with the specified new fuses having the correct amperage.

- !** Only use fuses that have been approved for Mercedes-Benz vehicles and which have the correct fuse rating for the system concerned. Otherwise, components or systems could be damaged.

The fuses in your vehicle serve to close down faulty circuits. If a fuse blows, all the components on the circuit and their functions stop operating.

Blown fuses must be replaced with fuses of the same rating, which you can recognize by the color and value. The fuse ratings are listed in the fuse allocation chart.

If a newly inserted fuse also blows, have the cause traced and rectified at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

#### Before changing a fuse

- ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 161).
  - ▶ Switch off all electrical consumers.
  - ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **0** in the ignition lock and remove it (▷ page 139).
- or
- ▶ On vehicles with KEYLESS-GO, make sure the ignition is switched off (▷ page 140).

All indicator lamps in the instrument cluster must be off.

The fuses are located in various fuse boxes:

- Fuse box in the engine compartment on the left-hand side of the vehicle, when viewed in the direction of travel
- Fuse box in the trunk

The fuse allocation chart is located in the vehicle tool kit in the stowage compartment under the trunk floor (▷ page 292).

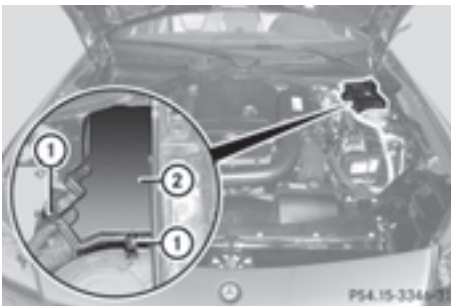
### Fuse box in the engine compartment

- ❗ Observe the "Important safety notes" section (▷ page 306).

#### ⚠ WARNING

When the hood is open and the windshield wipers are set in motion, you can be injured by the wiper linkage. There is a risk of injury. Always switch off the windshield wipers and the ignition before opening the hood.

- ❗ Make sure that no moisture can enter the fuse box when the cover is open.
- ❗ When closing the cover, make sure that it is lying correctly on the fuse box. Moisture seeping in or dirt could otherwise impair the operation of the fuses.



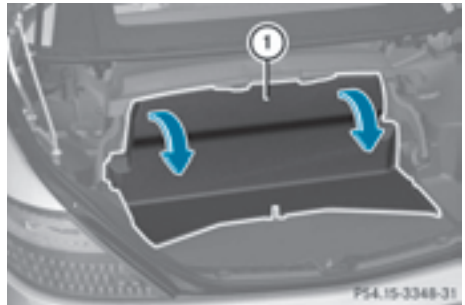
- ▶ Make sure that the windshield wipers are turned off.
- ▶ Open the hood.
- ▶ Use a dry cloth to remove any moisture from the fuse box.
- ▶ **To open:** open clamp ①.
- ▶ Remove fuse box cover ② forwards.

- ▶ **To close:** check whether the seal is seated correctly in cover ②.
- ▶ Insert cover ② at the rear of the fuse box into the retainer.
- ▶ Fold down cover ② and close clamps ①.
- ▶ Close the hood.

### Fuse box in the trunk

- ❗ Observe the "Important safety notes" section (▷ page 306).

- ❗ Make sure that no moisture can enter the fuse box when the cover is open.



The fuse box is located in the trunk behind the partition covering.

- ▶ Open the trunk lid.
- ▶ **To open:** release cover ① on the right and left-hand sides with a flat object.
- ▶ Open cover ① downwards in the direction of the arrow.



Useful information .....	310
Important safety notes .....	310
Operation .....	310
Winter operation .....	312
Tire pressure .....	314
Loading the vehicle .....	322
All about wheels and tires .....	324
Changing a wheel .....	332
Wheel and tire combinations .....	337
Emergency spare wheel .....	341

## Useful information

- i** This Operator's manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment of your vehicle available at the time of publication of the Operator's manual. Country-specific differences are possible. Please note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all features described. This also applies to safety-related systems and functions.
- i** Read the information on qualified specialist workshops (▷ page 26).

## Important safety notes

### WARNING

If wheels and tires of the wrong size are used, the wheel brakes or suspension components may be damaged. There is a risk of an accident.

Always replace wheels and tires with those that fulfill the specifications of the original part.

When replacing wheels, make sure to use the correct:

- designation
- model

When replacing tires, make sure to use the correct:

- designation
- manufacturer
- model

### WARNING

A flat tire severely impairs the driving, steering and braking characteristics of the vehicle. There is a risk of accident.

Tires without run-flat characteristics:

- do not drive with a flat tire.
- immediately replace the flat tire with your emergency spare wheel or spare wheel, or consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Tires with run-flat characteristics:

- pay attention to the information and warning notices on MOExtended tires (tires with run-flat characteristics).

Accessories that are not approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz or are not being used correctly can impair operating safety. Before purchasing and using non-approved accessories, visit a qualified specialist workshop and inquire about:

- suitability
- legal stipulations
- factory recommendations

Information on dimensions and types of wheels and tires for your vehicle can be found (▷ page 337).

Information on air pressure for the tires on your vehicle can be found:

- on the vehicle's Tire and Loading Information placard on the B-pillar (▷ page 322)
- on the tire pressure label on the fuel filler flap (▷ page 159)
- in the "Tire pressure" section

## Operation

### Information on driving

If the vehicle is heavily loaded, check the tire pressures and correct them if necessary.

While driving, pay attention to vibrations, noises and unusual handling characteristics, e.g. pulling to one side. This may indicate that the wheels or tires are damaged. If you suspect that a tire is defective, reduce your speed immediately. Stop the vehicle as soon as possible to check the wheels and tires for damage. Hidden tire damage could also be causing the unusual handling characteristics. If you find no signs of damage, have the tires and wheels checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

When parking your vehicle, make sure that the tires do not get deformed by the curb or



other obstacles. If it is necessary to drive over curbs, speed humps or similar elevations, try to do so slowly and at an obtuse angle. Otherwise, the tires, particularly the sidewalls, may be damaged.

### Regular checking of wheels and tires

#### WARNING

Damaged tires can cause tire inflation pressure loss. As a result, you could lose control of your vehicle. There is a risk of accident.

Check the tires regularly for signs of damage and replace any damaged tires immediately.

Regularly check the wheels and tires of your vehicle for damage at least once a month, as well as after driving off-road or on rough roads. Damaged wheels can cause a loss of tire pressure. Pay particular attention to damage such as:

- cuts in the tires
- punctures
- tears in the tires
- bulges on tires
- deformation or severe corrosion on wheels

Regularly check the tire tread depth and the condition of the tread across the whole width of the tire (▷ page 311). If necessary, turn the front wheels to full lock in order to inspect the inner side of the tire surface.

All wheels must have a valve cap to protect the valve against dirt and moisture. Do not mount anything onto the valve other than the standard valve cap or other valve caps approved by Mercedes-Benz for your vehicle. Do not use any other valve caps or systems, e.g. tire pressure monitoring systems.

Regularly check the pressure of all the tires particularly prior to long trips. Adjust the tire pressure as necessary (▷ page 314).

Observe the notes on the emergency spare wheel (▷ page 341).

The service life of tires depends on the following factors amongst other things:

- Driving style
- Tire pressure
- Distance covered

### Important safety notes on the tire tread

#### WARNING

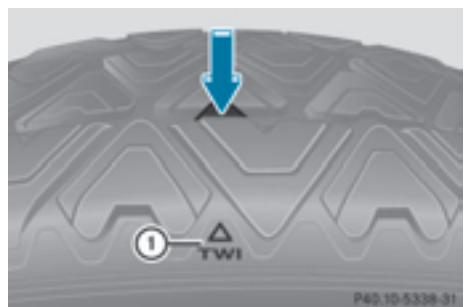
Insufficient tire tread will reduce tire traction. The tire is no longer able to dissipate water. This means that on wet road surfaces, the risk of hydroplaning increases, in particular where speed is not adapted to suit the driving conditions. There is a risk of accident.

If the tire pressure is too high or too low, tires may exhibit different levels of wear at different locations on the tire tread. Thus, you should regularly check the tread depth and the condition of the tread across the entire width of all tires.

Minimum tire tread depth for:

- Summer tires:  $\frac{1}{8}$  in (3 mm)
- M+S tires:  $\frac{1}{4}$  in (4 mm)

For safety reasons, replace the tires before the legally prescribed limit for the minimum tire tread depth is reached.



Bar indicator ① for tread wear is integrated into the tire tread.

Treadwear indicators (TWI) are required by law. Six indicators are positioned on the tire tread. They are visible once the tread depth is

approximately  $\frac{1}{16}$  in (1.6 mm). If this is the case, the tire is so worn that it must be replaced.

### Selecting, mounting and replacing tires

- Only mount tires and wheels of the same type and make.  
Exception: it is permissible to install a different type or make in the event of a flat tire. Observe the "MOExtended tires (tires with run-flat characteristics)" section (▷ page 293).
- Only mount tires of the correct size onto the wheels.
- Break in new tires at moderate speeds for the first 60 miles (100 km). They only reach their full performance after this distance.
- Do not drive with tires which have too little tread depth, as this significantly reduces the traction on wet roads (hydroplaning).
- Replace the tires after six years at the latest, regardless of wear.

### MOExtended tires (tires with run-flat properties)

With MOExtended tires (tires with run flat characteristics), you can continue to drive your vehicle even if there is a total loss of pressure in one or more tires.

MOExtended tires may only be used in conjunction with an active tire pressure loss warning system or with an active tire pressure monitor and on wheels specifically tested by Mercedes-Benz.

Notes on driving with MOExtended tires with a flat tire (▷ page 293).

- **i** Vehicles equipped with MOExtended tires are not equipped with a TIREFIT kit at the factory. It is therefore recommended that you additionally equip your vehicle with a TIREFIT kit if you mount tires that do not feature run-flat properties, e.g. winter tires.

A TIREFIT kit can be obtained from a qualified specialist workshop.

## Winter operation

### General notes

Have your vehicle winter-proofed at a qualified specialist workshop at the onset of winter.

Observe the notes in the "Changing a wheel" section (▷ page 332).

### Driving with summer tires

At temperatures below 45 °F (+7 °C), summer tires lose elasticity and therefore traction and braking power. Change the tires on your vehicle to M+S tires. Using summer tires at very cold temperatures could cause cracks to form, thereby damaging the tires permanently. Mercedes-Benz cannot accept responsibility for this type of damage.

#### WARNING

Damaged tires can cause tire inflation pressure loss. As a result, you could lose control of your vehicle. There is a risk of accident.

Check the tires regularly for signs of damage and replace any damaged tires immediately.


### M+S tires

#### WARNING

M+S tires with a tire tread depth of less than  $\frac{1}{8}$  in (4 mm) are not suitable for use in winter and do not provide sufficient traction. There is a risk of an accident.

M+S tires with a tread depth of less than  $\frac{1}{8}$  in (4 mm) must be replaced immediately.

At temperatures below 45 °F (+7 °C), use winter tires or all-season tires. Both types of tire are identified by the M+S marking.

Only winter tires bearing the  snowflake symbol in addition to the M+S marking pro-

vide the best possible grip in wintry road conditions.

Only these tires will allow driving safety systems such as ABS and ESP® to function optimally in winter. These tires have been developed specifically for driving in snow.

Use M+S tires of the same make and tread on all wheels to maintain safe handling characteristics.

Always observe the maximum permissible speed specified for the M+S tires you have mounted.

When you have mounted M+S tires:

- ▶ Check the tire pressures (▷ page 317).
- ▶ **Vehicles for USA:** restart the tire pressure monitor (▷ page 318).
- ▶ **Vehicles for Canada:** restart the tire pressure loss warning system (▷ page 318).

For more information on driving with the emergency spare wheel, see (▷ page 341).

### Snow chains

#### WARNING

If snow chains are installed to the front wheels, they may drag against the vehicle body or chassis components. This could cause damage to the vehicle or the tires. There is a risk of an accident.

To avoid hazardous situations:

- never install snow chains to the front wheels
- always install snow chains in pairs to the rear wheels.

**!** You must drive at raised vehicle level (height 1) if snow chains have been installed. The vehicle may otherwise be damaged.

**!** On some tire sizes there is not enough space for snow chains. To avoid damage to the vehicle or tires, observe the "Wheel and tire combinations" section under "Tires and wheels".

**!** **Vehicles with steel wheels:** if you mount snow chains on steel wheels, you may damage the hub caps. Remove the hub caps from the relevant wheels before mounting the snow chains.

For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use snow chains that have been specially approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz, or are of a corresponding standard of quality.

If you intend to mount snow chains, please bear the following points in mind:

- Snow chains may not be mounted on all wheel/tire combinations. Permissible wheel-tire combinations (▷ page 337).
  - Only use snow chains when driving on roads completely covered by snow. Remove the snow chains as soon as possible when you come to a road that is not snow-covered.
  - Local regulations may restrict the use of snow chains. Observe the appropriate regulations if you wish to install snow chains.
  - Do not exceed the maximum permissible speed of 30 mph (50 km/h).
- i** You may wish to deactivate ESP® when pulling away with snow chains installed (▷ page 64). You can thereby allow the wheels to spin in a controlled manner, achieving an increased driving force (cutting action).

For more information on driving with the emergency spare wheel, see (▷ page 341).

## Tire pressure

### Tire pressure specifications

#### Important safety notes

#### WARNING

Tires with tire pressures that are too low or too high are associated with the following hazards:


- they can burst, in particular if the vehicle is heavily laden or when driven at high speeds.
- the tires can wear excessively and/or unevenly, which can severely impair tire traction.
- the driving, steering and braking characteristics may be severely impaired.

There is a risk of accident.

Follow recommended tire inflation pressures and check the pressure of all the tires including the spare wheel:

- monthly, at least
- if the load changes
- before beginning a long journey
- under different operating conditions, e.g. off-road driving

If necessary, correct the tire pressure.

 The specifications on the sample Tire and Loading Information placard and tire pressure tables are examples. Tire pressure specifications are vehicle-specific and may deviate from the data shown here. The tire pressure specifications that are valid for your vehicle can be found on the Tire and Loading Information placard and tire pressure table on the vehicle.

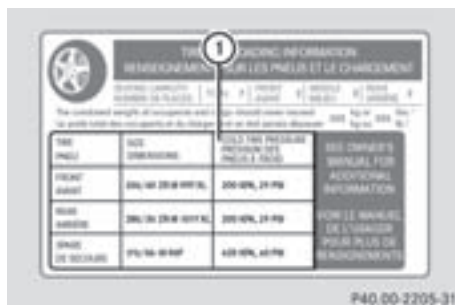
#### General notes

The recommended tire pressures for the tires mounted at the factory can be found on the labels described here.

**Operation with the emergency spare wheel** (> page 341).

Further information on tire pressures can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

#### Tire and Loading Information placard



#### ① Recommended tire pressures

The Tire and Loading Information placard is on the B-pillar on the driver's side (> page 322).

The Tire and Loading Information placard contains the recommended tire pressures for cold tires. The recommended tire pressures are valid for the maximum permissible load and up to the maximum permissible vehicle speed.

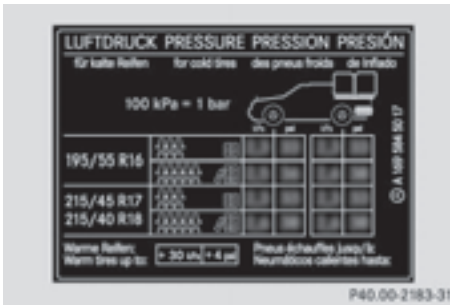
#### Tire pressure table

The tire pressure table is on the inside of the fuel filler flap.



Example: tire pressure table for all tires permitted for this vehicle by the factory

The tire pressure table contains the recommended pressures for cold tires for various operating conditions, i.e. differing load and speed conditions.



LUFTDRUCK, PRESSURE, PRESSION, PRESIÓN  
for cold tires for cold tires des pneus froids de infredo

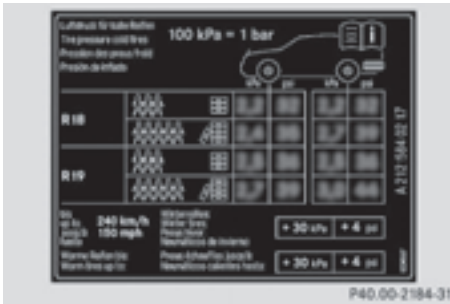
100 kPa = 1 bar

	FR	FR	FR	FR
195/55 R16	2.3	2.5	2.8	3.0
215/45 R17	2.3	2.5	2.8	3.0
215/40 R18	2.3	2.5	2.8	3.0

Warning: Warm tires up to: + 30 kPa / + 4 psi  
Pneus: Schaeffler, Jaco, etc.  
Reumatische cabinet heater.

P40-00-2183-31

Example: tire pressure table with tire dimensions  
If a tire size precedes a tire pressure, the tire pressure information following is only valid for that tire size. The load conditions "partially laden" and "fully laden" are defined in the table for different numbers of occupants and amounts of luggage. The actual number of seats may differ.



LUFTDRUCK, PRESSURE, PRESSION, PRESIÓN  
100 kPa = 1 bar

	FR	FR	FR	FR
R 18	2.3	2.5	2.8	3.0
R 19	2.3	2.5	2.8	3.0

Max. 240 kg/530 lbs  
Warning: Warm tires up to: + 30 kPa / + 4 psi  
Pneus: Schaeffler, Jaco, etc.  
Reumatische cabinet heater.

P40-00-2184-31

Some tire pressure tables show only the rim diameters instead of the full tire size, e.g. **R18**. The rim diameter is part of the tire size and can be found on the tire sidewall (▷ page 326).

If the tire pressures have been set to the lower values for lighter loads and/or lower road speeds, the pressures should be reset to the higher values:

- if you want to drive with an increased load and/or
- if you want to drive at higher road speeds.

**i** The tire pressures for increased loads and/or higher road speeds, shown in the tire pressure table, may have a negative effect on driving comfort.

If the tire pressure is not set correctly, this can lead to an excessive build up of heat and a sudden loss of pressure.

For more information, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

### Important notes on tire pressure

#### **⚠ WARNING**

If the tire pressure drops repeatedly, the wheel, valve or tire may be damaged. Tire pressure that is too low may result in a tire blow-out. There is a risk of an accident.

- Check the tire for foreign objects.
- Check whether the wheel is losing air or the valve is leaking.

If you are unable to rectify the damage, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

#### **⚠ WARNING**

If you fit unsuitable accessories onto tire valves, the tire valves may be overloaded and malfunction, which can cause tire pressure loss. Due to their design, retrofitted tire pressure monitors keep the tire valve open. This can also result in tire pressure loss. There is a risk of an accident.

Only screw the standard valve cap or other valve caps approved by Mercedes-Benz for your vehicle onto the tire valve.

Use a suitable pressure gauge to check the tire pressure. The outer appearance of a tire does not permit any reliable conclusion about the tire pressure. On vehicles equipped with the electronic tire pressure monitoring system, the tire pressure can be checked using the on-board computer.

The tire temperature and pressure increase when the vehicle is in motion. This is dependent on the driving speed and the load.

Therefore, you should only correct tire pressures when the tires are cold.

The tires are cold:

- if the vehicle has been parked without direct sunlight on the tires for at least three hours and
- if the vehicle has been driven for less than 1 mile (1.6 km).

The tire temperature changes depending on the outside temperature, the vehicle speed and the tire load. If the tire temperature changes by 18 °F (10 °C), the tire pressure changes by approximately 10 kPa (0.1 bar/ 1.5 psi). Take this into account when checking the pressure of warm tires. Only correct the tire pressure if it is too low for the current operating conditions. If you check the tire pressure when the tires are warm, the resulting value will be higher than if the tires were cold. This is normal. Do not reduce the tire pressure to the value specified for cold tires. The tire pressure would otherwise be too low.

Observe the recommended tire pressures for cold tires:

- on the Tire and Loading Information placard on the B-pillar on the driver's side
- in the tire pressure table on the inside of the fuel filler flap
- printed in yellow on the rim of the emergency/collapsible spare wheel (depending on vehicle equipment)

### Underinflated or overinflated tires

#### Underinflation

##### WARNING

Tires with pressure that is too low can overheat and burst as a consequence. In addition, they also suffer from excessive and/or irregular wear, which can severely impair the braking properties and the driving characteristics. There is a risk of an accident.

Avoid tire pressures that are too low in all the tires, including the spare wheel.

Underinflated tires may:

- overheat, leading to tire defects
- have an adverse effect on handling characteristics
- wear quickly and unevenly
- have an adverse effect on fuel consumption

#### Overinflation

##### WARNING

Tires with excessively high pressure can burst because they are damaged more easily by road debris, potholes etc. In addition, they also suffer from irregular wear, which can severely impair the braking properties and the driving characteristics. There is a risk of an accident.

Avoid tire pressures that are too high in all the tires, including the spare wheel.

Overinflated tires may:

- increase the braking distance
- have an adverse effect on handling characteristics
- wear quickly and unevenly
- have an adverse effect on ride comfort
- be more susceptible to damage

#### Maximum tire pressures



- ① Example: maximum permissible tire pressure

Never exceed the maximum permissible tire inflation pressure. Always observe the recommended tire pressure for your vehicle

when adjusting the tire pressure (▷ page 314).

- i** The actual values for tires are vehicle-specific and may deviate from the values in the illustration.

## Checking the tire pressures

### Important safety notes

Observe the notes on tire pressure (▷ page 314).

Information on air pressure for the tires on your vehicle can be found:

- on the vehicle's Tire and Loading Information placard on the B-pillar
- on the tire pressure label on the fuel filler flap
- in the "Tire pressure" section

### Checking tire pressures manually

To determine and set the correct tire pressure, proceed as follows:

- ▶ Remove the valve cap of the tire that is to be checked.
- ▶ Press the tire pressure gauge securely onto the valve.
- ▶ Read the tire pressure and compare it with the recommended value on the Tire and Loading Information placard (▷ page 314).
- ▶ If the tire pressure is too low, increase it to the recommended value.
- ▶ If the tire pressure is too high, release air by pressing down the metal pin in the valve. Use the tip of a pen, for example. Then, check the tire pressure again using the tire pressure gauge.
- ▶ Screw the valve cap onto the valve.
- ▶ Repeat these steps for the other tires.

## Tire pressure loss warning system (Canada only)

### General notes

While the vehicle is in motion, the tire pressure loss warning system monitors the set tire pressure using the rotational speed of the wheels. This enables the system to detect significant pressure loss in a tire. If the speed of rotation of a wheel changes as a result of a loss of pressure, a corresponding warning message will appear in the multifunction display.

You can recognize the tire pressure loss warning by the **Run Flat Indicator Active Press 'OK' to Restart** message which appears in the **Service** menu of the multifunction display. Information on the message display can be found in the "Restarting the tire pressure loss warning system" section (▷ page 318).

### Important safety notes

The tire pressure warning system does not warn you of an incorrectly set tire pressure. Observe the notes on the recommended tire pressure (▷ page 314).

The tire pressure loss warning does not replace the need to regularly check the tire pressure. An even loss of pressure on several tires at the same time cannot be detected by the tire pressure loss warning system.

The tire pressure monitor is not able to warn you of a sudden loss of pressure, e.g. if the tire is penetrated by a foreign object. In the event of a sudden loss of pressure, bring the vehicle to a halt by braking carefully. Avoid abrupt steering maneuvers.

The function of the tire pressure loss warning system is limited or delayed if:






- snow chains are mounted on your vehicle's tires.
- road conditions are wintry.
- you are driving on sand or gravel.







- you adopt a very sporty driving style (cornering at high speeds or driving with high rates of acceleration).
- you drive with a heavy load.

### Restarting the tire pressure loss warning system





Restart the tire pressure loss warning system if you have:

- changed the tire pressure
  - changed the wheels or tires
  - mounted new wheels or tires
- ▶ Before restarting, make sure that the tire pressures are set properly on all four tires for the respective operating conditions. The recommended tire pressures can be found on the Tire and Loading Information placard on the B-pillar on the driver's side or the tire pressure table on the fuel filler flap.
- The tire pressure loss warning system can only give reliable warnings if you have set the correct tire pressure. If an incorrect tire pressure is set, these incorrect values will be monitored.
- ▶ Also observe the notes in the section on tire pressures (▷ page 314).
  - ▶ Make sure that the SmartKey is in position 2 in the ignition lock (▷ page 139).
  - ▶ Press the  or  button on the steering wheel to select the **Serv.** menu.
  - ▶ Press the  or  button to select **Tire Pressure**.
  - ▶ Press the  button. The **Run Flat Indicator Active Press 'OK' to Restart** message appears in the multifunction display.

### If you wish to confirm the restart:

- ▶ Press the  button. The **Tire Pressure Now OK?** message appears in the multifunction display.
- ▶ Press the  or  button to select **Yes**.
- ▶ Press the  button. The **Run Flat Indicator Restarted** message appears in the multifunction display. After a teach-in period, the tire pressure loss warning system will monitor the set tire pressures of all four tires.

### If you wish to cancel the restart:

- ▶ Press the  button.
- or
- ▶ If the **Tire Pressure Now OK?** message appears, use the  or  button to select **Cancel**.
  - ▶ Press the  button. The tire pressure values stored at the last restart will continue to be monitored.

## Tire pressure monitor

### General notes

If a tire pressure monitor is installed, the vehicle's wheels have sensors that monitor the tire pressures in all four tires. The tire pressure monitor warns you if the pressure drops in one or more of the tires. The tire pressure monitor only functions if the correct sensors are installed on all wheels.

Information on tire pressures is displayed in the multifunction display. After a few minutes of driving, the current tire pressure of each tire is shown in the **Service** menu of the multifunction display.





Example: current tire pressure display

For information on the message display, refer to the "Checking the tire pressure electronically" section (▷ page 320).

### Important safety notes

#### WARNING

Each tire, including the spare (if provided), should be checked at least once a month when cold and inflated to the pressure recommended by the vehicle manufacturer on the Tire and Loading Information placard on the driver's door B-pillar or the tire pressure label on the inside of the fuel filler flap. If your vehicle has tires of a different size than the size indicated on the Tire and Loading Information placard or the tire pressure label, you should determine the proper tire pressure for those tires.

As an added safety feature, your vehicle has been equipped with a tire pressure monitoring system (TPMS) that illuminates a low tire pressure telltale when one or more of your tires are significantly underinflated. Accordingly, when the low tire pressure telltale illuminates, you should stop and check your tires as soon as possible, and inflate them to the proper pressure. Driving on a significantly underinflated tire causes the tire to overheat and can lead to tire failure. Underinflation also reduces fuel efficiency and tire tread life, and may affect the vehicle's handling and stopping ability.

Please note that the TPMS is not a substitute for proper tire maintenance, and it is the driver's responsibility to maintain correct tire pressure, even if underinflation has not reached the level to trigger illumination of the TPMS low tire pressure telltale.

Your vehicle has also been equipped with a TPMS malfunction indicator to indicate if the system is not operating properly. The TPMS malfunction indicator is combined with the low tire pressure telltale. When the system detects a malfunction, the warning lamp will flash for approximately a minute and then remain continuously illuminated. This sequence will be repeated every time the vehicle is started as long as the malfunction exists.

When the malfunction indicator is illuminated, the system may not be able to detect or signal low tire pressure as intended. TPMS malfunctions may occur for a variety of reasons, including the installation of incompatible replacement or alternate tires or wheels on the vehicle that prevent the TPMS from functioning properly. Always check the TPMS malfunction telltale after replacing one or more tires or wheels on your vehicle to ensure that the replacement or alternate tires and wheels allow the TPMS to continue to function properly.

It is the driver's responsibility to set the tire pressure to that recommended for cold tires which is suitable for the operating situation (▷ page 314). Note that the correct tire pressure for the current operating situation must first be taught-in to the tire pressure monitor. If there is a substantial loss of pressure, the warning threshold for the warning message is aligned to the reference values taught-in. Restart the tire pressure monitor after adjusting the pressure of the cold tires (▷ page 321). The current pressures are saved as new reference values. As a result, a warning message will appear if the tire pressure drops significantly.

The tire pressure monitor does not warn you of an incorrectly set tire pressure. Observe the notes on the recommended tire pressure (▷ page 314).

The tire pressure monitor is not able to warn you of a sudden loss of pressure, e.g. if the tire is penetrated by a foreign object. In the

event of a sudden loss of pressure, bring the vehicle to a halt by braking carefully. Avoid abrupt steering maneuvers.

The tire pressure monitor has a yellow warning lamp in the instrument cluster for indicating a pressure loss or malfunction. Whether the warning lamp flashes or lights up indicates whether a tire pressure is too low or the tire pressure monitor is malfunctioning:






- if the warning lamp is lit continuously, the tire pressure on one or more tires is significantly too low. The tire pressure monitor is not malfunctioning.
- if the warning lamp flashes for around a minute and then remains lit constantly, the tire pressure monitor is malfunctioning.

**i** In addition to the warning lamp, a message appears in the multifunction display. Further information can be found on (> page 236).

If the tire pressure monitor is malfunctioning, it may take more than ten minutes for the tire pressure warning lamp to inform you of the malfunction by flashing for approximately one minute and then remaining lit. When the malfunction has been rectified, the tire pressure warning lamp goes out after a few minutes of driving.

The tire pressure values indicated by the on-board computer may differ from those measured at a gas station with a pressure gauge. The tire pressures shown by the on-board computer refer to those measured at sea level. At high altitudes, the tire pressure values indicated by a pressure gauge are higher than those shown by the on-board computer. In this case, do not reduce the tire pressures. The operation of the tire pressure monitor can be affected by interference from radio transmitting equipment (e.g. radio headphones, two-way radios) that may be being operated in or near the vehicle.

## Checking the tire pressure electronically

- ▶ Make sure that the SmartKey is in position **2** in the ignition lock (> page 139).
- ▶ Press the  or  button on the steering wheel to select the **Service** menu.
- ▶ Press the  or  button to select **Tire Pressure**.
- ▶ Press the  button.  
The current tire pressure of each tire is shown in the multifunction display.

If the vehicle has been parked for over 20 minutes, the **Tire pressure will be displayed after driving a few minutes** message appears.

After a teach-in process, the tire pressure monitor automatically detects new wheels or new sensors. As long as a clear allocation of the tire pressure value to the individual wheels is not possible, the **Tire Pressure Monitor Active** display message is shown instead of the tire pressure display. The tire pressures are already being monitored.

**i** If an emergency spare wheel is mounted, the system may continue to show the tire pressure of the wheel that has been removed for a few minutes. If this occurs, note that the value displayed for the position where the spare wheel is mounted is not the same as the current tire pressure of the emergency spare wheel.

## Tire pressure monitor warning messages

If the tire pressure monitor detects a pressure loss in one or more tires, a warning message is shown in the multifunction display and the yellow tire pressure monitor warning lamp comes on.

- If the **Please Correct Tire Pressure** message appears in the multifunction display, the tire pressure in at least one tire is

too low and must be corrected at the next opportunity.

- If the **Check Tires** message appears in the multifunction display, the tire pressure in one or more tires has dropped significantly and the tires must be checked.
- If the **Warning Tire Malfunction** appears in the multifunction display, the tire pressure in one or more tires has dropped suddenly and the tires must be checked.







Observe the instructions and safety notes in the display messages in the "Tires" section (> page 236).

- ❗ If the wheel positions on the vehicle are rotated, the tire pressures may be displayed for the wrong positions for a short time. This is rectified after a few minutes of driving, and the tire pressures are displayed for the correct positions.


### Restarting the tire pressure monitor

When you restart the tire pressure monitor, all existing warning messages are deleted and the warning lamps go out. The monitor uses the currently set tire pressures as the reference values for monitoring. In most cases, the tire pressure monitor will automatically detect the new reference values after you have changed the tire pressure. However, you can also define reference values manually as described here. The tire pressure monitor then monitors the new tire pressure values.


- ▶ Set the tire pressure to the value recommended for the corresponding driving situation on the Tire and Loading Information placard on the driver's side B-pillar (> page 314).  
Additional tire pressure values for different loads can also be found on the tire pressure table on the inside of the fuel filler flap (> page 314).
- ▶ Make sure that the tire pressure is correct on all four wheels.

- ▶ Make sure that the SmartKey is in position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Press the  or  button on the steering wheel to select the **Service** menu.
- ▶ Press the  or  button to select **Tire Pressure**.
- ▶ Press the  button.  
The multifunction display shows the current tire pressure for the individual tires or the **Tire pressure will be displayed after driving a few minutes** message.
- ▶ Press the  button.  
The **Use Current Pressures as New Reference Values** message appears in the multifunction display.

#### If you wish to confirm the restart:

- ▶ Press the  button.  
The **Tire Pressure Monitor Restarted** message appears in the multifunction display.  
After driving for a few minutes, the system checks whether the current tire pressures are within the specified range. The new tire pressures are then accepted as reference values and monitored.

#### If you wish to cancel the restart:

- ▶ Press the  button.  
The tire pressure values stored at the last restart will continue to be monitored.

### Radio type approval for the tire pressure monitor

Country	Radio type approval number
USA	FCC ID: MRXMW2433A FCC ID: MRXGG4 FCC ID: MRXMC34MA4
Canada	IC: 2546A-MW2433A IC: 2546A-GG4 IC: 2546A-MC34MA4

## Loading the vehicle

### Instruction labels for tires and loads

#### WARNING

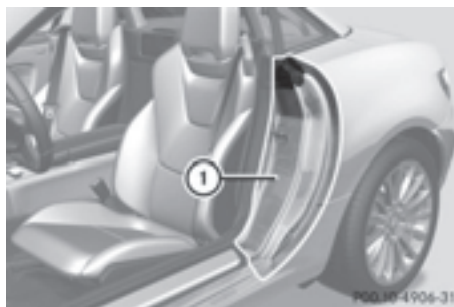
Overloaded tires can overheat, causing a blowout. Overloaded tires can also impair the steering and driving characteristics and lead to brake failure. There is a risk of accident.

Observe the load rating of the tires. The load rating must be at least half of the GAWR of your vehicle. Never overload the tires by exceeding the maximum load.

Two instruction labels on your vehicle show the maximum possible load.

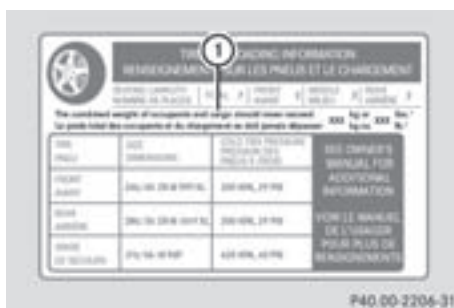
- (1) The Tire and Loading Information placard is on the B-pillar on the driver's side. The Tire and Loading Information placard shows the maximum permissible number of occupants and the maximum permissible vehicle load. It also contains details of the tire sizes and corresponding pressures for tires installed at the factory.
- (2) The vehicle identification plate is on the B-pillar on the driver's side. The vehicle identification plate informs you of the gross vehicle weight rating. It is made up of the vehicle weight, all vehicle occupants, the fuel and the cargo. You can also find information about the maximum gross axle weight rating on the front and rear axle.

The maximum gross axle weight rating is the maximum weight that can be carried by one axle (front or rear axle). Never exceed the maximum load or the maximum gross axle weight rating for the front or rear axle.




① B-pillar, driver's side

### Maximum permissible gross vehicle weight rating

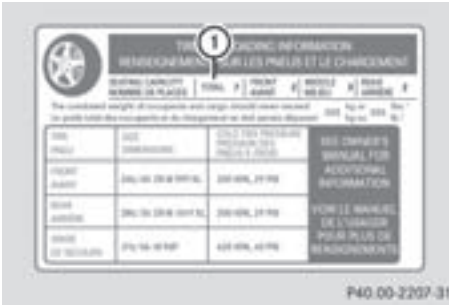


- Specification for maximum gross vehicle weight ① is listed in the Tire and Loading Information placard: "The combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed XXX kilograms or XXX lbs."

The gross weight of all vehicle occupants, load and luggage must not exceed the specified value.

-  The specifications shown on the Tire and Loading Information placard in the illustration are examples. The maximum permissible gross vehicle weight rating is vehicle-specific and may differ from that in the illustration. You can find the valid maximum permissible gross vehicle weight rating for your vehicle on the Tire and Loading Information placard.

## Number of seats



Maximum number of seats ① indicates the maximum number of occupants allowed to travel in the vehicle. This information can be found on the Tire and Loading Information placard.

**i** The specifications shown on the Tire and Loading Information placard in the illustration are examples. The number of seats is vehicle-specific and can differ from the details shown. The number of seats in your vehicle can be found on the Tire and Loading Information placard.

## Determining the correct load limit

### Step-by-step instructions

The following steps have been developed as required of all manufacturers under Title 49, Code of U.S. Federal Regulations, Part 575 pursuant to the "National Traffic and Motor Vehicle Safety Act of 1966".

- ▶ **Step 1:** Locate the statement "The combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed XXX kg or XXX lbs." on your vehicle's Tire and Loading Information placard.
- ▶ **Step 2:** Determine the combined weight of the driver and passengers that will be riding in your vehicle.
- ▶ **Step 3:** Subtract the combined weight of the driver and passengers from XXX kilograms or XXX lbs.

▶ **Step 4:** The resulting figure equals the available amount of cargo and luggage load capacity. For example, if the "XXX" amount equals 1,400 lbs and there will be five 150 lbs passengers in your vehicle, the amount of available cargo and luggage load capacity is 650 lbs ( $1,400 - 750 (5 \times 150) = 650$  lbs).

▶ **Step 5:** Determine the combined weight of luggage and cargo being loaded on the vehicle. That weight may not safely exceed the available cargo and luggage load capacity calculated in step 4.

### Example: steps 1 to 3

The following table shows examples on how to calculate total and cargo load capacities with varying seating configurations and number and size of occupants. The following examples use a maximum load of 1,500 lbs (680 kg). **This is for illustration purposes only.** Make sure you are using the actual load limit for your vehicle stated on your vehicle's Tire and Loading Information placard (▶ page 322).

The higher the weight of all the occupants, the smaller the maximum load for luggage.

### Step 1

	Example 1	Example 2
<b>Combined maximum weight of occupants and cargo (data from the Tire and Loading Information placard)</b>	1500 lbs (680 kg)	1500 lbs (680 kg)

**Step 2**

	Example 1	Example 2
<b>Number of people in the vehicle (driver and occupants)</b>	1	2
<b>Weight of the occupants</b>	Occupant 1: 175 lbs (80 kg)	Occupant 1: 175 lbs (80 kg) Occupant 2: 195 lbs (88 kg)
<b>Gross weight of all occupants</b>	175 lbs (80 kg)	370 lbs (168 kg)

**Step 3**

	Example 1	Example 2
<b>Permissible load (maximum gross vehicle weight rating from the Tire and Loading Information placard minus the gross weight of all occupants)</b>	1500 lbs (680 kg) - 175 lbs (80 kg) = 1325 lbs (600 kg)	1500 lbs (680 kg) - 370 lbs (168 kg) = 1130 lbs (512 kg)

**Vehicle identification plate**

Even if you have calculated the total load carefully, you should still make sure that the gross vehicle weight rating and the gross axle weight rating are not exceeded. Details can be found on the vehicle identification plate on the B-pillar on the driver's side of the vehicle (▷ page 322).

**Permissible gross vehicle weight:** the gross weight of the vehicle, all passengers and the load must not exceed the permissible gross vehicle weight.

**Gross axle weight rating:** the maximum permissible weight that can be carried by one axle (front or rear axle).

To ensure that your vehicle does not exceed the maximum permissible values (gross vehicle weight and maximum gross axle weight rating), have your loaded vehicle (including driver, occupants and the load) weighed on a suitable vehicle weighbridge.

**All about wheels and tires**

**Uniform Tire Quality Grading Standards**

**Overview of Tire Quality Grading Standards**



Uniform Tire Quality Grading Standards are U.S. government specifications. Their purpose is to provide drivers with uniform reliable information on tire performance data. Tire manufacturers have to grade tires using three performance factors: treadwear grade ①, traction grade ② and temperature grade ③. These regulations do not apply to Canada. Nevertheless, all tires sold in North America are provided with the corresponding quality grading markings on the sidewall of the tire. Where applicable, the tire grading information can be found on the tire sidewall between the tread shoulder and maximum tire width.

Example:

- **Treadwear grade:** 200
- **Traction grade:** AA
- **Temperature grade:** A

All passenger car tires must conform to the statutory safety requirements in addition to these grades.

- i** The actual values for tires are vehicle-specific and may deviate from the values in the illustration.

### Treadwear

The treadwear grade is a comparative rating based on the wear rate of the tire when tested under controlled conditions on a specified U.S. government course. For example, a tire graded 150 would wear one and one-half times as well on the government course as a tire graded 100.

The relative performance of tires depends upon the actual conditions of their use, however, and may depart significantly from the norm, due to variations in driving habits, service practices and differences in road characteristics and climate conditions.

### Traction

#### WARNING

The traction grade assigned to this tire is based on straight-ahead braking traction tests, and does not include acceleration, cornering, hydroplaning, or peak traction characteristics.

- L** Avoid wheelspin. This can lead to damage to the drive train.

The traction grades, from highest to lowest, are AA, A, B, and C. Those grades represent the tire's ability to stop on a wet surface as measured under controlled conditions on specified government test surfaces of asphalt and concrete. A tire marked C may have poor traction performance.

The safe speed on a wet, snow covered or icy road is always lower than on dry road surfaces.

You should pay special attention to road conditions when temperatures are around freezing point.

Mercedes-Benz recommends a minimum tread depth of  $\frac{1}{8}$  in (4 mm) on all four winter tires. Observe the legally required minimum tire tread depth ( $\triangleright$  page 311). Winter tires can reduce the braking distance on snow-covered surfaces in comparison with summer tires. The braking distance is still much further than on surfaces that are not icy or covered with snow. Take appropriate care when driving. Further information on winter tires (M+S tires) ( $\triangleright$  page 312).

### Temperature

#### WARNING

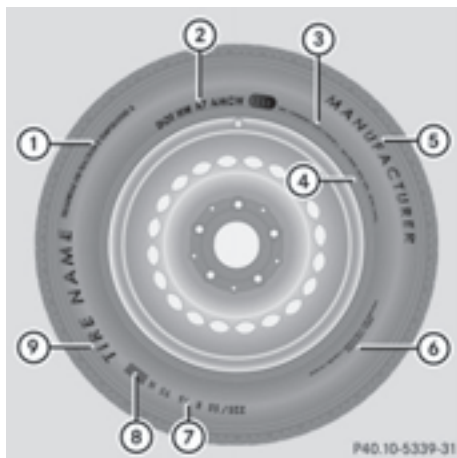
The temperature grade for this tire is established for a tire that is properly inflated and not overloaded. Excessive speed, underinflation, or excessive loading, either separately or in combination, can cause excessive heat build-up and possible tire failure.

The temperature grades are A (the highest), B, and C. These represent the tire's resistance to the generation of heat and its ability to dissipate heat when tested under controlled conditions on a specified indoor laboratory test wheel. Sustained high temperature can cause the material of the tire to degenerate and reduce tire life, and excessive temperature can lead to sudden tire failure. The grade C corresponds to a level of performance which all passenger car tires must meet under the Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standard No. 109. Grades B and A represent higher levels of performance on the laboratory test wheel than the minimum required by law.



## Tire labeling

### Overview



- ① Uniform Tire Quality Grading Standard (▷ page 330)
- ② DOT, Tire Identification Number (▷ page 329)
- ③ Maximum tire load (▷ page 328)
- ④ Maximum tire pressure (▷ page 316)
- ⑤ Manufacturer
- ⑥ Tire material (▷ page 329)
- ⑦ Tire size designation, load-bearing capacity and speed index (▷ page 326)
- ⑧ Load index (▷ page 328)
- ⑨ Tire name

The markings described above are on the tire in addition to the tire name (sales designation) and the manufacturer's name.

- ⓘ Tire data is vehicle-specific and may deviate from the data in the example.

### Tire size designation, load-bearing capacity and speed rating

#### ⚠ WARNING

Exceeding the stated tire load-bearing capacity and the approved maximum speed could lead to tire damage or the tire bursting. There is a risk of accident.

Therefore, only use tire types and sizes approved for your vehicle model. Observe the tire load rating and speed rating required for your vehicle.



- ① Tire width
- ② Nominal aspect ratio in %
- ③ Tire code
- ④ Rim diameter
- ⑤ Load bearing index
- ⑥ Speed rating

**General:** depending on the manufacturer's standards, the size imprinted in the tire wall may not contain any letters or may contain one letter that precedes the size description. If there is no letter preceding the size description (as shown above): these are passenger vehicle tires according to European manufacturing standards.

If "P" precedes the size description: these are passenger vehicle tires according to U.S. manufacturing standards.

If "LT" precedes the size description: these are light truck tires according to U.S. manufacturing standards.

If "T" precedes the size description: these are compact emergency spare wheels at high tire pressure, to be used only temporarily in an emergency.

**Tire width:** tire width ① shows the nominal tire width in millimeters.

**Height-width ratio:** aspect ratio ② is the size ratio between the tire height and tire width and is shown in percent. The aspect



ratio is calculated by dividing the tire width by the tire height.

**Tire code:** tire code ③ specifies the tire type. "R" represents radial tires; "D" represents diagonal tires; "B" represents diagonal radial tires.

Optionally, tires with a maximum speed of over 149 mph (240 km/h) may have "ZR" in the size description, depending on the manufacturer (e.g. 245/40 ZR 18).

**Rim diameter:** rim diameter ④ is the diameter of the bead seat, not the diameter of the rim flange. The rim diameter is specified in inches (in).

**Load-bearing index:** load-bearing index ⑤ is a numerical code that specifies the maximum load-bearing capacity of a tire.

Do not overload the tires by exceeding the specified load limit. The maximum permissible load can be found on the vehicle's Tire and Loading Information placard on the B-pillar on the driver's side (▷ page 322).

Example:

Load-bearing index 91 indicates a maximum load of 1,356 lb (615 kg) that the tires can bear. For further information on the maximum tire load in kilograms and lbs, see (▷ page 328).

For further information on the load bearing index, see "Load index" (▷ page 328).

**Speed rating:** speed rating ⑥ specifies the approved maximum speed of the tire.

**i** Tire data is vehicle-specific and may deviate from the data in the example.

Regardless of the speed rating, always observe the speed limits. Drive carefully and adapt your driving style to the traffic conditions.

Index	Speed rating
Q	up to 100 mph (160 km/h)
R	up to 106 mph (170 km/h)
S	up to 112 mph (180 km/h)
T	up to 118 mph (190 km/h)
H	up to 130 mph (210 km/h)
V	up to 149 mph (240 km/h)
W	up to 168 mph (270 km/h)
Y	up to 186 mph (300 km/h)
ZR...Y	up to 186 mph (300 km/h)
ZR...(..Y)	over 186 mph (300 km/h)
ZR	over 149 mph (240 km/h)

- Optionally, tires with a maximum speed of over 149 mph (240 km/h) may have "ZR" in the size description, depending on the manufacturer (e.g. 245/40 ZR 18).

The service specification is made up of load-bearing index ⑤ and speed rating ⑥.


- If the size description of your tire includes "ZR" and there are no service specifications, ask the tire manufacturer in order to find out the maximum speed.

If a service specification is available, the maximum speed is limited according to the speed rating in the service specification. Example: 245/40 ZR 18 97 Y. In this example, "97 Y" is the service specification. The letter "Y" represents the speed rating. The maximum speed of the tire is limited to 186 mph (300 km/h).

- The size description for all tires with maximum speeds of over 186 mph (300 km/h) must include "ZR", **and** the service specification must be given in parentheses. Example: 275/40 ZR 18 (99 Y). Speed rating

"(Y)" indicates that the maximum speed of the tire is over 186 mph (300 km/h). Ask the tire manufacturer about the maximum speed.

All-weather tires and winter tires	
Index	Speed rating
Q M+S <sup>3</sup>	up to 100 mph (160 km/h)
T M+S <sup>3</sup>	up to 118 mph (190 km/h)
H M+S <sup>3</sup>	up to 130 mph (210 km/h)
V M+S <sup>3</sup>	up to 149 mph (240 km/h)

**i** Not all tires with the M+S marking provide the driving characteristics of winter tires. In addition to the M+S marking, winter tires also have the  snowflake symbol on the tire wall. Tires with this marking fulfill the requirements of the Rubber Manufacturers Association (RMA) and the Rubber Association of Canada (RAC) regarding the tire traction on snow. They have been especially developed for driving on snow.

An electronic speed limiter prevents your vehicle from exceeding the following speeds:

- all vehicles (except AMG vehicles): 130 mph (210 km/h)
- AMG vehicles: 155 mph (250 km/h)
- AMG vehicles with Handling Package: 174 mph (280 km/h)


The speed rating of tires mounted at the factory may be higher than the maximum speed that the electronic speed limiter permits.

Make sure that your tires have the required speed rating, e.g. when buying new tires. The required speed rating for your vehicle can be found in the "tires" section (> page 337).

Further information about reading tire data can be obtained from any qualified specialist workshop.

## Load index

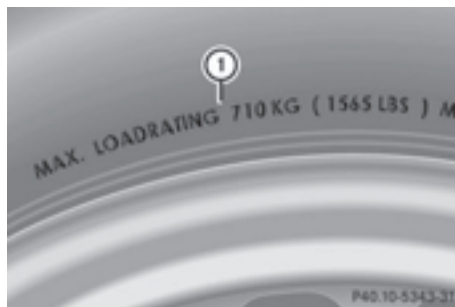


In addition to the load bearing index, load rating  may be imprinted after the letters that identify speed rating on the sidewall of the tire (> page 326).

- If no specification is given: no text (as in the example above), represents a standard load (SL) tire
- XL or Extra Load: represents a reinforced tire
- Light Load: represents a light load tire
- C, D, E: represents a load range that depends on the maximum load that the tire can carry at a certain pressure

**i** Tire data is vehicle-specific and may deviate from the data in the example.

## Maximum load rating



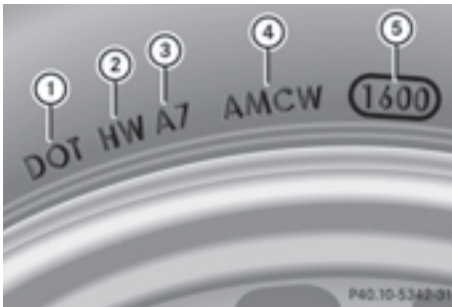
<sup>3</sup> Or M+S  for winter tires.

Maximum load rating ① is the maximum permissible weight for which the tire is approved. Do not overload the tires by exceeding the specified load limit. The maximum permissible load can be found on the vehicle's Tire and Loading Information placard on the B-pillar on the driver's side (▷ page 322).

**i** The actual values for tires are vehicle-specific and may deviate from the values in the illustration.

### DOT, Tire Identification Number (TIN)

U.S. tire regulations prescribe that every tire manufacturer or retreader must imprint a TIN in or on the sidewall of every tire produced.



The TIN is a unique identification number. The TIN makes it easier for tire manufacturers or retreaders to notify customers of recalls or other safety-related matters. It makes it possible for the purchaser to easily identify the affected tires.

The TIN consists of the manufacturer identification code ②, tire size ③, tire type code ④ and manufacturing date ⑤.

**DOT (Department of Transportation):** tire symbol ① indicates that the tire complies with the requirements of the U.S. Department of Transportation.

**Manufacturer identification code:** manufacturer identification code ② provides details on the tire manufacturer. New tires have a code with two symbols. Retreaded tires have a code with four symbols.

For further information about retreaded tires, see (▷ page 310).

**Tire size:** identifier ③ describes the tire size.

**Tire type code:** tire type code ④ can be used by the manufacturer as a code to describe specific characteristics of the tire.

**Date of manufacture:** date of manufacture ⑤ provides information about the age of a tire. The first and second positions represent the week of manufacture, starting with "01" for the first calendar week. Positions three and four represent the year of manufacture. For example, a tire that is marked with "3208", was manufactured in week 32 in 2008.

**i** Tire data is vehicle-specific and may deviate from the data in the example.

### Tire characteristics



This information describes the type of tire cord and the number of layers in sidewall ① and under tire tread ②.

**i** Tire data is vehicle-specific and may deviate from the data in the example.

### Definition of terms for tires and loading

#### Tire ply composition and material used

Describes the number of plies or the number of layers of rubber-coated fabric in the tire tread and sidewall. These are made of steel, nylon, polyester and other materials.

**Bar**

Metric unit for tire pressure. 14.5038 pounds per square inch (psi) and 100 kilopascals (kPa) are the equivalent of 1 bar.

**DOT (Department of Transportation)**

DOT marked tires fulfill the requirements of the United States Department of Transportation.

**Normal occupant weight**

The number of occupants which the vehicle is designed for, multiplied by 68 kilograms (150 lb).

**Uniform Tire Quality Grading Standards**

A uniform standard to grade the quality of tires with regards to tread quality, tire traction and temperature characteristics. Ratings are determined by tire manufacturers using U.S. government testing procedures. The ratings are molded into the sidewall of the tire.

**Recommended tire pressure**

The recommended tire pressure applies to the tires mounted at the factory.

The Tire and Loading Information placard contains the recommended tire pressures for cold tires on a fully loaded vehicle and for the maximum permissible vehicle speed.

The tire pressure table contains the recommended pressures for cold tires for various operating conditions, i.e. differing load and speed conditions.

**Increased vehicle weight due to optional equipment**

This is the combined weight of all standard and optional equipment available for the vehicle, regardless of whether it is actually installed on the vehicle or not.

**Rim**

This is the part of the wheel on which the tire is mounted.

**GAWR (Gross Axle Weight Rating)**

The GAWR is the maximum permissible axle weight. The actual load on an axle must never exceed the gross axle weight rating. The gross axle weight rating can be found on the vehicle identification plate on the B-pillar on the driver's side.

**Speed rating**

The speed rating is part of the tire identification. It specifies the speed range for which the tire is approved.

**GVW (Gross Vehicle Weight)**

The gross vehicle weight includes the weight of the vehicle including fuel, tools, the spare wheel, accessories installed, occupants, luggage and the drawbar noseweight, if applicable. The gross vehicle weight must not exceed the gross vehicle weight rating GVWR as specified on the vehicle identification plate on the B pillar on the driver's side.

**GVWR (Gross Vehicle Weight Rating)**

The GVWR is the maximum permissible gross weight of a fully loaded vehicle (the weight of the vehicle including all accessories, occupants, fuel, luggage and the drawbar noseweight, if applicable). The gross vehicle weight rating is specified on the vehicle identification plate on the B-pillar on the driver's side.

**Maximum loaded vehicle weight**

The maximum weight is the sum of:

- the curb weight of the vehicle
- the weight of the accessories
- the load limit
- the weight of the factory installed optional equipment

**Kilopascal (kPa)**

Metric unit for tire pressure. 6.9 kPa corresponds to 1 psi. Another unit for tire pressure is bar. There are 100 kilopascals (kPa) to 1 bar.

**Load index**

In addition to the load-bearing index, the load index may also be imprinted on the sidewall of the tire. This specifies the load-bearing capacity more precisely.

**Curb weight**

The weight of a vehicle with standard equipment including the maximum capacity of fuel, oil and coolant. It also includes the air-conditioning system and optional equipment if these are installed in the vehicle, but does not include passengers or luggage.

**Maximum load rating**

The maximum tire load is the maximum permissible weight in kilograms or lbs for which a tire is approved.

**Maximum permissible tire pressure**

Maximum permissible tire pressure for one tire.

**Maximum load on one tire**

Maximum load on one tire. This is calculated by dividing the maximum axle load of one axle by two.

**PSI (pounds per square inch)**

A standard unit of measure for tire pressure.

**Aspect ratio**

Relationship between tire height and tire width in percent.

**Tire pressure**

This is pressure inside the tire applying an outward force to each square inch of the tire's surface. The tire pressure is specified in pounds per square inch (psi), in kilopascal (kPa) or in bar. The tire pressure should only be corrected when the tires are cold.

**Cold tire pressure**

The tires are cold:

- if the vehicle has been parked without direct sunlight on the tires for at least three hours and
- if the vehicle has been driven for less than 1 mile (1.6 km).

**Tread**

The part of the tire that comes into contact with the road.

**Bead**

The tire bead ensures that the tire sits securely on the wheel. There are several steel wires in the bead to prevent the tire from coming loose from the wheel rim.

**Sidewall**

The part of the tire between the tread and the bead.

**Weight of optional extras**

The combined weight of those optional extras that weigh more than the replaced standard parts and more than 2.3 kilograms (5 lbs). These optional extras, such as high-performance brakes, level control, a roof rack or a high-performance battery, are not included in the curb weight and the weight of the accessories.

**TIN (Tire Identification Number)**

This is a unique identifier which can be used by a tire manufacturer to identify tires, for example for a product recall, and thus identify the purchasers. The TIN is made up of the manufacturer's identity code, tire size, tire type code and the manufacturing date.

**Load bearing index**

The load bearing index (also load index) is a code that contains the maximum load bearing capacity of a tire.

### Traction

Traction is the result of friction between the tires and the road surface.

### Treadwear indicators

Narrow bars (tread wear bars) that are distributed over the tire tread. If the tire tread is level with the bars, the wear limit of  $\frac{1}{16}$  in (1.6 mm) has been reached.

### Occupant distribution

The distribution of occupants in a vehicle at their designated seating positions.

### Total load limit

Rated cargo and luggage load plus 68 kilograms (150 lb) multiplied by the number of seats in the vehicle.

Tire-mounting tools should not be used near the valve. This could damage the electronic components.

Only have tires changed at a qualified specialist workshop.

Always pay attention to the instructions and safety notes when changing a wheel (▷ page 333).

The wear patterns on the front and rear tires differ, depending on the operating conditions. Rotate the wheels before a clear wear pattern has formed on the tires. Front tires typically wear more on the shoulders and the rear tires in the center.

If your vehicle's tire configuration allows, you can rotate the wheels according to the intervals in the tire manufacturer's warranty book in your vehicle documents. If no warranty book is available, the tires should be rotated every 3,000 to 6,000 miles (5,000 to 10,000 km), or earlier if tire wear requires. Do not change the direction of wheel rotation.

Clean the contact surfaces of the wheel and the brake disc thoroughly every time a wheel is rotated. Check the tire pressure and, if necessary, restart the tire pressure loss warning system or the tire pressure monitor.

## Changing a wheel

### Flat tire

The "Breakdown assistance" section (▷ page 292) contains information and notes on how to deal with a flat tire. Information on driving with MOExtended tires in the event of a flat tire can be found under "MOExtended tires (tires with run-flat characteristics)" (▷ page 293).

### Rotating the wheels

#### WARNING

Interchanging the front and rear wheels may severely impair the driving characteristics if the wheels or tires have different dimensions. The wheel brakes or suspension components may also be damaged. There is a risk of accident.

Rotate front and rear wheels only if the wheels and tires are of the same dimensions.

**!** On vehicles equipped with a tire pressure monitor, electronic components are located in the wheel.

### Direction of rotation

Tires with a specified direction of rotation have additional benefits, e.g. if there is a risk of hydroplaning. You will only gain these benefits if the correct direction of rotation is maintained.

An arrow on the sidewall of the tire indicates its correct direction of rotation.

### Storing wheels

Store wheels that are not being used in a cool, dry and preferably dark place. Protect the tires from oil, grease, gasoline and diesel.

## Cleaning the wheels

### ⚠ WARNING

The water jet from a circular jet nozzle (dirt blasters) can cause invisible exterior damage to the tires or chassis components. Components damaged in this way may fail unexpectedly. There is a risk of an accident.

Do not use power washers with circular jet nozzles to clean the vehicle. Have damaged tires or chassis components replaced immediately.

## Mounting a wheel

### Preparing the vehicle

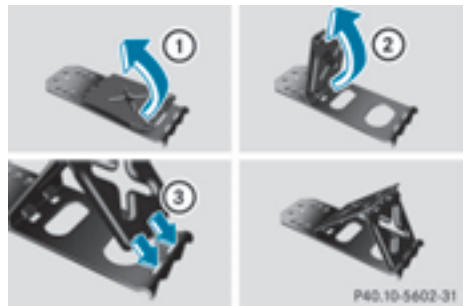
- ▶ Stop the vehicle on solid, non-slippery and level ground.
- ▶ Apply the electric parking brake manually.
- ▶ Bring the front wheels into the straight-ahead position.
- ▶ **Vehicles with manual transmission:** fully depress the clutch pedal and engage first or reverse gear.
- ▶ **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** move the selector lever to **P**.
- ▶ Switch off the engine.
- ▶ **Vehicles without KEYLESS-GO:** remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock.
- ▶ **Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO:** open the driver's door.  
The on-board electronics now have status **0**. This is the same as the SmartKey having been removed.
- ▶ **Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO:** remove the Start/Stop button from the ignition lock (▷ page 140).
- ▶ If included in the vehicle equipment, remove the tire-change tool kit from the vehicle.
- ▶ Secure the vehicle to prevent it from rolling away.

**i** Due to differences in vehicle equipment, not all vehicles are equipped with a tire-change tool kit. For information on which tools are required to perform a wheel change on your vehicle, consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Necessary wheel-changing tools can include, for example:

- Jack
- Wheel chock
- Lug wrench

### Securing the vehicle to prevent it from rolling away



If your vehicle is equipped with a wheel chock, it can be found in the tire-change tool kit (▷ page 292).

The folding wheel chock is an additional securing measure to prevent the vehicle from rolling away, for example when changing a wheel.

- ▶ Fold both plates upwards ①.
- ▶ Fold out lower plate ②.
- ▶ Guide the lugs on the lower plate fully into the openings in base plate ③.





Securing the vehicle on level ground

- **On level ground:** place chocks or other suitable items under the front and rear of the wheel that is diagonally opposite the wheel you wish to change.



Securing the vehicle on slight downhill gradients

- **On light downhill gradients:** place chocks or other suitable items in front of the wheels of the front and rear axle.

## Raising the vehicle

### **WARNING**

If you do not position the jack correctly at the appropriate jacking point of the vehicle, the jack could tip over with the vehicle raised. There is a risk of injury.

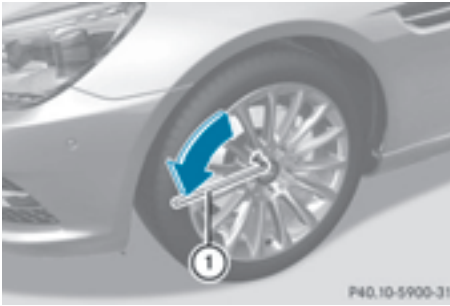
Only position the jack at the appropriate jacking point of the vehicle. The base of the jack must be positioned vertically, directly under the jacking point of the vehicle.

- ❗ The jack is designed exclusively for jacking up the vehicle at the jacking points. Otherwise, your vehicle could be damaged.

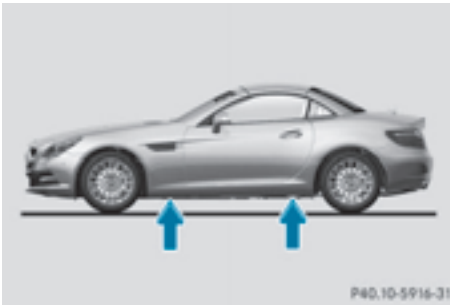
The following must be observed when raising the vehicle:

- to raise the vehicle, only use the vehicle-specific jack that has been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz. If used incorrectly, the jack could tip over with the vehicle raised.
- the jack is designed only to raise and hold the vehicle for a short time while a wheel is being changed. It is not suited for performing maintenance work under the vehicle.
- avoid changing the wheel on uphill and downhill slopes.
- before raising the vehicle, secure it from rolling away by applying the parking brake and inserting wheel chocks. Never disengage the parking brake while the vehicle is raised.
- the jack must be placed on a firm, flat and non-slip surface. On a loose surface, a large, flat, load-bearing underlay must be used. On a slippery surface, a non-slip underlay must be used, e.g. rubber mats.
- do not use wooden blocks or similar objects as a jack underlay. Otherwise, the jack will not be able to achieve its load-bearing capacity due to the restricted height.
- make sure that the distance between the underside of the tires and the ground does not exceed 1.2 in (3 cm).
- never place your hands and feet under the raised vehicle.
- do not lie under the vehicle.
- do not start the engine when the vehicle is raised.
- do not open or close a door or the trunk lid when the vehicle is raised.
- make sure that no persons are present in the vehicle when the vehicle is raised.

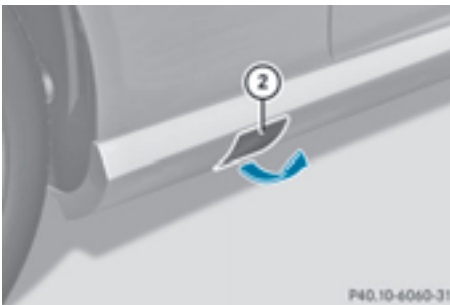




- ▶ Using lug wrench (1), loosen the bolts on the wheel you wish to change by about one full turn. Do not unscrew the bolts completely.



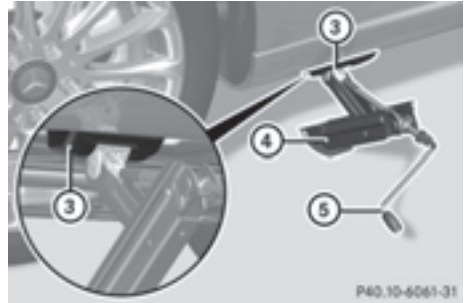
The jacking points are located just behind the front wheel housings and just in front of the rear wheel housings (arrows).



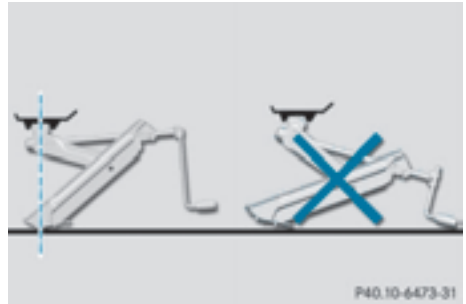
Covers, front (example: vehicles with AMG equipment)

**AMG vehicles and vehicles with AMG equipment:** to protect the vehicle body, the vehicle has covers next to the jacking points on the outer sills.

- ▶ **AMG vehicles and vehicles with AMG equipment:** fold cover (2) upwards.



- ▶ Position jack (4) at jacking point (3).



Example

- ▶ Make sure the foot of the jack is directly beneath the jacking point.
- ▶ Turn crank (5) clockwise until jack (4) sits completely on jacking point (3) and the base of the jack lies evenly on the ground.
- ▶ Turn crank (5) until the tire is raised a maximum of 1.2 in (3 cm) from the ground.

### Removing a wheel

- ! Do not place wheel bolts in sand or on a dirty surface. The bolt and wheel hub threads could otherwise be damaged when you screw them in.



- ▶ Unscrew the uppermost wheel bolt completely.
- ▶ Screw alignment bolt ① into the thread instead of the wheel bolt.
- ▶ Unscrew the remaining wheel bolts fully.
- ▶ Remove the wheel.

approved for Mercedes-Benz vehicles and the respective wheel.

- ❗ To prevent damage to the paintwork, hold the wheel securely against the wheel hub while screwing in the first wheel bolt.



- ▶ Clean the wheel and wheel hub contact surfaces.
- ▶ Slide the wheel to be mounted onto the alignment bolt and push it on.
- ▶ Tighten the wheel bolts until they are finger-tight.
- ▶ Unscrew the alignment bolt.
- ▶ Tighten the last wheel bolt until it is finger-tight.
- ▶ **Vehicles with a collapsible spare wheel:** inflate the collapsible spare wheel (▷ page 342). Only then lower the vehicle.

### Mounting a new wheel

#### WARNING

Oiled or greased wheel bolts or damaged wheel bolts/hub threads can cause the wheel bolts to come loose. As a result, you could lose a wheel while driving. There is a risk of accident.

Never oil or grease wheel bolts. In the event of damage to the threads, contact a qualified specialist workshop immediately. Have the damaged wheel bolts or hub threads replaced/renewed. Do not continue driving.

#### WARNING

If you tighten the wheel bolts or wheel nuts when the vehicle is raised, the jack could tip over. There is a risk of injury.

Only tighten the wheel bolts or wheel nuts when the vehicle is on the ground.

Always pay attention to the instructions and safety notes in the "Changing a wheel" section (▷ page 332).

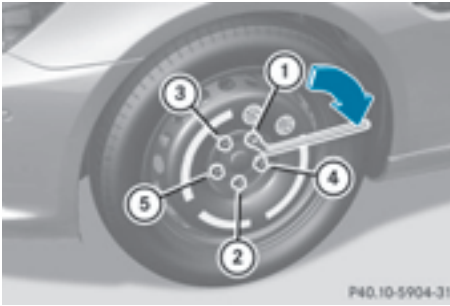
Only use wheel bolts that have been designed for the wheel and the vehicle. For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use wheel bolts which have been

### Lowering the vehicle

#### WARNING

The wheels could work loose if the wheel nuts and bolts are not tightened to the specified tightening torque. There is a risk of accident.

Have the tightening torque immediately checked at a qualified specialist workshop after a wheel is changed.



- ▶ Turn the crank of the jack counter-clockwise until the vehicle is once again standing firmly on the ground.
- ▶ Place the jack to one side.
- ▶ Tighten the wheel bolts evenly in a cross-wise pattern in the sequence indicated (① to ⑤). The specified tightening torque is **96 lb-ft (130 Nm)**.
- ▶ Turn the jack back to its initial position.
- ▶ Stow the jack and the rest of the vehicle tools in the trunk again.
- ▶ **AMG vehicles and vehicles with AMG equipment:** insert the cover into the outer sill.
- ▶ Check the tire pressure of the newly mounted wheel and adjust it if necessary. Observe the recommended tire pressure (▷ page 314).

**i** When you are driving with the collapsible spare wheel mounted, the tire pressure loss warning system or the tire pressure monitor cannot function reliably. Only restart the tire pressure loss warning system/the tire pressure monitor when the damaged wheel has been replaced with a new wheel.

**Vehicles with a tire pressure control system:** all installed wheels must be equipped with functioning sensors.

## Wheel and tire combinations

### General notes

**!** For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use tires and wheels which have been approved by Mercedes-Benz specifically for your vehicle.

These tires have been specially adapted for use with the control systems, such as ABS or ESP®, and are marked as follows:

- MO = Mercedes-Benz Original
- MOE = Mercedes-Benz Original Extended (tires featuring run-flat characteristics)
- MO1 = Mercedes-Benz Original (only certain AMG tires)

Mercedes-Benz Original Extended tires may only be used on wheels that have been specifically approved by Mercedes-Benz.

Only use tires, wheels or accessories tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz. Certain characteristics, e.g. handling, vehicle noise emissions or fuel consumption, may otherwise be adversely affected. In addition, when driving with a load, tire dimension variations could cause the tires to come into contact with the bodywork and axle components. This could result in damage to the tires or the vehicle.

Mercedes-Benz accepts no liability for damage resulting from the use of tires, wheels or accessories other than those tested and approved.

Information on tires, wheels and approved combinations can be obtained from any qualified specialist workshop.

**!** Retreaded tires are neither tested nor recommended by Mercedes-Benz, since previous damage cannot always be detected on retreaded tires. As a result, Mercedes-Benz cannot guarantee vehicle safety if retreaded tires are mounted. Do not mount used tires if you have no information about their previous usage.

Overview of abbreviations used in the following tire tables:

- BA: both axles
- FA: front axle
- RA: rear axle

The recommended pressures for various operating conditions can be found:

- on the Tire and Loading Information placard with the recommended tire pressures on the B-pillar on the driver's side
- in the tire pressure table on the inside of the fuel filler flap

Observe the notes on recommended tire pressures under various operating conditions (▷ page 314).

Check tire pressures regularly, and only when the tires are cold. Comply with the maintenance recommendations of the tire manufacturer in the vehicle document wallet.

Notes on the vehicle equipment – always equip the vehicle with:

- tires of the same size on a given axle (left/right)
- the same type of tires at a given time (summer tires, winter tires, MOExtended tires)  
Exception: it is permissible to install a different type or make in the event of a flat tire. Observe the "MOExtended tires (tires with run-flat characteristics)" section (▷ page 293).

Vehicles equipped with MOExtended tires are not equipped with a TIREFIT kit at the factory. It is therefore recommended that you additionally equip your vehicle with a TIREFIT kit if you mount tires that do not feature run-flat properties, e.g. winter tires. A TIREFIT kit may be obtained from a qualified specialist workshop.

- i** Not all wheel and tire combinations are available at the factory for all countries.
- i** The following pages contain information on approved wheel rims and tire sizes for equipping your vehicle with winter tires.

Winter tires are not available at the factory as standard equipment or optional extras.

If you want to equip your vehicle with approved winter tires, it may be necessary to obtain wheel rims in the corresponding size. The size of the approved winter tires may differ from the standard tires. This is dependent on the model and the equipment installed at the factory.

The tires and wheel rims, as well as further information, can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

**Tires****SLK 250****Summer tires****R17**

Tires	Alloy wheels
FA: 225/45 R17 91 W <sup>4</sup>	FA: 7.5 J x 17 H2 Wheel offset: 1.65 in (42 mm)
RA: 245/40 R17 91 W <sup>4, 5</sup>	RA: 8.5 J x 17 H2 Wheel offset: 1.42 in (36 mm)

**R18**

Tires	Alloy wheels
FA: 225/40 R18 92 Y XL	FA: 7.5 J x 18 H2 Wheel offset: 1.65 in (42 mm)
RA: 245/35 R18 92 Y XL <sup>5</sup>	RA: 8.5 J x 18 H2 Wheel offset: 1.42 in (36 mm)

**Winter tires****R17**

Tires	Alloy wheels
BA: 225/45 R17 91 H M+S  <sup>4</sup>	BA: 7.5 J x 17 H2 Wheel offset: 1.65 in (42 mm)

**SLK 350****Summer tires****R17**

Tires	Alloy wheels
FA: 225/45 R17 91 W <sup>4</sup>	FA: 7.5 J x 17 H2 Wheel offset: 1.65 in (42 mm)
RA: 245/40 R17 91 W <sup>4, 5</sup>	RA: 8.5 J x 17 H2 Wheel offset: 1.42 in (36 mm)

<sup>4</sup> Available as MOExtended tires.

<sup>5</sup> Use of snow chains is not permitted. Observe the notes in the "Snow chains" section.

## R18

Tires	Alloy wheels
FA: 225/40 R18 92 Y XL	FA: 7.5 J x 18 H2 Wheel offset: 1.65 in (42 mm)
RA: 245/35 R18 92 Y XL <sup>5</sup>	RA: 8.5 J x 18 H2 Wheel offset: 1.42 in (36 mm)

## Winter tires

## R17

Tires	Alloy wheels
BA: 225/45 R17 91 H M+S  <sup>4</sup>	BA: 7.5 J x 17 H2 Wheel offset: 1.65 in (42 mm)

## SLK 55 AMG

## Summer tires

## R18

Tires	Alloy wheels
FA: 235/40 ZR18 95 Y XL	FA: 8.0 J x 18 H2 Wheel offset: 1.69 in (43 mm)
RA: 255/35 ZR18 94 Y XL <sup>5</sup>	RA: 9.0 J x 18 H2 Wheel offset: 1.65 in (42 mm)

## Winter tires

## R18

Tires	Alloy wheels
BA: 235/40 R18 95 V XL M+S 	BA: 8.0 J x 18 H2 Wheel offset: 1.69 in (43 mm)
FA: 235/40 R18 95 V XL M+S 	FA: 8.0 J x 18 H2 Wheel offset: 1.69 in (43 mm)
HA: 255/35 R18 94 V XL M+S  <sup>5</sup>	RA: 9.0 J x 18 H2 Wheel offset: 1.65 in (42 mm)

<sup>5</sup> Use of snow chains is not permitted. Observe the notes in the "Snow chains" section.

<sup>4</sup> Available as MOExtended tires.

## Emergency spare wheel

### Important safety notes

#### WARNING

The wheel or tire size as well as the tire type of the spare wheel or emergency spare wheel and the wheel to be replaced may differ. Mounting an emergency spare wheel may severely impair the driving characteristics. There is a risk of an accident.

To avoid hazardous situations:

- adapt your driving style accordingly and drive carefully.
- never mount more than one spare wheel or emergency spare wheel that differs in size.
- only use a spare wheel or emergency spare wheel of a different size briefly.
- do not switch ESP® off.
- have a spare wheel or emergency spare wheel of a different size replaced at the nearest qualified specialist workshop. Observe that the wheel and tire dimensions as well as the tire type must be correct.

When using an emergency spare wheel or spare wheel of a different size, you must not exceed the maximum speed of 50 mph (80 km/h).

Snow chains must not be mounted on emergency spare wheels.

### General notes

You should regularly check the pressure of the emergency spare wheel, particularly prior to long trips, and correct the pressure as necessary (▷ page 314). The applicable value is found on the wheel or under "Technical data" (▷ page 344).

An emergency spare wheel may also be mounted against the direction of rotation. Observe the time restriction on use as well as the speed limitation specified on the emergency spare wheel.

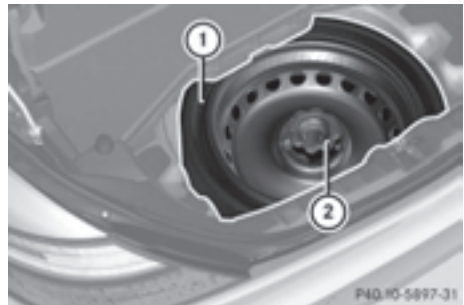
Replace the tires after six years at the latest, regardless of wear. This also applies to the emergency spare wheel.

- i** When you are driving with the collapsible spare wheel mounted, the tire pressure loss warning system or the tire pressure monitor cannot function reliably. Only restart the tire pressure loss warning system/the tire pressure monitor when the damaged wheel has been replaced with a new wheel.

#### **Vehicles with tire pressure monitor:**

after mounting an emergency spare wheel, the system may still display the tire pressure of the removed wheel for a few minutes. The value displayed for the mounted emergency spare wheel is not the same as the current tire pressure of the emergency spare wheel.

### Removing the emergency spare wheel



(Example)

The collapsible spare wheel can be found in the stowage well under the trunk floor.

- ▶ Lift and remove the reversible floor panel in the trunk (▷ page 258).
- ▶ Turn retaining screw ② counter-clockwise and remove it.
- ▶ Remove collapsible spare wheel ①.

Always observe the instructions and safety notes in the "Mounting a wheel" section (▷ page 333).

### Stowing the emergency spare wheel

**!** Only place the collapsible spare wheel in the vehicle when it is dry. Otherwise, moisture may get into the vehicle.

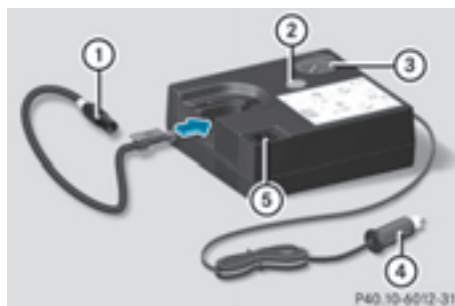
Take the following steps to stow a used collapsible spare wheel. Otherwise, the collapsible spare wheel will not fit in the trunk in the intended manner. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have this work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

- ▶ Unscrew the valve cap from the valve.
- ▶ If possible, unscrew the valve insert from the valve and release the air.
- i** Fully deflating the tires can take a few minutes.
- ▶ Screw the valve insert back into the valve.
- ▶ Screw the valve cap back on.
- ▶ Pull the protective sheet provided with the spare wheel over the collapsible spare wheel.
- ▶ Stow the collapsible spare wheel in the emergency spare wheel well under the trunk.
- ▶ Use the retaining screw to pierce the protective sheet and fasten the collapsible spare wheel in place.

### Inflating the collapsible spare wheel

**!** Inflate the collapsible spare wheel using the tire inflation compressor before lowering the vehicle. The wheel rim could otherwise be damaged.

**!** Do not operate the tire inflation compressor for longer than ten minutes at a time without a break. It may otherwise overheat. The tire inflation compressor can be operated again once it has cooled down.



- ▶ Mount the collapsible spare wheel as described (▷ page 333).  
The collapsible spare wheel must be mounted before it is inflated.
- ▶ Pull plug **④** out of the housing.
- ▶ Take the air hose out of the housing.
- ▶ Insert the yellow hose connector of the air hose into the guide in the housing and push it into the fixture until the hose connector engages.
- ▶ Remove the cap from the valve on the collapsible spare wheel.
- ▶ Screw union nut **①** on the air hose onto the valve.
- ▶ Make sure the tire inflation compressor's on/off switch **⑤** is set to **OFF**.
- ▶ Insert plug **④** into the socket of the cigarette lighter or into a 12 V power socket in your vehicle.  
Observe the notes on the cigarette lighter (▷ page 260). Observe the notes on sockets (▷ page 261).
- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **1** in the ignition lock (▷ page 139).
- ▶ Press on/off switch **⑤** on the tire inflation compressor to **ON**.  
The tire inflation compressor is switched on. The tire is inflated. The tire pressure is shown on pressure gauge **③**.
- ▶ Inflate the tire to the specified tire pressure.  
The specified tire pressure is printed on the yellow label of the emergency spare wheel.



- ▶ When the specified tire pressure has been reached, press on/off switch ⑤ to **OFF**, on the tire inflation compressor. The tire inflation compressor is switched off.
- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **0** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ If the tire pressure is higher than the specified pressure, press pressure release button ② until the correct tire pressure has been reached.
- ▶ Unscrew union nut ① on the air hose from the valve.
- ▶ Screw the cap onto the valve of the collapsible spare wheel again.



#### Removing an air hose

- ▶ To remove the hose from the tire inflation compressor, push down the rocker switch on the hose connector and pull out the hose.
- ▶ Stow plug ④ and the air hose in the lower section of the blower housing.
- ▶ Stow the tire inflation compressor in the vehicle.

**Technical data****All models****Collapsible spare wheel<sup>6</sup>**

<b>Tires</b>	<b>Alloy wheels</b>
145/70-17 92 P	4.5 B x 17 H2
Tire pressure: 350 kPa (3.5 bar/51 psi)	Wheel offset: 0.47 in (12 mm)

Depending on the country, the engine and the wheels mounted, your vehicle may be equipped with TIREFIT or a collapsible spare wheel.

**i** The specified tire pressure is printed in yellow on the emergency spare wheel.

<sup>6</sup> Use of snow chains is not permitted. Observe the notes in the section on snow chains.

<b>Useful information .....</b>	<b>346</b>
<b>Information regarding technical data .....</b>	<b>346</b>
<b>Identification plates .....</b>	<b>346</b>
<b>Service products and filling capaci- ties .....</b>	<b>347</b>
<b>Vehicle data .....</b>	<b>353</b>

## Useful information

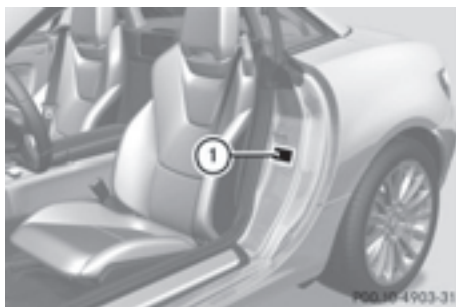
- i** This Operator's manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment of your vehicle available at the time of publication of the Operator's manual. Country-specific differences are possible. Please note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all features described. This also applies to safety-related systems and functions.
- i** Read the information on qualified specialist workshops (► page 26).

## Information regarding technical data

- i** The data stated here specifically refers to a vehicle with standard equipment. Consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for the data for all vehicle variants and trim levels.

## Identification plates

## Vehicle identification plate with vehicle identification number (VIN)



- Open the driver's door. You will see vehicle identification plate ①.



Example: vehicle identification plate (USA only)

- ② VIN
- ③ Vehicle model



Example: vehicle identification plate (Canada only)

- ② VIN
- ③ Paint code

- i** The data shown on the vehicle identification plate is used only as an example. This data is different for every vehicle and can deviate from the data shown here. You can find the data applicable to your vehicle on the vehicle identification plate.

## VIN

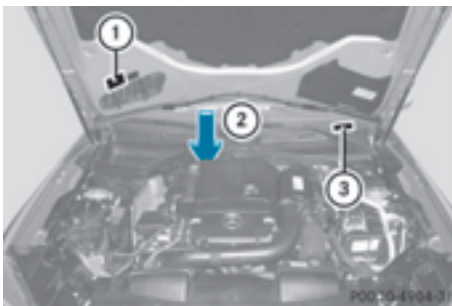


- ▶ Slide the front-passenger seat to its front most position.
- ▶ Fold trim ① upwards. VIN ② can be seen.

The VIN can also be found in the following locations:

- on the vehicle identification plate (▷ page 346)
- on the lower edge of the windshield (▷ page 347)

## Engine number



- ① Emission control information plate, including the certification of both federal and Californian emissions standards
- ② Engine number (stamped into the crankcase)
- ③ VIN (on the lower edge of the windshield)

## Service products and filling capacities

## Important safety notes

## ⚠ WARNING

Service products may be poisonous and hazardous to health. There is a risk of injury.

Comply with instructions on the use, storage and disposal of service products on the labels of the respective original containers. Always store service products sealed in their original containers. Always keep service products out of the reach of children.

## ♻ Environmental note

Dispose of service products in an environmentally responsible manner.

Service products include the following:

- Fuels
- Lubricants (e.g. engine oil, transmission oil)
- Coolant
- Brake fluid
- Windshield washer fluid
- Climate control system refrigerant

Comply with all valid regulations with respect to handling, storing, and disposing of service fluids.

Components and service products must be matched. You should therefore only use products that have been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz.

Information about tested and approved products can be obtained from an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or on the Internet at <http://bevo.mercedes-benz.com>.

You can recognize service products approved by Mercedes-Benz by the following inscription on the containers:

- MB-Freigabe (e.g. MB-Freigabe 229.51)
- MB Approval (e.g. MB Approval 229.51)

Other designations or recommendations indicate a level of quality or a specification in accordance with an MB Sheet Number (e.g.

MB 229.51). They have not necessarily been approved by Mercedes-Benz.

**Fuel**

**Important safety notes**

**⚠ WARNING**

Fuel is highly flammable. If you handle fuel incorrectly, there is a risk of fire and explosion.

You must avoid fire, open flames, creating sparks and smoking. Switch off the engine and, if applicable, the auxiliary heating before refueling.

**⚠ WARNING**

Fuel is poisonous and hazardous to health. There is a risk of injury.

You must make sure that fuel does not come into contact with your skin, eyes or clothing and that it is not swallowed. Do not inhale fuel vapors. Keep fuel away from children.

If you or others come into contact with fuel, observe the following:

- Wash away fuel from skin immediately using soap and water.
- If fuel comes into contact with your eyes, immediately rinse them thoroughly with clean water. Seek medical assistance without delay.
- If fuel is swallowed, seek medical assistance without delay. Do not induce vomiting.
- Immediately change out of clothing which has come into contact with fuel.

**Tank capacity**

Model	Total capacity
All models	18.5 US gal (70.0 l)

Model	Of which reserve
All models	Approx. 2.4 US gal (9.0 l)

**Gasoline**

**Fuel grade**

**!** Do not use diesel to refuel vehicles with a gasoline engine. Do not switch on the ignition if you accidentally refuel with the wrong fuel. Otherwise, the fuel will enter the fuel system. Even small amounts of the wrong fuel could result in damage to the fuel system and the engine. Notify a qualified specialist workshop and have the fuel tank and fuel lines drained completely.

**!** Only refuel using unleaded premium grade gasoline with at least 91 AKI/ 95 RON.

**!** Only use the fuel recommended. Operating the vehicle with other fuels can lead to engine failure.

**!** Do not use the following:

- E85 (gasoline with 85% ethanol)
- E100 (100% ethanol)
- M15 (gasoline with 15% methanol)
- M30 (gasoline with 30% methanol)
- M85 (gasoline with 85% methanol)
- M100 (100% methanol)
- Gasoline with metalliferous additives
- Diesel

Do not mix such fuels with the fuel recommended for your vehicle. Do not use additives. This can otherwise lead to engine damage. This does not include cleaning additives for the removal and prevention of residue build-up. gasoline may only be mixed with cleaning additives recommended by Mercedes-Benz; see "Additives". You can obtain further information from any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

**!** To ensure the longevity and full performance of the engine, only premium-grade unleaded gasoline must be used.

If standard unleaded gasoline is unavailable and you have to refuel with unleaded gasoline of a lower grade, observe the following precautions:

- Only fill the fuel tank to half full with regular unleaded gasoline and fill the rest with premium-grade unleaded gasoline as soon as possible.
- Do not drive at the maximum speed.
- Avoid sudden acceleration and engine speeds over 3,000 rpm.

Using mixtures of methanol and ethanol is not permitted. E10 fuel or E15 fuel (unleaded gasoline with 10% or 15% ethanol) can be used. You will usually find information about the fuel grade on the pump. If you cannot find the label on the pump, ask the staff for assistance.

**i** For further information, consult a qualified specialist workshop or visit <http://www.mbusa.com> (USA only).

As a temporary measure, if the recommended fuel is not available, you may also use unleaded gasoline with an octane rating of 87 AKI/91 RON. This may reduce engine performance and increase fuel consumption. Avoid driving at full throttle and sudden acceleration. Never refuel using fuel with a lower AKI. Information on refueling (▷ page 158).

### Additives in gasoline

**!** Operating the engine with fuel additives added later can lead to engine failure. Do not mix fuel additives with fuel. This does not include additives for the removal and prevention of residue buildup. Gasoline must only be mixed with additives recommended by Mercedes-Benz. Comply with the instructions for use on the product label. More information about recommended additives can be obtained from any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use branded fuels that have additives.

The quality of the fuel available in some countries may not be sufficient. Residue could build up in the injection system as a result. In such cases, and in consultation with an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center, the gasoline may be mixed with the cleaning additive recommended by Mercedes-Benz. You must observe the notes and mixing ratios specified on the container.

## Engine oil

### General notes

**!** Never use engine oil or an oil filter of a specification other than is necessary to fulfill the prescribed service intervals. Do not change the engine oil or oil filter in order to achieve longer replacement intervals than those prescribed. You could otherwise cause engine damage or damage to the exhaust gas aftertreatment.

Follow the instructions in the service interval display regarding the oil change. Otherwise, you may damage the engine and the exhaust gas aftertreatment.

When handling engine oil, observe the important safety notes on service products (▷ page 347).

The engine oils are matched to the performance of Mercedes-Benz engines and service intervals. You should therefore only use engine oils and oil filters that are approved for vehicles with maintenance systems.

For a list of approved engine oils and oil filters, consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. Or visit the website <http://bevo.mercedes-benz.com>.

The table shows which engine oils have been approved for your vehicle.

Model	Engine model	MB Approval
SLK 250	271	229.5
SLK 350	276	229.5
SLK 55 AMG	152	229.5

Use only SAE 0W-40 or SAE 5W-40 engine oils for AMG vehicles.

**i** MB approval is indicated on the oil containers.

### Filling capacities

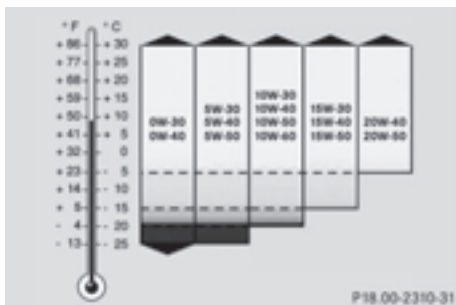
The following values refer to an oil change including the oil filter.

Model	Capacity
SLK 250	5.8 US qt (5.5 l)
SLK 350	6.9 US qt (6.5 l)
SLK 55 AMG	With external oil cooler: 10.0 US qt (9.5 l)

### Additives

**!** Do not use any additives in the engine oil. This could damage the engine.

### Engine oil viscosity



Viscosity describes the flow characteristics of a fluid. If an engine oil has a high viscosity,

this means that it is thick; a low viscosity means that it is thin.

Select an engine oil with an SAE classification (viscosity) suitable for the prevailing outside temperatures. The table shows you which SAE classifications are to be used. The low-temperature characteristics of engine oils can deteriorate significantly, e.g. as a result of aging, soot and fuel deposits. It is therefore strongly recommended that you carry out regular oil changes using an approved engine oil with the appropriate SAE classification.

### Brake fluid

#### **!** WARNING

The brake fluid constantly absorbs moisture from the air. This lowers the boiling point of the brake fluid. If the boiling point of the brake fluid is too low, vapor pockets may form in the brake system when the brakes are applied hard. This would impair braking efficiency. There is a risk of an accident.

You should have the brake fluid renewed at the specified intervals.

When handling brake fluid, observe the important safety notes on service products (> page 347).

The brake fluid change intervals can be found in the Maintenance Booklet.

Only use brake fluid approved by Mercedes-Benz according to MB Approval 331.0.

Information about approved brake fluid can be obtained at any qualified specialist workshop or on the Internet at <http://bevo.mercedes-benz.com>.

**i** Have the brake fluid regularly replaced at a qualified specialist workshop and the replacement confirmed in the Maintenance Booklet.



## Coolant

### Important safety notes

#### WARNING

If antifreeze comes into contact with hot components in the engine compartment, it may ignite. There is a risk of fire and injury.

Let the engine cool down before you add antifreeze. Make sure that antifreeze is not spilled next to the filler neck. Thoroughly clean the antifreeze from components before starting the engine.

**!** Only add coolant that has been premixed with the desired antifreeze protection. You could otherwise damage the engine.

Further information on coolants can be found in the Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Service Products, MB BeVo 310.1, e.g. on the Internet at

<http://bevo.mercedes-benz.com>. Or contact a qualified specialist workshop.

**!** Always use a suitable coolant mixture, even in countries where high temperatures prevail.

Otherwise, the engine cooling system is not sufficiently protected from corrosion and overheating.

**i** Have the coolant regularly replaced at a qualified specialist workshop and the replacement confirmed in the Maintenance Booklet.

Comply with the important safety precautions for service products when handling coolant (▷ page 347).

The coolant is a mixture of water and antifreeze/corrosion inhibitor. It performs the following tasks:

- corrosion protection
- antifreeze protection
- raising the boiling point

If the coolant has antifreeze protection down to -35 °F (-37 °C), the boiling point of the cool-

ant during operation is approximately 266 °F (130 °C).

The antifreeze/corrosion inhibitor concentration in the engine cooling system should:

- be at least 50%. This will protect the engine cooling system against freezing down to approximately -35 °F (-37 °C).
- not exceed 55% (antifreeze protection down to -49 °F [-45 °C]). Otherwise, heat will not be dissipated as effectively.

If the vehicle has lost coolant, add equal amounts of water and antifreeze/corrosion inhibitor.

Mercedes-Benz recommends an antifreeze/corrosion inhibitor concentrate in accordance with MB Specifications for Service Products 310.1.

**i** When the vehicle is first delivered, it is filled with a coolant mixture that ensures adequate antifreeze and corrosion protection.

**i** The coolant is checked with every maintenance interval at a qualified specialist workshop.

### Filling capacities

Missing values were not available at time of going to print.

Model	Capacity
SLK 250	Approx. 10.1 US qt (9.6 l)
SLK 350	Approx. 11.0 US qt (10.4 l)
SLK 55 AMG	

**i** Use MB 325.0 or MB 326.0 approved antifreeze/corrosion inhibitor.

## Windshield washer system

### Important safety notes

#### WARNING

Windshield washer concentrate could ignite if it comes into contact with hot engine components or the exhaust system. There is a risk of fire and injury.

Make sure that no windshield washer concentrate is spilled next to the filler neck.

**!** Only use washer fluid that is suitable for plastic lamp lenses, e.g. MB SummerFit or MB WinterFit. Unsuitable washer fluid could damage the plastic lenses of the headlamps.

**!** Do not add distilled or de-ionized water to the washer fluid container. Otherwise, the level sensor may be damaged.

**!** Only MB SummerFit and MB WinterFit washer fluid should be mixed together. The spray nozzles may otherwise become blocked.

When handling washer fluid, observe the important safety notes on service products (▷ page 347).

At temperatures above freezing:

- ▶ Fill the washer fluid reservoir with a mixture of water and windshield washer fluid, e.g. MB SummerFit.
- ▶ Add 1 part MB SummerFit to 100 parts water.

At temperatures below freezing:

- ▶ Fill the washer fluid reservoir with a mixture of water and washer fluid, e.g. MB WinterFit.

Adapt the mixing ratio to the outside temperature.

- Down to 14 °F (-10 °C): mix 1 part MB WinterFit to 2 parts water.
  - Down to -4 °F (-20 °C): mix 1 part MB WinterFit to 1 part water.
  - Down to -20.2 °F (-29 °C): mix 2 parts MB WinterFit to 1 part water.
- i** Add windshield washer fluid, e.g. MB SummerFit or MB WinterFit, to the washer fluid all year round.

## Climate control system refrigerant

### Important safety notes

The climate control system of your vehicle is filled with refrigerant R-134a.

The instruction label regarding the refrigerant type used can be found on the radiator cross member.

**!** Only the refrigerant R-134a and the PAG oil approved by Mercedes-Benz may be used. The approved PAG oil may not be mixed with any other PAG oil that is not approved for R-134a refrigerant. Otherwise, the climate control system may be damaged.

Service work, such as topping up refrigerant or replacing components, may only be carried out by a qualified specialist workshop. All applicable regulations must be adhered to, SAE standard J639 included.

Always have work on the climate control system carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

## Refrigerant instruction label



Example: refrigerant instruction label

- ① Warning symbol
- ② Refrigerant filling capacity
- ③ Applicable standards
- ④ PAG oil part number
- ⑤ Type of refrigerant

Warning symbol ① advises you about:

- possible dangers
- having service work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop

## Filling capacities

Model	Refrigerant
AMG vehicles	22.2 ± 0.4 oz (630 ± 10 g)
All other models	19.4 ± 0.4 oz (550 ± 10 g)

Model	PAG oil
AMG vehicles	2.8 oz (80 g)
All other models	4.2 oz (120 g)

## Vehicle data

### General notes

Please note that for the specified vehicle data:

- the heights specified may vary as a result of:
  - tires
  - load
  - condition of the suspension
  - optional equipment
- optional equipment reduces the maximum payload.

### Dimensions and weights



Model	① Opening height
All models	(70.7 in) (1796 mm)

Missing values were not available at time of going to print.

AMG vehicles	
Vehicle length	163.2 in (4146 mm)
Vehicle length when opening/closing the roof	
Vehicle width including exterior mirrors	79.0 in (2006 mm)

**AMG vehicles**

<b>Vehicle height</b>	51.2 in (1301 mm)
-----------------------	-------------------

<b>Vehicle height, when opening/closing the roof</b>	
--	--

<b>Wheelbase</b>	95.7 in (2430 mm)
------------------	-------------------

<b>Turning radius</b>	34.6 ft (10.55 m)
-----------------------	-------------------

<b>Maximum trunk load</b>	220 lb (100 kg)
---------------------------	-----------------

**All other models**

<b>Vehicle length</b>	162.8 in (4134 mm)
-----------------------	--------------------

<b>Vehicle length when opening/closing the roof</b>	170.2 in (4323 mm)
---	--------------------

<b>Vehicle width including exterior mirrors</b>	79.0 in (2006 mm)
---	-------------------

<b>Vehicle height</b>	51.3 in (1303 mm)
-----------------------	-------------------

<b>Vehicle height, when opening/closing the roof</b>	61.5 in (1561 mm)
--	-------------------

<b>Wheelbase</b>	95.7 in (2430 mm)
------------------	-------------------

<b>Turning radius</b>	34.5 ft (10.52 m)
-----------------------	-------------------

<b>Maximum trunk load</b>	220 lb (100 kg)
---------------------------	-----------------



